

Celebrating Joseph Smith, The Prophet

An Introduction to His Life, Role, Teachings,
Translation, Temples, Church Succession, &
Roots of the Modern Faith Crisis



Nate Richardson

Cover Image:

NateBergin, CC BY 4.0 <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>, via Wikimedia Commons

Nate Richardson is a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Contributor Kimberly Smith is also a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Special thanks to Doug Hale for helping compile a few of the references quoted in this book.

Special thanks to Kimberly Smith for freely sharing several essays, some of which appear in this book.

Special thanks to the Joseph Smith Foundation for compiling quotes and resources, some of which are summarized in this book, as well as allowing me to share my notes on several of their books.

Special thanks to Hyrum Andrus and Truman G. Madsen, some of their work on Joseph is summarized in this book.



Abbreviated Contents

The Life of Joseph

The Role & Mission of Joseph

Attacks & Defenses

Joseph's Teachings on Revelation

Joseph Smith & Plural Marriage

Joseph, Brigham, Temples, & Church
Succession

Joseph Smith, Translator

Roots of the Modern Faith Crisis

Detailed Contents

D&C 135: Acclaiming the Great Joseph Smith	14
Introductory Quotes.....	16
Pictures	20
THE LIFE OF JOSEPH	26
Truman G. Madsen’s Teachings of the Presidents of the Church: Joseph Smith.....	26
On Sacred Ground: Reflections on Joseph Smith by Truman G Madsen – Documentary Highlights.....	31
Personal Glimpses of the Prophet Joseph Smith by Hyrum & Helen Andrus – Book Notes.....	44
THE ROLE & MISSION OF JOSEPH	58
President Hinckley Shows: We Look to Joseph Smith’s Revelations	58
Brigham Young on Standing With Joseph Smith	59
Joseph Smith Knew More Than He Was Allowed To Teach ..	59
Messiah Ben Joseph: Ancient Jewish Legend Identified as Joseph Smith the Prophet	61
Joseph Smith Righteously Boasts in His Accomplishments for God.....	62
On Joseph Smith as an Unknown Hero, "You do not know me" - Quotes	63
The Many Angels Who Visited Joseph Smith to Give Keys & Instruction in this Dispensation of the Fullness of Times	65
Joseph’s Teachings Revealed by Brigham.....	69
Quotes on The Dispensation of the Fullness of Times & Joseph Smith's Mission	69

Joseph Smith's Prophetic Death Fulfilling Messiah Ben Joseph Prophecies & Daniel's Prophecy – Highlighting a Kimberly Smith Lecture.....	71
Joseph Smith against Blindly Following Prophets & Holding Leaders Accountable.....	76
The Prophet Joseph: More Than We Know by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights.....	77
The Prophet Joseph: More Than We Know by The Joseph Smith Foundation - Quotes Referenced.....	87
A Few Quotes & Notes on The Grandeur & Continuing Authority of Joseph Smith	94
Where is Joseph Smith in the Bible?	96
ATTACKS & DEFENSES	100
Boyd K. Packer & J. Reuben Clark: Attacks Not Just from Outside the Church.....	100
Leah Stoddard on Why Bushman's "Rough Stone Rolling" Book Doesn't Work (Defames Joseph & Excludes Spiritual Nature)	101
Alma Allred on Bushman and Arrington.....	103
Richard Bushman, author of "Rough Stone Rolling," Toying with Anti-Christ Narratives.....	106
Joseph Smith's Role Fading.....	108
Truman G. Madsen Testifies of Joseph Smith's character	109
Bruce R. McConkie: We Must Boldly Preach the Restoration	110
Bruce R. McConkie: Hoffman Forgeries Didn't Match Voice of Joseph Smith	112
Joseph's Teachings Consistent? Evolved? Yes.....	112
Joseph Smith Prophecy Not Coming to Pass?	114
JOSEPH'S TEACHINGS ON REVELATION	118

Bad Guys Fear & Tremble: Now there are Two of Them! (Meme).....	118
Why Bruce R. McConkie’s Messiah Series is Doctrinally Superior to Talmage’s “Jesus the Christ” Book: Focusing on Restoration Doctrines.....	119
What Bruce R. McConkie Would Add to the Canon (More Josph Smith Teachings)	120
Bruce R. McConkie Pushes to get the Joseph Smith Translation in Our Scriptures	121
The Joseph Smith Translation (of the Bible): Precious Truths Restored by W. Jeffrey Marsh – Lecture Notes & Commentary	122
Joseph Smith: Don't Accuse the Brethren.....	132
Joseph Smith On 2 Keys to Avoid Apostacy: Stay With The Majority Of The Saints & With The Records Of The Church.....	132
Joseph Smith Restores the Anthropomorphic God: Highlighting an Alma Allred Debate.....	133
Joseph Smith Warning Against False Spirits.....	135
Joseph Smith: God’s Kingdom is Conducted Based on Current Circumstances	135
Joseph Smith: Do Not Betray Heaven.....	135
Truth from Prayer, Not Books: Joseph Smith Quote	136
Milk v Meat: An Example with Joseph Smith & The Revelations.....	136
Joseph Smith: Seek the Mysteries	137
Scriptural Support for Seeking the Mysteries	139
Joseph Smith on Being Careful about Sharing Spiritual Experiences, & the Paradox about How Much YOU Can Know	141
Joseph Smith: Standing For Principle Even if Alone.....	143

Joseph Believes in the Original Bible	144
Examples of “Lost Scripture”	144
Joseph Smith: The Spirit of Revelation, Flow of Intelligence	145
Joseph Smith: All Can Learn What Joseph Knew, as Fast as we can Bear it	146
Joseph Smith: Look to the Presidency	146
10 Largely Forgotten, but Timeless Principles, in Sustaining Leaders By the Joseph Smith Foundation Team – Full Text – On the Preeminence of the Teachings of Joseph Smith for this Dispensation.....	147
On the Doctrinal Validity of Joseph Smith Papers, Journal of Discourses, “Saints” Histories, Private Journals, Etc.	166
God has a Body – George A. Smith Quote.....	167
JOSEPH SMITH & PLURAL MARRIAGE	169
Plural Marriage History & Doctrine of Joseph Smith & the Law of Adoption, Highlighting a Kimberly Watson Smith Presentation.....	170
Plural Marriage & Joseph as Restorer by Kimberly Smith.....	171
Plural Wives of Joseph Smith: In Their Words	172
Debunking Some Popular Joseph Smith Plural Marriage Claims with Kimberly Smith.....	180
On the Life & Character of Emma Smith	181
Will Emma Smith be Saved? A Positive View.....	183
LDS Institute Teacher Alma Allred Discusses Plural Marriage with Jason Wallace Presbyterian Pastor.....	184
The "Joseph Wasn't a Polygamist" Movement: No New Sources, & Other Issues - Analysis by Kimberly Smith.....	187
How Polygamy Denial Leads to Apostasy by Kimberly Smith	189

Primary Concern with the Anti-Polygamy Movement: Lack of
Honesty - Kimberly Smith 190

Plural Kim Smith Gives History Of Plural Marriage, RLDS
Polygamy Denial Resurfacing, by Kimberly Smith..... 192

Why Joseph Kept Plural Marriage Largely Private by Kimberly
Watson Smith 196

Joseph’s Polygamy ‘Denial’ Statements in Context – Kimberly
Smith 196

A Testimony of Plural Marriage, The Hard Doctrine, & Not
Living It Today: Kimberly Watson Smith 199

Testimony of Plural Marriage: Eliza Snow 200

Problems with Michelle Stone’s “132 Problems” Lecture Series
Against Plural Marriage 201

10 Examples of Women Who Were Led To And Loved Their
Experiences in Polygamy 207

Marriage of Joseph And Eliza: Fulfillment Of Prophecy –
Kimberly Smith 209

'No Good Fruits of Polygamy?' by Kimberly Smith 212

Defending the Faith & Our Noble History of Plural Marriage by
Kimberly Smith 213

Historian Josephus & Joseph Smith Agree: God Commanded
Abraham's Plural Marriage 217

JOSEPH, BRIGHAM, TEMPLES, & CHURCH

SUCCESSION 218

Isaiah, Joseph Smith, Jesus Christ at SLC Temple Dedication
by Kimberly Smith 218

"Doctrine of Christ" Church as False – Joseph as Taught by
Brigham is Correct 220

Anti-Joseph Sentiment Directed at Brigham Young – GQC
Quote..... 221

Kirkland Temple Accepted and Why It Matters – Kimberly Smith	222
Joseph Smith & Temple Covenants etc. – Kimberly Smith Refuting False Teachings of the Doctrine of Christ Group	224
The Greater Gospel (Found in Temples & Teachings of Joseph Smith) Cannot Be Denied by True Christians – Kimberly Smith	231
Brigham Young as Rightful Successor of Joseph Smith by Kimberly Smith	234
Against Re-Baptism: Concerning 3 rd Nephi etc. by Kimberly Smith	241
LDS Church Equating to Israel – Kimberly Smith	244
The Second Comforter Only Via Priesthood – Kimberly Smith	246
The Only True & Accurate History of the Prophet Joseph Smith – Analysis by Kimberly Smith	247
JOSEPH SMITH TRANSLATOR	249
The Man & His Inspired Tools	250
Part 1: Introductory Messages on the Translation & Its Relation to Joseph’s Role & Character	251
Urim & Thummim, NOT a Seer Stone Used in Translating the Book of Mormon: Looking at Primary Sources Q&A with Kimberly Smith, Joseph Smith Foundation Contributor	251
Summary of Hurlbut: The Corrupt Source of the Sources on “Magical Treasure Stone” Joseph Smith	257
Richard Bushman, author of “Rough Stone Rolling,” Toying with Anti-Christ Narratives	258
Joseph Smith the Scripture Student from Youth & Adult Scholar	260
Translation VS Revelation: Book of Mormon Origin Resolves Issues	261

Joseph Didn't Use a Seer Stone to Translate after the 116 Pages Were Lost: Evidence from Bruce McConkie, the D&C, and Oliver Cowdry.....	262
“Witnesses” 2021 Movie Concerns.....	264
Part 2: Highlighting Seer Stone v. Urim & Thummim: The Book of Mormon Translation on Trial by Hannah & James Stoddard.....	265
About.....	266
Ch. 1: Two Conflicting Narratives (A Major Shift, Does it Matter? Joseph Smith & the Occult)	268
Ch. 2 Has The Church Been Deceptive? ("No Authentic Statement" for Seer Stone Translation, President Joseph Fielding Smith's Research, How to Approach Book of Mormon Translation)	270
Ch. 3 Witness #1: The Lord (Entire Translation with Urim & Thummim, an Ancient Artifact, Not a Random Stone, The Three Commanded to Witness of the Urim, Translating the Engravings)	271
Ch. 4 Witness #2: Joseph Smith: Translation Instruments (Joseph's Testimony of Using the Urim and Nephite Plates in Translation, not Dark Stone, Urim Returned after 116 Pages Lost)	273
Ch. 5 Witness #2: Joseph Smith: Translator Or Reader? (Familiarity with Nephite Culture, Angelic Nephite Tutors, Studying Characters).....	275
Ch. 6 Witness #2 Joseph Smith: Book Of Mormon the “History of Ancient America”	281
Ch. 7: Witnesses #3-5: Ancient Prophets (Moroni, Brother of Jared, Mosiah)	284
Ch. 8 Witness #6: Oliver Cowdery (Meeting Joseph, Translating with Urim & Thummim, Joseph Not Treasure Digger, Cowdery's 1848 Testimony).....	287

Ch. 9: Mormonism Unveiled: Hurlbut on Trial (Membership & Excommunication, Incites Persecution Against Joseph)	290
Ch. 10: Mormonism Unveiled: Hurlbut's Affidavits (Violence Against the Latter-day Saints, Hurlbut on Trial)	291
Ch. 11 Mormonism Unveiled: Reaction To Publication (Impact and LDS Response).....	293
Ch. 12 Mormonism Unveiled: Demise & Rebirth (on E.D. Howe).....	294
Ch. 13 David Whitmer: Friend or Foe? (Whitmer Contradicts Joseph, Excommunicated, Joseph & Whitmer Parallel to Moses & Covetous Korah)	297
Ch. 14: David Whitmer vs. David Whitmer (Interviews, Stone in Hat, Who Saw the Translation, Inconsistencies, Whitmer as Eyewitness?)	303
Ch. 15: Joseph Smith: "Village Seer"? Magic? (Magic is Satanism, Not Suffer a Witch to Live, Joseph's Minor Sins, Magic Not "Preparatory Gospel" or Culture, Parallel Accusations to Christ).....	307
Ch. 16: No One Was Betrayed (Reject the "New Narrative", Testimonies of Joseph The Prophet)	316
20 Parallels: Book Of Mormon Prophetic Timeline	320
ROOTS OF THE MODERN FAITH CRISIS	321
Highlighting Faith Crisis Vol. 1	321
Progressive Bias in Church History is Taking Its Toll... ..	322
Preface.....	323
Faith Crisis Ch. 1 Hofmann & the Forging of the New Mormon History (Salamander Letter & Other Progressive Forgeries Impact on Rewriting Church History, etc.).....	327
Faith Crisis Ch. 2 Trusting in Experts or Revelation? Joseph III Blessing & Anthon Transcript (Bruce R. McConkie Challenges Hofmann's Documents with Doctrine, etc.)	329

Faith Crisis Ch. 3 Indolent Treasure Digger – The Josiah Stowell Letter.....	332
Faith Crisis Ch. 4 Magical Worldview: The Salamander Letter	333
Faith Crisis Ch. 5 Victims: Murders, Historians & Police Investigation (Progressive Historians Finally Admit Deception but keep New View).....	335
Faith Crisis Ch. 6 Is Our Dominant Narrative True? (Reconstructed Narrative, New Era, & New Church).....	338
Faith Crisis Ch. 7 The Swearing Elders (Sterling McMurrin, Leonard J. Arrington, Mormonism’s Lost Generation, & the Goal of Change).....	343
Faith Crisis Ch. 8 Divergent Paths: Historians Leonard Arrington & Joseph Fielding Smith (Scripture Belief, Mission v College, etc.)	346
Faith Crisis Ch. 9 Arrington’s Faith Crisis in College (Arrington Converted to Evolutionism)	348
Faith Crisis Ch. 10 Criticism Leads the Camel’s Nose into the Tent (Arrington Embraces Biblical Criticism, The Documentary Hypothesis, FairMormon's Faithless Answers, Scriptures Mythical Not Literal, Accessing Church Archives).....	350
Faith Crisis Ch. 11 Arrington’s Epiphany (Testing & Judging Spiritual Impressions, Korihor & the Nephite Faith Crisis, etc.)	357
Faith Crisis Ch. 12 Great Basin Kingdom (Economic Interpretations of History, Beard Ridicules Constitution, Church warns against FDR, Why Institutions Failed, Joseph’s Vision, Visiting Spirits)	361
Faith Crisis Ch. 13 William Godbe: Spiritualism (Modern Progressives Continue the Mission of Occultic Medium Spirits), Socialism, Economics	369

Faith Crisis Ch. 14 Waging War Through Education & Mentorship (Brigham Young Academy Original Vision Not Upheld, Arrington Not Seen as a Member, Arrington Selling a ‘Naturalistic’ (Godless) ‘More Plausible’ History)	377
Faith Crisis Ch. 15 Mormon Historians Move to Take Brigham from His Pedestal.....	381
Faith Crisis Ch. 16 Contriving and Mentoring The New Mormon History.....	383
Faith Crisis Ch. 17 The Standard of Truth (We Were Not Betrayed, No Error in the Revelations).....	383
Appendix: Eyewitness Accounts of the Prophet Joseph Smith’s Greatness.....	388
Bonus: Lecture Highlights: Hannah Stoddard Talks about New Progressive Mormon History on the Mormon Renegade Podcast	394

D&C 135: Acclaiming the Great Joseph Smith

1 To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—painted black—of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2 John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3 Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4 When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I shall die innocent, and it shall

yet be said of me—he was murdered in cold blood.”—The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go—shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was—he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5 And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I ... bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6 Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7 They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to “Mormonism” that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an

ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

Introductory Quotes

D&C 122:1-3: “The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee while the pure in heart, the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand. And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.”

D&C 121:16-17: “Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them. 17 But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.”

Gordon B. Hinckley said, “The **present effort of trying to find some other explanation for the organization of the Church, for the origin of the Book of Mormon, and for the priesthood with its keys and powers will be similar to other anti-Mormon fads which have come and blossomed and faded.** Truth will prevail. A knowledge of that truth comes by effort and study, yes. But it comes primarily as a gift from God to those who seek in faith.” (GBH “Lord, Increase Our Faith”)

Joseph said, “It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind. Oh!

How I would delight to bring before you things which you never thought of!" (Joseph Smith, Joseph Smith Hist. vol D-1, 16 April 1843, 1556, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Wilford Woodruff: "The fact is, there are a great many things taught in the building up of this kingdom which seem strange to us, being contrary to our traditions, and are calculated to try men. Brother Joseph used a great many methods of testing the integrity of men; and he taught a great many things which, in consequence of tradition, required prayer, faith, and a testimony from the Lord, before they could be believed by many of the Saints. His mind was opened by the visions of the Almighty, and the **Lord taught him many things by vision and revelation that were never taught publicly in his days**; for the **people could not bear the flood of intelligence** which God poured into his mind." (Wilford Woodruff, "Necessity of Adhering to the Priesthood in Preference to Science and Art" JD vol. 5 April 9, 1857)

President Heber J Grant spoke of those who could accept the church if we just eliminated Joseph Smith from it. But says he, "**The day can never come when we will do that. As well might we undertake to leave out Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.**" (*Gospel Standards*, 3.) And that "**the whole foundation of this Church rests firmly upon the inspiration of the living God through Joseph Smith the Prophet.**" (*Gospel Standards*, 83.) (Both are quoted in Teachings of Presidents of the Church: Heber J. Grant: Ch. 2: The Mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith, <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/manual/teachings-heber-j-grant/chapter-2?lang=eng>)

President David O McKay's father was on a mission and found his audience was bitter. He resolved to not teach about the restoration, but just of general gospel principles. He found that he soon became gloomy, depressed, and "could not enter into the spirit of his work" being so hampered and obstructed. He prayed to God of how to go on in the work, feeling that he simply could not do it. He then heard a distinct voice say, "Testify that Joseph Smith is a prophet of God." He then remembered that **6 weeks prior he had made the decision**

to not teach of the restoration. He now knew that “he had not given that special mission the attention it deserved.” He was then able to go forth from the cave in which he was praying and effectively preach the gospel.

“Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation, and is now engaged behind the veil in the great work of the last days....It is his mission to see that all the children of men in this last dispensation are saved, that can be...” (Brigham Young “Intelligence Etc,” in JD vol. 7:289)

“The greatest activity in this world or in the world to come is directly related to the work and mission of Joseph Smith – man of destiny, prophet of God....The Prophet Joseph Smith was not only “one of the noble and great ones,” but he gave and continues to give attention to important matters here on the earth even today from the realms above.” (Ezra Taft Benson, God Family Country: Our Three Great Loyalties 1974 p. 30-31)

“The measure of a person’s spiritual maturity is found in his or her loyalty to the Prophet Joseph Smith.” (Bruce R. McConkie; “The Bruce R McConkie Story” p. 6)

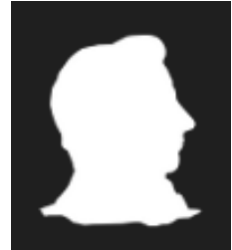
Brigham Young said he knew Joseph as well or better than anyone, that Joseph was persecuted for the same reasons any righteous man was, and that Joseph was the best man second to Jesus Christ. (JD 9:332)

Lorenzo Snow said he was intimately acquainted with Joseph Smith for years like a brother, and that “there never was a man that possessed a higher degree of integrity and more devotedness to the interest of mankind than the Prophet Joseph Smith.” (Conf. Report Apr. 1898, 64)

Lorenzo Snow said Joseph was “full of the spirit of his calling...honest in all his endeavors. No one that was as intimately acquainted with him as I was could find any fault with him, so far as his moral character was concerned....I bear testimony of the good character of Brother Joseph smith, of his honesty, his fidelity, his

faithfulness, his generosity, and benevolence, as a man and as a servant of God.” (Millennial Star vol.57 no.26 1895, 402)

Heber C. Kimball said we will have plenty of opportunities to “show that you are true to God and his work. **This Church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass** before the work of God is crowned with victory. To meet the difficulties that are coming, **it will be necessary for you to have a knowledge of the truth of this work for yourselves.** The difficulties will be of such character that the man or woman who does not possess this personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got the testimony, live right and call upon the Lord and cease not till you obtain it. If you do not you will not stand....The time will come when no man nor woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have it, how can you stand? Do you believe it?” (Heber C Kimball, “Life of Heber C Kimball p. 461) p. 226



Heber C Kimball prophesied of the Prophet Joseph’s “boys” who are asleep, who will rise and bear testimony of Joseph: “**At present the Prophet Joseph’s boys lay apparently in a state of slumber, everything seems to be perfectly calm with them, but by and by God will wake them up, and they will roar like the thunders of Mount Sinai. There is much work to be done:** God is not asleep and He will wake up our children and they will bear off this kingdom to the nations of the earth, and will bear testimony to the truth of this work, and of the integrity and true character of Joseph...” (Heber C Kimball, “The Saints Should Prepare for Future Emergencies” JD vol. 4 p6, discourse given June 29, 1857)

Brigham Young said Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation... and “**no man or woman in this dispensation will ever enter into the celestial kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph Smith**”, that we “must have the certificate of Joseph Smith, junior, as a passport to their entrance into the mansion where God and Christ are – I with you and you with me. I cannot go there without his consent. He holds the keys of that kingdom for the last

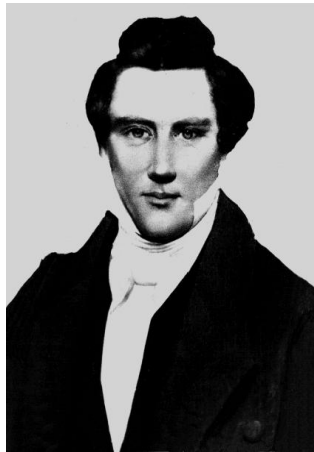
dispensation – the **keys to rule in the spirit world; and he rules there triumphantly**, for he gained full power and a glorious victory over the power of Satan while he was yet in the flesh, and was a martyr to his religion and to the name of Christ ,which gives him a most perfect victory in the spirit world. **He reigns there as supreme a being in his sphere, capacity, and calling, as God does in heaven.** Many will exclaim – “Oh, that is very disagreeable! It is preposterous! We cannot bear the thought!” But it is true.... Joseph Smith, junior, **will again be on this earth dictating plans and calling forth his brethren...**he will never cease his operations, under the directions of the Son of God, until the last ones of the children of men are saved that can be, from Adam till now. Should not this thought comfort all people? They will, by-and-by, be a thousand times more thankful for such a man as Joseph Smith, junior, that it is possible for them to be for any earthly good whatever....[The Lord] has watched that family and that blood as it has circulated from its fountain to the birth of that man. He was foreordained in eternity to preside over this last dispensation.” (JD 7: 289-290)

Brigham Young said “...no matter how odious his name may be to the inhabitants of the earth. I will defy any nation to hate a man more than the Jews hated the name of Jesus Christ – when he lived in the flesh. I honor and revere the name of Joseph Smith. I delight to hear it; I love it. I love his doctrine.... Should I be hated and my name cast out as evil because I love the truth? Yes, or the words of Jesus could not be fulfilled, for he said, “Ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake.”” (JD 13:216)

Pictures



Voxiustus, CC BY-SA 4.0 <<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0>>, via Wikimedia Commons



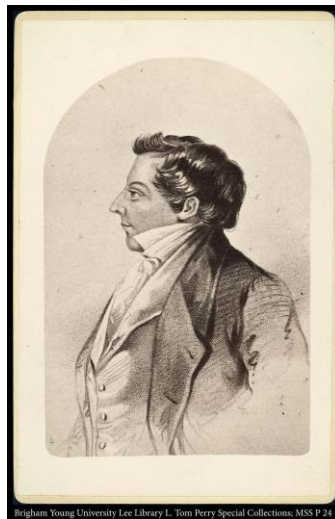
By Lucian Rose Foster - <http://comevisit.com/lds/faq-dld.htm>, Public Domain, <https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=427649>



Depiction of young Joseph reading his Bible.

Public Domain,

<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=143601315>



By Charles Roscoe Savage -

<http://cdm15999.contentdm.oclc.org:80/cdm/ref/collection/Savage/id/943>, Public Domain,

<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=53605001>



The First Vision.

By NateBergin - Own work, CC BY 4.0,
<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=152433190>



Visited by the angel Moroni.

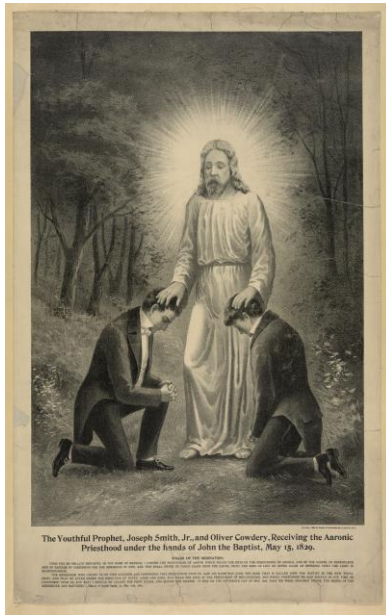
Public Domain,

<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=143602681>



Joseph receiving the plates from the angel Moroni.

Edward Stevenson (1820–1897), Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons



Receiving the priesthood from John the Baptist.

By Crocheron, George Washington, copyright claimant - Library of Congress
 Catalog: <http://lcn.loc.gov/2012649730> Image download: <http://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/pga/03000/03080v.jpg> Original url: <https://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/2012649730/>, Public Domain, <https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=66365878>



Joseph in his Nauvoo Legion uniform.

By Sutcliffe Maudsley -

<https://www.worthpoint.com/worthopedia/oil-painting-joseph-smith-nauvoo-1851311509>, Public Domain,
<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=47202455>



By Kenneth R. Mays -

<https://contentdm.lib.byu.edu/digital/collection/RelEd/id/4109/rec/5>,
CC0, <https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=95542904>

Death masks of Joseph (left) and Hyrum Smith.

THE LIFE OF JOSEPH

Truman G. Madsen's Teachings of the
Presidents of the Church: Joseph Smith

These are excerpts in my words on messages shared by Madsen in his presidents lecture series / book on church presidents.

Joseph Smith said were he the emperor of the world he would guarantee all people religious rights. (He wanted to give to others what we have sometimes been denied.)

You think of me as a boy like one of you, Joseph said to Zion's Camp members, but I'm in a position where I'm governed and controlled by the Lord.

If they send us to hell we'll turn the devil out and make a heaven out of it. (This is basically what happened when leaders of the Church were sent to prisons.)

Madsen says that people say there are 2 Joseph Smiths and that Madsen only teaches the good one. The truth is that **all the firsthand accounts speak of Joseph Smith as being a good man.** The second Joseph Smith is fictitious and a fabrication of evil conspiring men.

They were strict to keep journals from the beginning days of the Church for they knew that they were making history and that one day people would refer to those as scripture.

If they take his rights, fine, but if they go after those of the Saints, he would stand for them. He said this with sword in hand.

The Smith family had verbal threats for their lives. Hence Emma Smith must have wanted to stay back so as to not jeopardize the entire

camp going west.

Joseph Smith was said by another prophet to manifest the power of all the prophets.

The revelation said his life wasn't YET as Job, and it increasingly came to be as time went on.

He was kissed by a man who would betray him.

People broke the law to slay him.

People met in secret to plan his death.

About 150 people were ready to swear with their hand on a bible to not rest until he was killed.

Joseph gave Hyrum a blessing of long life and what would come. But Hyrum forfeited that blessing in order to go with Joseph.

The relationship between Joseph and Hyrum surpasses anything you'll read of any two mortal people in history.

Joseph walked CALMLY toward the window, knowing that whether inside or outside of the jail he would be killed. He was shot in the back and pulled himself through the window, and fell down; in so doing, he managed to save two other people who were in the jail, for once Joseph had fallen out the window, they yelled "he's out!" and left.

Hyrum made a covenant with the God of Israel to be where Joseph was, and to die where he died.

Joseph told some with him near his death: don't worry, they cannot do to us more than they did to the Master. They can only kill our bodies. We and our message will live on.

He said Hyrum demonstrated the very meekness and love of Christ.

One of the prophets said soon the church would be 10 million then one hundred million, in an extension of Joseph Smith's words that the church would grow to fill North and South America, and eventually to fill the world.

All truth belongs to Mormonism; that if there is any truth in hell, it belongs to the Mormons. That the devil has no attractive kingdom, the devil merely distorts truth. The devil has NOTHING.

Another prophet said that WHEN (not if) the law fails to avenge the blood of Joseph Smith, leave it to God.

The day will come, another prophet said, that Joseph will be known as a temporal and spiritual deliverer of this dispensation like Joseph in Egypt was in his.

When asked "who are you?" He said, "**Noah came before the flood. I have come before the fire.**"

Note: No, the fire didn't happen in Joseph's lifetime, but he set the stage to prepare people for it, so he is rightly classed with Noah on this level. He was and is still the head of this dispensation, is still involved with the saints, and will yet be among them, as several prophecies tell.

At the time when things were tense and Joseph was about to be killed, Joseph saw some packing their wagons and leaving the gathering of the Saints. He said as he watched them leave, "there go the cowards."

No one was convicted for any crime in the murder of Joseph Smith.

The murder of Joseph Smith was an obvious conspiracy.

After Joseph Smith was killed, mobsters continued to rape and plunder the Saints.

Joseph said he doesn't care what they do to him so long as they don't hang him. Hearing this, a 300-pound man (a close associate George Smith I think) offered to be hung in the stead of Joseph Smith.

If you can get the LDS to agree on any matter, you can know that such a matter is of God.

He and Emma moved about 14 times.

He revealed to Eliza Snow that we have a Mother in Heaven.

He said once when strongly influenced by the spirit, that it's as

though we were in the presence of The Father and the Son and others who have given their entire lives to build up the Kingdom of God and heal and seal family relationships.

He believed we likely have relatives (now dead) who are our guardian angels who care more for us than we can for them and they have influence in our lives and aren't far from us.

He spoke of the Godhead as the matchless governing quorum over all the creations of the Father.

He taught earnestly against using black and mourning clothes at death and funerals; instead wear white! Eliza Snow said he taught her this.

On Sacred Ground: Reflections on Joseph Smith by Truman G Madsen – Documentary Highlights

When darkness happens, you can rejoice knowing light is about to come. Joseph Smith had such an experience just before his First Vision, and when he heard one missionary had such an experience, he rejoiced knowing that soon the work would go forward well in that region.

At Joseph's first vision, he first see's one being come down and touch his forehead, then another descends. The first person says pointing to the other, "This is my beloved Son".

Physicists have found that there are planets with one trillion times the brightness of our sun. This goes with what Joseph Smith said that a person must be transformed to endure the presence of God, the radiation from Him, that brightness.

The angel Moroni has light gathered around him when he leaves Joseph Smith's room, this suggests that light is an intrinsic part of the personality of resurrected beings, and that they can spread that light.

There is record of at least 23 subsequent visits of Moroni to Joseph Smith; he was his tutor, a full semester of one on one training.

John Taylor said that Joseph Smith was as familiar with ancient prophets as we are with one another

Hyrum Smith said that there were prophets before, but Joseph Smith has the element of all of those prophets. There were things of the prior prophets which had to do with elements of the life of Joseph Smith.

One revelation says about Emma Smith the wife of Joseph Smith, "whom I have given unto you" which suggests that the Lord made that marriage.



Adam and Eve together understood what they were doing in The Fall; it was to keep procreation going; marriage, contrary to what was the current opinion, was good, and to prepare for heaven, and could continue after death, and is required for the exaltation of a person. Hence the latter-day saint religion is known as a family religion.

Urim and Thummim means light and truth; anciently it was used in determining the innocence of guilt of someone; also at times Urim meant yes, the Thummim meant no for cases where they were seeking divine guidance. But it did more. There was visual aspects to it. Toward the end of the translation process he didn't need this tool, since he himself became a sort of a Urim and Thummim, a seer.

Note: I don't know about that, the best information is from the scriptures that report that the Urim & Thummim were the prophesied tools for translating the sacred record.

When Martin Harris lost the manuscript, Joseph Smith doesn't blame Harris, but himself. He asked the Lord too many times and didn't accept the Lord's first answer.

In Hebrew terms, John the Baptist means John the immerser.

John the Baptist thought of Jesus Christ in ancient terms, anointed one, Messiah. Hence, he says in the name of Messiah when he confers the Aaronic Priesthood to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdry.

Joseph said that when he was baptized and got the Holy Ghost, he understood the scriptures like he never before could, even though he had visions and divine tutoring before this point.

There were 160 at least trials against Joseph, these were frivolous.

Twice the Old Testament says in good Hebrew, that Moses communed with God *panim v panim*, face to face. Then it goes on to say, "as one man converses with another." This is the ultimate blessing of the Melchizedek Priesthood.

The book of Third Nephi can be called a 5th gospel.

Why do we have the angel Moroni on the temples? For he is the messenger spoken of in the book of Revelation who tells of the coming of the Latter-day Kingdom.

Book of Mormon is called a golden bible, replacing the bible, but that's the reverse of the truth, for this book is to help establish the bible. It's not like Jews who say it's all closed after the Torah, or the Islam who says it's all closed after the Quran, or the Christians who say it's all closed after the bible. Books have been coming forth, Gospel of Thomas, Gospel of Phillip, these have echoes of the authentic teachings of Christ. Scholars say there is just as much reason to trust these as words of Jesus as the other gospels in the bible. So why not look at more potential scriptures like the Book of Mormon?

Unorganized religion isn't living; isn't vital. There must be a people meeting together fulfilling the purposes of God, where the ordinances of the scriptures are performed.

Being baptized is merely being born again; then we must grow up unto Christ, and this requires higher and higher ordinances.

Many saw the Prophet Joseph Smith or parts of the restoration in vision before missionaries arrived to them which helped them know that these were messengers from the Lord

Joseph learned that the fullness of the Priesthood is only available in the House of the Lord.

John Taylor in the early Church said that if we understood the restoration of the gospel, how the ancients saw it, we would spend all of our time to promote it. He insisted we don't comprehend its magnitude, nor have we caught the vision.

Without the powers of the higher Priesthood, the powers of Godliness are not manifest unto men says the scripture Joseph Smith brought forth.

The ancients have looked forward to this time of Joseph Smith and the restoration, they rhapsodized about it and sang about it. Now it's for us to roll it forth.

It takes discernment to know which spirits are of God and which are of the devil.

The school of the prophets which Joseph Smith set up was because they could not be saved in ignorance.

There was a formal greeting of brethren which spoke of their love and covenant to uphold each other remembering the New and Everlasting Covenant which they were to say to each other upon meeting one another.

When the Word of Wisdom was revealed, the brethren present took their pipes and threw them into the fire.

Perfect love entails our love to God and recognition of the love to God toward us. Joseph Smith said that until we have this love we are liable to fall. This entails getting our names into the Lamb's book of life, into his book of remembrance, then it's impossible for false Christ's to deceive us.

Those who have not seen God are considered "in the wilderness."

Some of the witnesses had visions where they actually saw Christ on the cross. They could stand with Joseph Smith and say they knew he lives; they know the gospel is true. These are the "Special Witnesses."

Joseph taught that if you are faithful in the gospel of Jesus Christ, ALL of your losses will be made up to you.

God cannot force us to heaven, we can resist him forever. It's not only that he will not, he cannot. This is what Joseph Smith taught. Such would be contrary to the nature of God.

When we don't honor the power of Christ, in the eternities, the powers of procreation will be denied us.

The only time Christ referred to himself as perfect (3 Nephi) was after his Resurrection when he had a body of flesh and bones. This shows such is essential, and reminds us that God the Father has a body of flesh and bones.

Anything you can say about Christ you can potentially say about mankind. This is blasphemous in the traditional Christian theology.

As the Jews see it, when you kill a person you kill a nation, or when you save a person you save a nation, and they view themselves as accountable to God as a whole, as a people.

Some see salvation as 41% good and 51% bad you go to hell, and vice versa, but not so. You are rewarded according to your deeds, it's not a line in the sand.

There was the Kirtland temple dedication where the building looked like it was on fire, the Holy Ghost was so strong poured out upon it.

What's different with a temple compared to a normal meeting house? God had promised to reveal himself in the temple.

Some people tried to set fire to the temple at one time and it didn't work. God was protecting it till his time with it was finished.

At the dedication of the Kirkland temple angels were standing in and on the temple, children and many others could see them.

When Christ comes you'll shout with your whole being Hosannas.

After great blessings will come trial; such Joseph Smith taught after many spoke in tongues etc. at the Kirkland temple dedication; indeed persecution came.

They saw Jesus Christ standing on the pulpit of the Kirkland temple; His hair white, His voice as that of the rushing of great waters.

Daniel speaks of the Ancient of Days coming to sit at a great meeting. We proclaim it will be at Jackson County Missouri at the meeting of Adam-ondi-Ahman.

Adam was told "in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surly die". Considering that one thousand years is a day to God, indeed, Adam died within our thousand years of the time he ate that fruit. (*No man has ever lived more than 1000 years on this earth, though some have come close.)

The word Eve Joseph Smith translated as "Lives", suggesting plurality of her motherhood.

Joseph was charged with treason, but in courts today, that would have been considered flimsy and not had against him.

Joseph played sports with the boys he said 'this will help the boys and the boys will become trusted' that became true. Joseph Smith said that we should not think that he is unaware of the issues in the church etc. just because he plays sports etc.

When boys vandalized a fence, the court wanted them in jail for six months. Joseph Smith said no, that would only make them hardened. Let me be responsible, I'll have them filling in pot holes in the road till they make enough money to pay for the damages. The boys did so, and in their journals they said they became better men for it.

When newcomers came and they had children, Joseph Smith first greeted the children, almost ignoring the parents, then he would greet the parents.

Joseph was always the first to jump to his feet when he heard a child crying.

Joseph said, “if a man is not honored in his own home, the only reproach is on him.” he would often help with all the household chores.

Joseph would have people listen to other preachers and tell them to take all well of what was said well, then Joseph Smith would fill in the blanks from the restored gospel.

One man couldn’t confound Joseph Smith with his preaching, and went and called for God to send fire down to consume Joseph Smith. Joseph said “your God does not hear you”

The man on the cross question, Joseph Smith was asked that by a preacher who said that man was not baptized. Joseph laughed and said ‘how do you know he was not baptized? But that is not the point. He went to the world of spirits.’

Joseph would often come home with guests for dinner with little or no warning.

Joseph had an incredible recuperative power, as he went through trials he seemed not to age but to get even more exuberant and lively.

Joseph would never ask what the consequence would be to him, rather what the right thing to do would be. He was a man of principle.

Joseph could concentrate well even with children playing in the room.

Joseph was not hard to get along with or odd, just the opposite.

Joseph taught his family that they should pray together 3 times a day

Basically there were always guests in the Joseph Smith home.

When people heard Joseph kneel and pray, they observed he did so humble as a little child, recognizing his total dependence on God. He didn't much change his voice tone, just a humble conversation with the living God

Joseph said that if you don't feel the spirit by the end of your prayer it wasn't very good, not all the way heard by God, or not to expect it totally to be answered.

While Joseph prayed some stood and rubbed their knees then knelt again since it was so long.

Once they had only Johnny cake (corn bread) to eat. Joseph prayed thanks for it, and that they might have something better. There something of new food was on their porch, a turkey and a ham. Joseph said "See Emma? God has answered my prayer!"

Make a list of all the headings Jesus Christ did, they can all be matched in a column alongside it by what Joseph did, including raising the dead.

Joseph prayed to be like Enoch, that he could prepare a people for the very presence of God.

Joseph promised the Saints a new manna and a new name and to be kings and priests unto God if they were faithful. These are temple promises. The white raiment promise is given, such is worn in the temple to foresee that.

Joseph taught the Saints that they needed the temple endowment in order to overcome all things. Where is this in the scriptures? Joseph taught that Peter in the day of Pentecost even after the temple had been defiled, he obtained a house and practice baptism for the dead and ordinances of washing and anointing etc.

Bible scholars today agree that Paul wrote of baptism for the dead because it was practice of the Christian church.

Joseph taught the Saints that they could not begin to comprehend how grateful people are for whom we do work for in the temples. He said those people would one day kneel at your feet and express such gratitude to you that it's hard to comprehend.

Joseph taught that our ancestors know our feelings and are often pained by such.

Joseph taught that Adam and Eve partook of the fruit somewhat knowingly, so they could help the human family come to the world.

Joseph taught that to have a body was a step forward in progression rather than being a form of a prison.

Joseph taught that family relations will be intensified for the faithful in the next life.

Joseph taught the biblical idea that if the wife of a man die, then he marry again (*these marriages being sealed in the temple; recall the scripture saying none have the wife if it's not sealed), then the man will have several wives in heaven, and that such would be a blessing to the family raising up more posterity. This seems bitter at first, but one comes to see it is from the Lord.

An angel with a drawn sword came to Joseph and told him that he could not move the church forward one more inch without this

principle of plural marriage. Like the book of Jacob says, it's what the Lord uses at times to raise up seed unto Him.

Eliza Snow was asked how she put up with plural marriage, she said she learned to love the beauty of that principle.

The women were not able to live the law of plural marriage without getting a witness from the spirit that this principle was true. They learned that it would cause them to have righteous posterity, and other blessings. They would in turn be the army of missionaries that could build up the gospel in the world. This is what they believed.

If you think plural marriage was for lust, think about it. Polygamy required you to provide for your wives, and to serve them daily in your home. There are easier ways to get lust than that.

Joseph changed the bible passage saying love not things on the earth to love not things of the world. This is because the earth itself is a temple, it is created of the Lord.

Joseph knew that stage by stage, covenant by covenant, Christ was waiting. He brings blessings for each covenant. For baptism, get fire and the Holy Ghost. For Priesthood, get endowment. For sacrament, get the spirit to always be with you. At temple, get promise that He will give us all He has. You see, being born again comes by ordinances of the kingdom of God. These are found at the temple and all Saints are invited there through their whole life.

They would meet with the prophet almost daily, it seemed he would not leave them alone. When asked why, Joseph responded "The Spirit urges me."

Joseph conferred all the authority to lead the Church on the heads of the 12 Apostles before he died, having a sense that he was going to die, so that they could carry on the ministry. He did the laying on of hands like the bible says. He said he was going to rest. They didn't

understand what that meant. He told them they have all the authority to lead the Church toward the Celestial Kingdom of God. He said he didn't expect to live to see the temple finished but sensed he would be killed. He was.

Joseph told the Apostles that they must round up their shoulders and bear off the kingdom or they would be damned.

An audio recording of 1897 of Wilford Woodruff is on the film, John Taylor then being the only person still living who knew Joseph in person.

Joseph said to the Apostles, 'if you have to die, I pity you, but remember, Christ had to die first.'

Joseph said always go with the majority of the 12 Apostles and the records of the Church and you will not go astray.

Joseph said he could trust Willard Richards with everything

Joseph told people your journals will be sought after as history etc.

BH Roberts said Journal of Wilford Woodruff is one of the greatest historical treasures we have.

Joseph wouldn't sleep until he had written down sermons he gave, this has been a great blessing to us. (This might be a typo on my part, it might be that Woodruff wouldn't let himself sleep until he had transcribed Joseph's speeches.)

Joseph said children are what Abraham was promised; Abraham said I want quality children; the Lord said that his children would be like the stars, meaning that kind of magnitude, that quality, and also many in number.

When we do ordinances in the temple, it helps families which had been divided by hate come back together; the abused persons can plea to God for the mercy of their abusers, and God will hear their cries and forgive them for the sake of the abused persons. This is how people come together, and merit the sanction of God, and become as the stars, majestic.

Hyrum Smith said to Joseph, In the name of Jesus Christ, I will go where you go, and I will die where you die. Joseph said Amen. Joseph plead with Hyrum to leave him on the road to Carthage, Hyrum said he could not, for he promised that he would not.

Willard Richards offered to be hung in the stead of Joseph.

One who saw Joseph die said that he died with a smile on his face.

It has been said that a true martyr doesn't seek nor resist martyrdom; Joseph falls into that category; Joseph had been told by the Savior, even if they do to you what they have done to me, blessed are ye for ye shall dwell with me in glory.

Joseph said that were it not for the love he had for his family and friends, death to him would be as sweet as honey

Brigham told Joseph that he was laying out 20 years' worth of things to do; then Joseph responded "yes, and you are going to do it!"

When it was near the time of the death of Joseph, Joseph said 'I could do more to build the kingdom on the other side of the veil than I could here.'

Joseph saw visions of the resurrection so vivid, he saw people come up out of their graves, the grave open, the person sit up, then embrace the person by them exclaiming 'my mother! my father! This is why Joseph commanded Brigham to bury him near his family.

People describing Joseph often used superlatives when describing Joseph. For example John Taylor said Joseph was the most learned man he ever knew despite having traveled continents.

Brigham called the sermons of Joseph sweet like honey.

Brigham wanted to hear all Joseph had to say even if it was merely his own opinion.

Wilford Woodruff said Joseph was like a bed of gold hidden from the view of his generation, that people didn't recognize him for what he was.

-Franklin D Richards said that Joseph was the most healing in his personal presence; simply to shake his hand or be with him a few minutes as a healing uplifting experience.

Emeline B Wells wrote that she hardly knew how to live without occasionally hearing the prophet; she said he was like the prophet poet mixed together.

Emma Smith said the greatest miracle of Joseph was Joseph himself.

Bathsheba Smith said that Joseph's blue eyes seemed to penetrate the deepest hearts.

Personal Glimpses of the Prophet Joseph Smith by Hyrum & Helen Andrus – Book Notes

Hyrum Andrus is a well-known Joseph Smith scholar who taught at BYU and gave stirring lectures on the doctrines of the restoration.

This book adds to quotes from Andrus' book "They Knew the Prophet," another brilliant resource.

One family was promised by Joseph Smith that the mob wouldn't hurt them, 3 torches were put to their home, but none would light the home on fire.

One boy was clubbed all the way home because he believed in the prophet Joseph Smith. This boy also was a target for an assassin to drown in a river, but the assassin said the boy could go after the boy insisted he had done no evil to him.

Joseph Smith once quickly disguised himself when a mob approached as an old lady to be able to escape from the mob.

Joseph Smith as General rode a black horse and wore a tall feather in his hat as he led his men sword in hand.

Once Joseph Smith entered the room you knew it; his gaze seemed to pierce you, his humility and innocence shone.

Joseph Smith quoted scriptures in Greek Hebrew Latin and German.

Joseph Smith told the people you don't know me and never will till you see me weighed in the balance.

Joseph Smith said I wish I could release my feelings; there are things I could tell you which some on the stand would kill me were I to speak.

The prophet had 24 youth who could go up a mount and speak with God face to face as did Moses on Mt. Sinai to help find the Saints a place to locate; One boy prayed weather he should accept the calling when he was asked to be a part of the group, he stood to object and a voice told him stay and rest a while though no one was close to him to speak it. He was also shown a vision of the USA as it would be in the future, entirely as the Garden of Eden, and other travels he was to do were shown to him, including how he would have to pass by guards who would ask him passwords, the which would come to him by inspiration as he approached the guards.

Joseph said this gospel gathers up some of the meanest creatures of this creation and some of the finest.



Joseph, after having given the authority to the twelve said I'm going to rest now a while; they didn't quite understand what he meant.

On the way to Carthage Joseph Smith rode over to his farm workers and said, "How are you boys!" He noticed them even in this dire moment; he loved to be among the farm animals; he was the lover of a good horse; he told those soldiers that were marching him to Carthage, "Gentlemen, these are my friends!" then he told them their names, shook the hands of the farm workers and bid them a good day and farewell. The farm workers of Joseph called him **the most frank man** they had ever known.

Joseph rebuked a guy, and the guy wanted to fight him, so Joseph went ahead and fought him.

Egyptian mummies were kept in the prophet's home.

A boy would sit in the prophet's lap and look in the Urim and Thummim.

Porter Rockwell would come to Joseph's home and if he would wave his hat it meant all is well if not it meant a mob was coming; there was a book shelf that would appear full, they would put such in front of a cellar in which Joseph would go hide.

Sara Elizabeth Homes, a young gall, would sit on the porch of Joseph Smith's home and watch for mobs.

Not in the form of a dove but the sign of a dove did the Holy Ghost ascend upon Jesus at his baptism.

Joseph said the German rendition of the bible is better than the Saint James version.

At the time of the tower of Babel when the tongues were confounded, each tongue had a part of the pure language, and when the pure language is restored, it will have a part of each language (as we now know them) Joseph says.

Joseph said I am an innocent man. If I have to go I will go like a man, if I have to die I will die like a man.

When Joseph was going to be in very dangerous circumstances he was going to go into hiding but his friends didn't want him to so he said, 'if my life is of no worth to my friends it is of no worth to myself' and he didn't go into hiding.

Joseph was so considerate and manly and sympathetic you couldn't help but like him.

Joseph would play ball with the boys for a considerable amount of time then he would say ‘well boys I must go home and work’ then the rest of the boys would go at the same time. This showed his considerable influence.

Joseph said that the Constitution of the USA is part of his religion and a good part too.

Joseph said if needed he could go and lead the abled bodied men and the world would see what they could do.

Joseph said ‘brethren if any of you have anything against me come and tell me and make it right do not be backward come publicly or privately be satisfied that I talked to you about anything against me.

Joseph said when your enemies call for quarters be sure you give them the same and you’ll have power over the world.

Joseph said if you are called to fight make sure to not stain your garments with the blood of women and children.

Joseph said our persecutions are like a wheel of fortune, that if the wheel is on top of us right now (being persecuted presently) then eventually the wheel will roll on and we will be on top of it.

Joseph asked the people ‘are you willing to die for me?’ they all said yes. Joseph said, ‘I am your father. **Shall I not be your father?**’ they all said yes. Joseph said, ‘I am willing to lay down my life for you.’

Joseph said ‘I have unsheathed my sword and it shall never again be sheathed until there be vengeance upon all of our enemies. The earth shall tremble and the with earthquakes shall the earth be shaken and the seas will heave themselves beyond their bounds. These things shall be brought against your enemies for your preservation as the people of the Lord. Now I deliver myself up to their hands.’

One man was about to die he was carried on a sheet to a place to be baptized he knew if he could be baptized he could live. When he was baptized he felt as good as he ever did.

For D&C 104 it was a revelation Joseph got; someone walked in with Joseph in their arms he being limp; Joseph was in a revelation at the time.

One family borrowed to Joseph 50 dollars, they told Joseph 'if we don't go then we won't need the money.' Joseph said 'it is the will of the Lord that you should go. I don't know how we will get the money, but it will come.' Joseph was able to sell a half acre lot and said, 'I told you I would give you the money!'

Joseph would teach and his face would seem almost transparent.

Joseph said, 'if I would make known what God has revealed to me to some of these who pretend to be my friends they would seek my life' (to kill me)

Joseph was teaching so powerfully even the young boys came to hear; a policeman came to take them away but Joseph said, 'let the boys alone, they will learn something they will never forget.' (Journal of Harvey Harris Cluff)

Joseph had the people travel sometimes with arms, sometimes without. They didn't travel on Sundays but stopped and held meetings.

Joseph prophesied that the cholera that was going to come upon them as a scourge right before it came. He tried to get rid of it.

-One man was screaming a prayer so all could hear, Joseph Smith told him not to pray like that, braying like a jackass, and said don't ever let me hear you praying like that again. The man went away much upset.

Joseph said when a man crosses a place where much blood has been shed he will feel depressed and uncomfortable.

The company found 3 rattlesnakes and were going to kill them, but Joseph stopped them saying that the lion will lie down with the lamb when man ceases to wage war with the reptiles. Then the serpent's disposition would change. They then carried the snakes across the creek on sticks. During the journey they didn't kill any kind of game unless they needed it. There was a rattlesnake by the head of one sleeping the folks gathered round and were going to kill it but the man woke and said 'no you shan't kill it for he and i have had a good nap together. I will protect him.'

Some were jesting with swords and one cut the skin from anthers hand and Joseph told them to be careful and control their spirits and never to hurt one another in such situations.

Joseph got sweet bread from a cook while the others got sour bread; Joseph reproved the cook and chose rather to eat the sour with the rest.

Some said they didn't think a college could change people as much as did this camp.

Whenever spies came into the camp they picked out the weakest one in the camp to quiz.

They found what they thought to be turtle eggs; Joseph said don't eat them, they could be of a poisonous reptile like snake eggs; they ate them anyway and got sick.

Joseph had a faithful watchdog; people wanted to kill it for barking in the night; Joseph said 'I will give you a sampling of the spirit that is among this camp. If a dog bites them they want to kill it. If a man offends him, they want to kill him. That is the spirit which is keeping this world bad.'

Martin Harris playing with a black snake to show how he had power over serpents as the scriptures said, he was bitten. Joseph said not to do that, that such protection is void when we egg on the danger.

The promise was only for when a man of God accidentally was bitten.

At times they had to wade through mud and water waist deep and some without even stockings.

They usually ate mush, and once when there was some ham but not enough for everyone they didn't use it.

They would gather dry leaves to make for a bed.

They would wet the tent so that water would run over it.

Water ran over some until their blankets were 6 inches in water.

250 men came to attack the camp, but a huge storm came; one was killed by lightning, another had his hand torn off by a horse; the men of Zions camp had all their pistols working dispute the rain. Had the storm been as strong in Zions camp falling branches would have no doubt killed many of the members of the camp. The enemies fled.

One man was more concerned with his food and his family than the welfare of Zion and was rebuked.

The appearance of Joseph was very kind noble and compassionate.

When people would hear Joseph explain the bible they would wonder why they had never considered it in that way or in that light.

When Joseph would wrestle a certain man, the other guy would win when it was Joseph the man he was wrestling, but when it was Joseph

the Prophet he was wrestling, yes when Joseph was thus under the spirit of the Lord, Joseph would always win.

Joseph shook hands with the members of Zions camp and carefully took care to their comforts with a happy smile and a cheerful countenance.

Joseph was the busiest man in the camp yet when he saw a child he would turn and say a word of comfort to them.

Joseph would go to a little boy in the camp and say ‘is there no place for you my boy? If not, we must make one.’

Joseph was found of children. He would not cross a child without speaking to the child; even if one was across the street, if it was alone, he would cross the street to speak with the child.

Joseph also helped the aged with his strong arm.

They had come across a book they were going to write the history of the church on, well bound, good pages, but they counted the pages it had to see if it would be cheaper to buy the pages in a ream. This shows how poor they were. (they also recorded revelations on scrap paper when they couldn’t afford other paper, one page lined, another not lined, one white, one yellow, one torn, etc. (see Madsen’s Joseph Smith lectures))

One wanted work Joseph told him ‘I’ll give you work enough for twenty men.’

In the middle of a temple dedication prayer, the angel Peter came inside to approve of such. They felt an astonishing influence come over them during the prayer, a swift thing, which Joseph explained was Peter entering the temple for such.

Some who had bodily afflictions had such glorious visions that they basically forgot about their bodily afflictions.

One saw a vision of a grave opened up for him; he was very ill at the time of the vision; but then in the vision the earth filled up the grave instead of himself. From that time on he quickly recovered.

The faithful in the church would inspire their children with much respect for the prophet.

One boy at age 14 when the prophet Joseph was murdered, felt that he was willing to lay down his life for the kingdom as well, he felt that way the rest of his life.

It was a privilege to look upon Joseph, a man who had seen angels.

Wicked men hunted Joseph like a wild doe in the mountains and he had to flee before them into the holes and rocks and dens of the earth.

Joseph said to speak in your natural tone. Don't do gestures that are unnatural.

He taught that if we are all obedient, the word of God is truth, so we are all one man, and like the angels and have communion with them.

Phrenology, Joseph thought of, but was rebuked by the Lord. God said it's of the devil. It was the works of the devil and there is no reality in such a science.

He taught that this is not God's first world, for Jesus teaches that he does nothing but what he has seen His Father do, so he must have seen the Father creating worlds.

He said it's not a vice for you to defend yourself when your country is attacked.

He heard that one in coming to rescue him his horse got hurt and was breathing loud; Joseph said I will yet compensate you for that service.

2 men had arrested Joseph and abused his rights and so forth. He had them stay for dinner before he would let them leave and he introduced them to his children and treated them just like anybody.

Joseph told the brethren that it was time that the prophecy of the hearts turning to the fathers it is time for such; he told them to pray for it until they receive it; one brother prayed for it each morning at a time set apart for such and he eventually a feeling encompassed him about how he is nothing compared to God and a conviction that to get salvation he needs to be exactly obedient.

One man was getting after his cow. He said, "Get on you old fool!". Joseph Smith happened to be riding by. Joseph got off of his horse and came and patted the head of the cow and said, "you aren't a fool are you little missy?" the man never forgot that, and it would always make him cry when he told it to his grandchildren.

He said that when the earth was created it was too big; in the days of Peleg it was decided, then again when the ten tribes went to the land of the north it was divided.

Joseph said that the earth will come into contact with more matter, another planet or something, and that will cause it to reel

Joseph loved fish and the outdoor life.

One man had an unlawful cow; he asked Joseph Smith about it; Joseph said to return the cow to its rightful owner, and soon you will have cows more than you can feed. (from the life sketches of Moses Emit from BYU library)

A storm was coming once when Joseph Smith was preaching, he told those in attendance to just stand up, and that everything would be alright. They did so, and the sun came out and all was well.

Joseph had a cheerful countenance and always seemed to be happy.

When Joseph died, Brigham Young stood to speak. As he did, the voice of Joseph was heard from him. Other accounts state that the face of Joseph was also seen. (This was a sign to the saints that Brigham was the next leader of the saints and is referred to as the transfiguration of Brigham.)

Joseph had 48 lawsuits and none of them could bring any wrong against him.

Joseph went to a cave where there were as many plates as could fill wagon loads; the sword of Laban was on the wall; it was bright as day; they didn't know if the sunlight was there or if it was artificial light, they didn't think about it.

Joseph said the good love me weak and humble as I am, and the evil hate me. I will lead people to salvation if they will let me. I'll take them by the hand like a child and lead them like a father in the way that will bring them to salvation.

Joseph got revelation line upon line until he had everything he needed for the salvation of people.

One man spoke of how it was worth traveling 400 miles to see the prophet.

Some went to find Joseph Smith and they thought he would just be sitting in some sanctum giving out spiritual blessings and instruction for the Kingdom, but they were told when they went to his house that he was a half mile away chopping firewood. They had forgotten the temporal part. When he saw them he said, "brethren I am glad to see

you!” He threw down his axe and said, “boys take care of my axe.” (an account from Joseph Young)

Joseph told Joseph Young how Sidney Rigdon will go to hell until the day of redemption since he is always trying to take my place.

One man had to work his crops before he could go help with the publication of the Book of Mormon. He woke in the morning to go do that, and all of his cropping was done. He didn’t know who did it, but it was done just as he would’ve done it.

As they were departing there was an old man sweating and he said “good morning gentlemen! It’s a warm morning!” he had a brown woolen clothe suit, was heady set, had a white beard. They invited him to come with him, but he said, “I am going to Cumorah” and then he disappeared.

On the way home with the plates Joseph got smacked by someone with a club demanding the plates, Joseph knocked the man down and ran home.

Joseph moved the plates from being under the floor the day before someone came and tore up his floor.

One detractor said of Joseph, “Damn him! Angels appearing to this day in age?! Damn him! He ought to be tarred and feathered for telling such a lie!”

Abraham Lincoln said if you should tar and feather all the liars you should soon run out of funds to purchase all the material. He said how it doesn’t matter what people believe, it doesn’t hurt you.

Joseph said that he was told to quit the company with the money diggers, that they were evil people and that he must have nothing more to do with them. He must not lie or swear or steal.

Joseph was instructed that he was to look in the spectacles to see that man that would assist him and he did and he saw Martin Harris. Martin Harris said, “you ought to be careful.” Joseph told him “I saw you standing before me as plainly as anything.” Harris then said “if it’s the devil’s work I want nothing to do with it, but if it’s the God’s work, I’ll help you get all the money you can to help put it forward. If the Lord shows me that this is his work, you can have all the money you need to put it forward [from me].” he prayed telling God that if he would make it known to him weather this was the work of God he would give all he had to put it forward. At that point it was made known unto him that this work was true.

In translating the Book of Mormon, a sentence would appear. Joseph would read it. It would be written by a scribe. If it was written correctly, the sentence would disappear, and another would appear. If it was not written correctly, the sentence would not disappear.

During the translation of the Book of Mormon, they would go out and throw stones into the river for exercise; there was a stone Martin Harris found that looked like the one they were using to translate; Harris put it in place of the stone they were using to translate. Joseph looked down at the translation table with the stone on it for a time, he usually was quick but this time he paused. He told Harris, “All is as dark as Egypt! What have you done?” Harris said he had replaced the stone with a fake one to stop the mouths of fools who were claiming that Joseph Smith had merely been memorizing the sentences.

Note: The source for this story about the river rock and translation by seer stone may itself be questionable, particularly in light of scriptures teaching of a Urim & Thummim translation.

The Spirit is able to make much known in a short amount of time. The world thinks that Joseph Smith’s publications are false for there is so much material in them, and normally it takes a long time to learn information.

As they got visions they spoke of how doubt fled forever never to rise again. They said the words of the angel who came to give them the Priesthood were so lovely and powerful that no mortal could speak that way.

One word from the mouth of the Savior from the bosom of eternity strikes all the evils down.

THE ROLE & MISSION OF JOSEPH

President Hinckley Shows: We Look to Joseph Smith's Revelations

Gordon [B. Hinckley] "Q: And this belief in contemporary revelation and prophecy? As the prophet, tell us how that works. How do you receive divine revelation? What does it feel like?

A: Let me say first that **we have a great body of revelation, the vast majority of which came from the prophet Joseph Smith. We don't need much revelation. We need to pay more attention to the revelation we've already received.** Now, if a problem should arise on which we don't have an answer, we pray about it, we may fast about it, and it comes. Quietly. Usually no voice of any kind, but just a perception in the mind. I liken it to Elijah's experience. When he sought the Lord, there was a great wind, and the Lord was not in the wind. And there was an earthquake, and the Lord was not in the earthquake. And a fire, and the Lord was not in the fire. But in a still, small voice. Now that's the way it works"

Brigham Young on Standing With Joseph Smith

"I am a Josephite, or, in other words, I am a full believer in the mission and calling of Joseph Smith, Jun., as a Prophet of God to this world in this generation, and I wish the people everywhere to distinctly understand this fact.

The Saints in all ages have been protected, sustained, and upheld by an Almighty Power, in their sufferings, and the power of the religion of Jesus Christ has ever sustained them. The Jews anciently said let His blood be upon us and upon our children, and God took them at their word.

This nation, by their works said, "Let the blood of Joseph the Prophet and of his brethren be upon us and our children," and it will be so. If they had known Joseph Smith in his true character, and acknowledged him, he would have led this nation long before now, and this dreadful war would not have prevailed throughout the land; but now it will be death upon death, and blood upon blood until the land is cleansed. I pray God to save the innocent, the righteous, and the honest poor, and to let those who desire to shed the blood of each other fall first in this deadly strife."

—Brigham Young, JD 10:282

Joseph Smith Knew More Than He Was Allowed To Teach

Joseph Smith said he knew much more than he taught, and could have taught MUCH more than he did, but was held back due to the unrighteousness of the saints.

Joseph Smith: “It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind. Oh! How I would delight to bring before you things which you never thought of!” (Joseph Smith, JS Hist vol D-1, 16 April 1843, 1556, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Joseph Smith: “I could explain a hundred fold more than I ever have, of the glories of the Kingdoms manifested to me in the vision, were I permitted, and were the people prepared to receive it, the Lord deals with this people as a tender parent with a child, communicating light and intelligence and the knowledge of his ways, as they can hear it.” (Joseph Smith, JS Hist vol D-1, 16 April 1843, 1556, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Joseph Smith: “Brother Brigham, if I was to reveal to this people what the Lord has revealed to me, there is not a man or woman would stay with me.” (Joseph Smith; JD vol 9, discourse given May 25 1862, Brigham Young “Endless Variety of Organizations – Blessings that Await the Faithful”) p209

Wilford Woodruff: “The fact is, there are a great many things taught in the building up of this kingdom which seem strange to us, being contrary to our traditions, and are calculated to try men. Brother Joseph used a great many methods of testing the integrity of men; and he taught a great many things which, in consequence of tradition, required prayer, faith, and a testimony from the Lord, before they could be believed by many of the Saints. His mind was opened by the visions of the Almighty, and the Lord taught him many things by vision and revelation that were never taught publicly in his days; for the people could not bear the flood of intelligence which God poured into his mind.” (Wilford Woodruff, “Necessity of Adhering to the Priesthood in Preference to Science and Art” JD vol. 5 April 9, 1857

Brigham Young: “In the due time of the Lord, the Saints and the world will be privileged with the revelations that are due to them.

They now have many more than they are worthy of, for they do not observe them. The Gentile nations have had more of the revelations of God than is their just due. And I will say, as I have before said, if guilt before my God and my brethren rests upon me in the least, it is in this one thing – that I have revealed too much concerning God and his kingdom, and the designs of our Father in heaven. If my skirts are stained in the least with wrong, it is because I have been too free in telling what God is, how he lives, the nature of his Providences and designs in creating the world, in bringing forth the human family on the earth, his designs concerning them, &c. If I had, like Paul, said – “But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant,” perhaps it would have been better for the people.” (BY, “Privileges of the Sabbath – Duty of Living Our Religion – Human Longevity, &c,” in JD vol.8:58)

Messiah Ben Joseph: Ancient Jewish Legend Identified as Joseph Smith the Prophet

Book and his name shall be Joseph by Joseph Fielding McConkey on the Messiah ben Joseph Jewish legend. Messiah means anointed one. He is Messiah the king and did Joseph was anointed king of Israel he is to be of the seed of Joseph of Egypt and in a patriarchal blessing of Joseph Smith from his father it was revealed that Joseph of Egypt wept and hope to see who would bring the people together in the last days of his posterity and he saw Joseph Smith Jr the prophecy is also that he would be able to tribe of Ephraim and the doctrine and covenants tells us Joseph is of the tribe of Ephraim. Is to live on the earth before Messiah Ben David.

His teaching causes erroneous things that have crept into Israel to vanish after a period of apostasy Joseph comes and corrects things and this he did. That Elijah would return during the days of Messiah

Ben Joseph which he did. That he would build a temple in Israel and restore true worship. Messiah Ben Joseph would be protected by Messiah Ben David and we have the prophecy of Joseph Smith that he would not die until his work was complete. He would die as a martyr. John Pratt and LDS astronomer wrote of how in ancient Israel there were two sacrifices one representing Messiah and Judah and another in the evening representing the last days Messiah Ben Joseph. Elijah came to give keys to Joseph Elijah sacrificed the evening Bullock which is the bull which represents Joseph with the two horns Ephraim & Manasseh it was looking forward to the sacrifice of Joseph Smith.

Joseph Smith Righteously Boasts in His Accomplishments for God

Before the quote, remember Joseph isn't saying he is better than Jesus, he is stating the fact that he is doing something that has never been done before: setting up a church that won't apostatize.

I love this quote because it shows the personality of Joseph as someone who wasn't afraid to offend the Devil while working for the Lord, one who knew what he was doing, and wasn't shy about it.

This was also directed at his enemies who had been trying relentlessly to take him down and stop the work of the Lord.

Here we go:

“Come on ye prosecutors, ye false swearers; all hell boil over; ye burning mountains roll down your lava; for I will come out on the top at last. I have more to boast of than ever any man had; I am the only man that ever has

been able to keep a whole church together since the days [HC 6:408] of Adam; a large majority of the whole have stood by me: neither Paul, John, Peter, nor Jesus ever did it. I boast that no man ever did such a work as me; the followers of Jesus ran away from him; the latter day saints never ran away from me yet. You know my daily walk and conversation. I am in the bosom of a virtuous and good people. How I do love to hear the wolves howl; when they can get rid of me the devil will also go.”

"History, 1838–1856, volume F-1 [1 May 1844–8 August 1844]," p. 58, The Joseph Smith Papers, accessed February 6, 2023, <https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volu-me-f-1-1-may-1844-8-august-1844/64>

On Joseph Smith as an Unknown Hero, "You do not know me" - Quotes

"People little know who I am when they talk about me, and they never will know until they see me weighed in the balance of the Kingdom of God. Then they will know who I am, and see me as I am. I dare not tell them and they do not know me." These words were spoken with such power that they penetrated the heart of every soul that believed on him. (Joseph Smith, as quoted by Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner, speech given at BYU, 1905)

John Taylor said this of the prophet:

"I have heard him [Joseph Smith] say on certain occasions, "You do not know who I am." The world did not like him. The world did not like either the Savior, or the Prophets; they have never liked revealed truth; and it is as much as a bargain for the Saints even to bear the truth." (John Taylor, October 20, 1881, JD 26:106)

Joseph Smith said, "I have intended my remarks for all, both rich

and poor, bond and free, great and small. I have no enmity against any man. I love you all; but I hate some of your deeds. I am your best friend, and if persons miss their mark it is their own fault. If I reprove a man, and he hates me, he is a fool; for I love all men, especially these my brethren and sisters.

I rejoice in hearing the testimony of my aged friends. You don't know me; you never knew my heart. No man knows my history. I cannot tell it: I shall never undertake it. I don't blame anyone for not believing my history. If I had not experienced what I have, I would not have believed it myself. I never did harm any man since I was born in the world. My voice is always for peace. I cannot lie down until all my work is finished. I never think any evil, nor do anything to the harm of my fellow-man. When I am called by the trump of the archangel and weighed in the balance, you will all know me then. I add no more. God bless you all. Amen."

(History of the Church, 6:317, from a discourse given by Joseph Smith on April 7, 1844; cited in Teachings of the Presidents of the Church, Joseph Smith, 2007, 525.)

"You did not know who you had amongst you. Joseph so loved this people that he gave his life for them; Joseph and Hyrum have given their lives for the church. But very few knew Joseph's character; he loved you unto death- you did not know it until after his death; he has now sealed his testimony with his blood. If the Twelve had been here we would not have seen him given up. He was in your midst, but you did not know him; he has been taken away, for the people are not worthy of him." (Brigham Young, August 8, 1844, BYA 1:45)

"I feel like shouting Hallelujah, all the time, when I think that I ever knew Joseph Smith, the Prophet whom the Lord raised up and ordained, and to whom he gave keys and power to build up the Kingdom of God on earth and sustain it" (Brigham Young, DBY, 456).

"The same Spirit that testifies to the souls of man that Jesus the Christ was the Son of God ... bears witness to the receptive soul that the Prophet Joseph Smith was a prophet of Jesus Christ. One cannot

truly say that he knows the one and deny the other. "... No man can have a testimony that Christ is Christ without knowing—when he hears this name and knows even a little of his life—that He had a prophet named Joseph." (Truman G. Madsen)

The Many Angels Who Visited Joseph Smith to Give Keys & Instruction in this Dispensation of the Fullness of Times

First some quotes:

"He [Joseph Smith Jr.] was visited constantly by angels ... These various angels, the heads of dispensations, . . . ministered unto him. . . . He had vision after vision in order that his mind might be fully saturated with a knowledge of the things of God, and that he might comprehend the high and holy calling that God had bestowed upon him" (George Q Cannon, Journal of Discourses, 23:362).

"He [Joseph Smith Jr.], therefore, received the ministration of divers angels—heads of dispensations—from Michael or Adam down to the present time; every man in his time and season coming to him, and all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors. Joseph, the head of this dispensation, Prophet, Seer and Revelator, whom God raised up, received from all these different sources, according to the mind and will of God, and according to the design of God concerning him; he received from all these different sources all the power and all the authority and all keys that were necessary for the building up of the work of God in the last days, and for the accomplishment of His purposes connected with this dispensation.

He stands at the head. He is a unique character, differing from every other man in this respect, and excelling every other man” (George Q Cannon, Journal of Discourses, 23:361).

Now special thanks to Ryan Allen and the "On Fire" podcast for compiling and sharing this list of angels who visited Joseph Smith with references:

Personage Selected References Keys given or nature or appearance:

God the Father JS-H 1:17; HC 1:5; D&C 76:2 Opened this dispensation introduced the Son.

Jesus Christ JS-H 1:17; HC 1:5–6; D&C 76:20–24; 110:2–10 Called Joseph as a prophet; accepted the temple.

Moroni JS-H 1:30–49, 59; JD 17:374 Tutored Joseph; gave him keys of stick of Ephraim

John the Baptist D&C 13:1; HC 1:39–42 Restored Aaronic Priesthood and its keys.

Peter, James, John D&C 27:12; 128:20; JD 18:326; HC 1:40–42 Restored Melchizedek Priesthood and apostleship and keys.

Moses D&C 110:11; JD 21:65; 23:48 Restored keys of gathering and leading the ten tribes.

Elias D&C 27:6; 110:12; JD 23:48 Committed the “gospel of Abraham” Elijah D&C 110:13–16 Conferred the sealing power.

Adam (Michael) HC 2:380; 3:388; D&C 128:21; JD 18:326; 21:94; 23:48 Restored keys (perhaps of the presidency over the earth).

Noah (Gabriel) D&C 128:21; JD 21:94; 23:48 Restored keys (perhaps of the power to preach the gospel).

Raphael D&C 128:21 Restored keys (perhaps of the dispensation of Enoch's day).

Various angels D&C 128:21 Restored keys (all declaring their individual dispensation).

Lehi JD 16:265–66 Ministered to him.

Nephi JD 21:161; 16:266; 17:374 Tutored Joseph; gave him keys.
Mormon JD 17:374 Tutored Joseph; gave him keys.

Unnamed angel D&C 27; HC 1:106 Taught concerning use of wine in the sacrament.

Unnamed angel Life of Heber C. Kimball; Temples of the Most High Sent to accept dedication of the Kirtland temple.

Unnamed angel Biography and Family Records of Lorenzo Snow Visited Joseph three times; commanded him to practice plural marriage, as previously revealed by the Lord.

Although keys, instructions, or information may have been given by some of the personages in the following list, they are generally noted as simply having been seen by Joseph:

Abel JD 18:325; HC 3:388

Seth JD 21:94; D&C 107:53–57; HC 3:388

Enos HC 3:388; D&C 107:53–57; HC 3:388

Cainan HC 3:388; D&C 107:53–57

Mahalaleel JD 18:325; D&C 107:53–57; HC 3:388

Jared (Bible) HC 3:388; D&C 107:53–57

Enoch HC 3:388; D&C 107:53–57; JD 21:65

Methuselah JD 18:325; D&C 107:53–57; HC 3:388

Lamech JD 18:325

Eve Oliver B. Huntington diary

Abraham D&C 27:10; JD 21:94; 23:48

Isaac D&C 27:10; JD 21:94

Jacob D&C 27:10; JD 21:94

Joseph, son of Jacob D&C 27:10

Twelve Jewish Apostles (Peter, James, and John already counted above) JD 21:94 (Names in Matthew 10:1–4, Luke 6:13–16)

Twelve Nephite Apostles (Includes the Three Nephites) JD 21:94 (Names recorded in 3 Nephi 19:4)

Zelph the Lamanite Times & Seasons, 6:788

Alvin Smith (Joseph’s deceased brother) HC 2:380

Paul TPJS 180

Alma JD 13:47

“I saw many angels” Warren Cowdery’s account of the First Vision

Satan and his associates JSH 1:15–16; D&C 128:20; JD 3:299–30

Joseph's Teachings Revealed by Brigham

Jesus' teachings came to us from scribes, those who heard him teach. Remove the scribes and apostles who reported his teachings, and we have no Jesus.

Same with Brigham as to Joseph Smith. Everything Brigham taught was from Joseph Smith. Remove Brigham, and we have no Joseph.

Willard Richards had complete confidence of Brigham, who assigned Willard to keep the church history up to date.

If we won't study our history, we will fall to unrighteous men who corrupt our history.

You won't have a problem with plural marriage if you just study the women who defended it. Helen Mar Kimbal age 14 fasted for 7 days before getting the testimony of it. That marriage was never consummated, it just unites their families for eternity.

Joseph did prophecy he would live to complete his work. It was a parallel to Christ, this servant of Christ is a type and shadow of Christ, he cannot die until his work is done.

Note: We recognize the important role plural marriage played, and that it is not currently in operation in the church.

Quotes on The Dispensation of the Fullness of Times & Joseph Smith's Mission

“This is the dispensation of the fullness of times, and we see running into it, as mighty streams rush into the ocean, all the former dispensations, putting us in touch with them, putting them in touch with us; and we see that God has had but one great purpose in view

from the beginning, and that has been the salvation of His children. And now has come the final day, the final dispensation, when truth and light and righteousness must flood the earth.” (B. H. Roberts, in Conference Report, Oct. 1904, 73)

Elder Bruce R. McConkie:

"Whenever the Lord reveals the plan of salvation anew so that men do not have to rely solely upon prior dispensings from heaven of the same glories and wonders, it is called a dispensation of the gospel. This may or may not involve a restoration of keys and powers and priesthoods. It did when Jesus came to replace the Mosaic dispensation, for instance, but not when the dispensations of Enoch and Noah were ushered in.

We do not know how many dispensations there have been, probably dozens or scores; nor can we be certain how long each lasted, or how one dispensation blended into another. For the present we know only that a

gracious God has made his saving truths available at those times and under those circumstances, when men were prepared to receive them.

We live in the dispensation of the fulness of times. That is to say, we live in the dispensation of the fulness of dispensations. We have received all of the "keys, and powers, and glories," possessed by them of old. Angelic ministrants have come from those Biblical dispensations which had distinctive keys and powers--"all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood" (D&C 128:18-21).

"In the dispensation of the fulness of times," as Paul promised, the Lord will "gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth" (Eph. 1:10). All of the rivers of the past have or will flow into the ocean of the present; already all of the keys and powers have fallen to our lot; in due course all of the doctrines and truths will be manifest to us."

(This Final Glorious Gospel Dispensation - Elder Bruce R. McConkie - Ensign, Apr. 1980, pp. 21-25)

Hyrum Smith, the prophet's brother, once observed, "There were prophets before, but Joseph has the spirit and power of all the prophets" (History of the Church, 6:346).

Joseph Smith's Prophetic Death Fulfilling Messiah Ben Joseph Prophecies & Daniel's Prophecy – Highlighting a Kimberly Smith Lecture

The following are highlights from a lecture with Kimberly Smith, on The Mormon Renegade Podcast Episode 11:

https://open.spotify.com/episode/3c6y5gfH49U8s7pM5Wl6Yj?si=1A4WBluvQYK1ICg59nJOig&utm_source=copy-link (Not that I do not endorse all of the messages on this podcast.)

Joseph Smith in the upper room of the Red Brick Store, revealing the signs parallels Jesus in the upper room before his death, revealing the signs.

Anticipating the Martyrdom:

Joseph said, "If they do not massacre me, I was never a prophet." He knew the state and mobs would kill him, and he said that.

Joseph said, "If the saints can't have their rights, then my blood will fall like rain on the ground."

Joseph was prophesied of anciently. His life and his death were fulfillments of prophecy.

Joseph asked his arrestors their personal opinion, whether he appeared to be the evil man people made him out to be. They said no, but we can't tell your heart. Joseph said that's right, you can't tell my heart, but I can tell yours. Joseph then told them that they thirst for his blood and won't be satisfied until they have it, and that they would, and have more thereafter than they wish to see.

Every state in the union except for three agreed that if Joseph was killed, no one would go to justice for it. This is from Stephen Markham, a reputable source present at many of these restoration events.

Joseph said to the Council of Fifty that he was a god to this generation. He said the people don't know who he is.

Joseph said he had to seal his work with his blood, for the testament was of no force without the death of the testator. Testament originally read covenant in the scripture; Joseph was bringing back the Abrahamic covenant.

Joseph was a willing sacrifice next to Jesus.

It's not just that Joseph would be killed, it's that he would lay himself down as that sacrifice. Joseph said 'I am like a lamb going to the slaughter. I am calm as the summer's morning. I am innocent and it will be said of me he was murdered in cold blood.'

Joseph said he was ready to die. He said (and I paraphrase), 'when they kill you that's the end of their power don't be afraid to die for truth or you'll lose eternal life. That we will be resurrected and become as Gods while the mobs go to hell. I am willing to sacrifice my life for your preservation.'

Messiah Ben Joseph Prophecy Fulfilled in Joseph Smith Jr.:

Elder McConkie said that any prophecy of the last days is essentially a prophecy of Joseph Smith.

See the book "And His Name Shall be Joseph" by Joseph Fielding McConkie on the Messiah Ben Joseph Jewish legend. Messiah means

anointed one. Joseph was anointed king of Israel. The figure of this legend is to be of the seed of Joseph of Egypt.

(Note: Remember 2 Nephi 3, a prophecy of Joseph in Egypt about Joseph Smith Jr., as follows: “11 But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them. 12 Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord. 13 And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord. 14 And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise; 15 And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation. 16 Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.”)

In a patriarchal blessing of Joseph Smith from his father it was revealed that Joseph of Egypt wept and hoped to see who would bring the people of his posterity together in the last days, and he saw Joseph Smith Jr.

The prophecy of Messiah Ben Joseph is also that he would be of the tribe of Ephraim, and the Doctrine and Covenants tells us Joseph is of the tribe of Ephraim. He is to live on the earth before Messiah Ben

David.

Messiah Ben Joseph's teaching is to cause erroneous things that have crept into Israel to vanish after a period of apostasy. Joseph Smith Jr. comes and corrects things.

The Messiah Ben Joseph prophecy says that Elijah would return during the days of Messiah Ben Joseph, which he did. Elijah came to give keys to Joseph.

The prophecy says he would build a temple in Israel and restore true worship.

Messiah Ben Joseph would be protected by Messiah Ben David, and we have the prophecy of Joseph Smith that he would not die until his work was complete.

Messiah Ben Joseph would die as a martyr.

John Pratt, an LDS astronomer, wrote of how in ancient Israel, there were two sacrifices: one representing Messiah and Judah, and another in the evening representing the last days, Messiah Ben Joseph. Elijah sacrificed the evening bullock which is the bull which represents Joseph with the two horns Ephraim & Manasseh - it was looking forward to the sacrifice of Joseph Smith.

When you mock Joseph Smith, you mock Christ, whose servant he is.

The Book of Daniel & The Miller Prophecy:

Joseph said the kingdom of Daniel was set up, and he was the king over it. He said he would revolutionize the world. We have Daniel's book as a blueprint for the Latter-Day Kingdom; it is the kingdom spoken of by Daniel that would roll to fill the Earth.

The Book of Daniel pinpoints 1844, the year of the martyrdom, as a prophetic event. William Miller calculated 1844 as the return of Christ, see Dan. 8:14. The prophecy is symbolic, about the sanctuary being cleansed. Days means years in Hebrew (work for 7 days for

Rachel translated 7 years, and so it was). John D Nelson reviews this Miller research, showing the starting date, taking it to 1844. Hundreds of Bible scholars around the world agreed that the 1840s would be the fulfillment of Daniel's prophecy. Miller and others thought the return of Christ would be then, they didn't know what other event would happen, but they all knew it was an appointed prophetic time. Christ not coming then, it was called "the great disappointment of 1844," recognized worldwide.

God's appointed times are always in spring and fall; this is true of church history, too. In 1844, they knew something prophetic had happened, but they didn't know what. They predicted the very day of martyrdom. June 27, the day of martyrdom, they knew something was happening.

The spilling of Joseph's blood means the covenant is now in force, the keys are here, we now know where to look. "Thy days are known and thy years shall not be numbered less" Christ tells Joseph in liberty jail, showing the appointed time of Joseph's death.

One Joseph Smith scholar said that more prophecy was fulfilled in Joseph Smith's lifetime than had been fulfilled 2000 years prior.

Ancient Jews, Millerites, scripture, and other sources all prophesy of Joseph's death.

Millerites, now Seventh Day Adventists, now link Daniel's prophecy to the martyrdom of the two revelation prophets.

See Stoddard's documentary on the Mystery of the Two Prophets, which links Joseph and Hyrum's deaths to the two prophets' deaths in the Book of Revelation. Their deaths were 3.5 years after they called Israel to gather geographically.

D&C 21 says give heed to all Joseph's words as from God, and the gates of hell won't prevail against you. This generation would have Christ's word through Joseph. It is by Joseph that we learn of Christ.

Note: Elder Bruce R. McConkie rightly called Joseph Smith 'the revealer of Christ.'

Joseph Smith against Blindly Following Prophets & Holding Leaders Accountable

Against following blindly:

“President Joseph Smith read the 14th chapter of Ezekiel—said the Lord had declared by the Prophet, that the people should each one stand for himself, and depend on no man or men in that state of corruption of the Jewish church—that righteous persons could only deliver their own souls—applied it to the present state of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—said if the people departed from the Lord, they must fall—that they were depending on the Prophet, hence were darkened in their minds, in consequence of neglecting the duties devolving upon themselves. . . .”

(History of the Church, by Joseph Smith, Vol. 5, p. 19. Address of the Prophet to the Relief Society, reported by Eliza R. Snow Smith)

On holding leaders accountable:

“It is my object to ascertain the standing of the first presidency, (as I have been instructed) I present myself for trial, I shall next present my councillors for trial. . . .

“Are you satisfied with the first presidency, so far as I am concerned, or will you choose another? If I have done any thing to injure my character in the sight of men & angels — or men & women, come forward tell of it & if not ever after hold your peace.”

(Joseph Smith, “President Joseph Smith’s Journal,” Journal, 4 vols., Dec. 1842–June 1844, p. 50-51.)

The Prophet Joseph: More Than We Know by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights



As they are extensive, these highlights are shared with permission of the author.

Key Points:

The root of Jesse is Joseph Smith, he is the servant of Christ, the David of the latter days who will yet have political and ecclesiastical authority over all the earth, who will return in the flesh to lay out inheritances in Missouri the New Jerusalem, who will unite old and new Jerusalem, who will call down the plagues of the last days, a Millennial leader under Christ like Joseph in Egypt was under Pharaoh in his day, etc.

As Jesus is the revealer of the Father, so is Joseph Smith the revealer of Jesus. As Jesus visited his people after his resurrection, so will Joseph Smith after his. Joseph will lead the Great Council of God in Zion and Jerusalem.

Like Christ, Joseph Smith was largely rejected in his mortal ministry, but will be accepted in his second coming. People of this dispensation

need the consent of Joseph Smith to enter the celestial kingdom where God and Christ are. Joseph Smith is the angel of the last days spoken of in Revelation 14, the servant in Jacob 5, the servant in D&C 101, the latter-day Elias preparing the way of the Lord.

Details:

For another presentation by the Joseph Smith Foundation related to the signs of the times, see “The Mystery of the 2 Prophets” discussing how Joseph and Hyrum Smith could fit the Rev. 11 two prophets.

“Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am! Would to God I could tell you what I know! But you would call it blasphemy...”
(Joseph Smith)

Joseph is a messenger, a David, a witness, a servant, etc. Some LDS scholars think Joseph Smith is proud and arrogant, but we will see that he simply stood in his rightful place.

Who is the latter-day servant of Isa. 42? Is his name David? Who is this “one mighty and strong”?

The latter-day witness isn’t just A witness, he is THE witness. The leader of the world. He has all political authority under the Savior, and all direction of the church under the Savior. The Moses of the latter-day exodus. It is even likely that ancient Israel sacrifices prefigure this man.

Joseph Smith and Brigham Young, and the ancient authors of holy writ knew who the latter-day servant is.

If we don’t know who the servant is, we lose much perspective of the latter days.

see discourse “Joseph Smith: A Revealer of Christ” where Bruce McConkie shows that just as Jesus Christ is the revealer of Heavenly Father, so is Joseph Smith the revealer of Jesus Christ.

Joseph clarified Gabriel as Noah, and Michael as Adam. Who is Joseph Smith?

3 Nephi 21:9 speaks of a marvelous work and a wonder that people won’t believe although a man declare it to them.

Isaiah 52 speaks of Christ being marred, similarly 3 Ne. 21:10 speaks of the servant of the latter days being marred.

LDS scholars have said that the latter-day servant would seal the 144,000, would be a king in Israel, would call down plagues upon the wicked in the last days, would preach to the Jews after they had rebuilt Jerusalem, etc. Joseph Smith can fit all of these roles, especially in light of the repeated doctrine that Joseph Smith will return. As the scripture says, he was marred, and will be healed. Like the Savior, his first coming was largely rejected, but his second coming will be wonderful.

“Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord and my God shall be my strength” this ancient prophecy can apply to Joseph Smith and Jesus Christ. Mortality is not the end, like how patriarchal blessings need not all be fulfilled within the time frame of mortality.

Heber C Kimball taught in 1861: You will see the say when Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, and Brigham Young etc. will be there in the flesh laying out the inheritances in Missouri.

The quote continues “...the day will be when I will see those men [the aforementioned latter-day brethren] in the general assembly of the Church of the First Born, in the great

council of God in Jerusalem too....I heard Joseph say twice that Brother Brigham and I should be in that council in Jerusalem, when there should be a uniting of the two divisions of God’s government.”



D&C 85:7 speaks of the one mighty and strong with a scepter and arranging by lot the inheritances of the saints

D&C 77 speaks of 2 prophets raised up to the Jewish nation at the time of the restoration after the Jews are gathered and have built Jerusalem in the land of their fathers. The time of the restoration is the time of Joseph and Hyrum Smith. More on that in the Joseph Smith Foundation film “The Mystery of the Two Prophets”

Isa. 11:10 speaks of a “root of Jesse” coming from the stem of Jesse (Jesus Christ); D&C 113:5 speaks of the “root of Jesse” and gives this interpretation in verse 6: “[the root of Jesse] is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days.” The root of Jesse could well be Joseph Smith, Bruce R McConkie teaches that he is this servant and is this servant.

Ezek. 34:24 speaks of Jehovah’s servant David as a prince

Days before his martyrdom, Joseph Smith said to his Nauvoo legion “I promise you when I come again I shall lead you forth so that where I am you shall be also.” He also said just before his martyrdom, “Don’t be sad, don’t be cast down, I will come back again...as soon as I can” (autobiography of Wandle Mace)



“Joseph, Hyrum, Father Smith, and many others will be there [during the Millennium] to dictate and preside. Joseph will stand at the head of this dispensation and hold the keys of it, for they are not taken from him; they never were in time; they never will be in eternity. I shall be there if I live or if I die.” (President Brigham Young, April 1853, when Joseph had been dead nearly 9 years)

Joseph Smith will reign during the Millennium under Christ in a similar way that Joseph of old ruled in Egypt under Pharaoh. Joseph in Egypt was a type of Joseph Smith, foreshadowing the even greater role that Joseph Smith would play.

“I said to Brother Joseph, the spring before he was killed, “you are laying out work for 20 years.” He replied, “you have as yet scarcely begun to work; but I will set you enough to last you during your lives, for I am going to rest.” All I can do or ask now is to do the work, so that it will be right and acceptable to him **when he comes here again.**” (President Brigham Young, 1857)

Brigham understood that he held a stewardship to carry out what Joseph told him to do. The marching orders of latter-day prophets are dictated by Joseph Smith.

Note: Russel M Nelson made a comment about how he would be reporting to Joseph Smith about his work as president of the church.

“Joseph Smith Junior **will again be on this earth dictating plans**...And he will never cease his operations, under the directions of the Son of God, until the last ones of the children of men are saved that can be, from Adam till now. There is an almighty work to perform in the spirit world. Joseph has not yet got through there. When he finishes his mission in the spirit world, he will be resurrected, but he has not yet done there...When his spirit again quickens his body, he will ascend to heaven, present his resurrected body to the Father and the Son, receive his commission as a resurrected being, and **visit his brethren on this earth as did Jesus after his resurrection.**” (President Brigham Young, 1857)

Brigham taught that Joseph Smith has some stewardship for everyone that has lived on this earth, and that he has Millennial keys.

President Kimball’s prophecy, “An army of Elders”: there will be great prosperity in the west followed by financial bondage, “then persecution comes next and all true latter-day saints will be tested to the limit. Many will apostatize and others will be still not knowing what to do. Darkness will cover the earth and gross darkness the minds of the people. The judgements of god will be poured out on the wicked to the extent that our elders will be called home, or in other words, the gospel will be taken from the Gentiles and later on carried to the Jews. The western boundary of the state of Missouri will be swept so clean of its inhabitants that, as Brigham Young tells us, when you return to that place there will not be left so much as a yellow dog to wag his tail. Before that day comes however, the saints will be put to a test that will try the integrity of the best of them. The pressure will become so great that the more righteous of them will cry to the Lord day and night until deliverance comes. Then the prophet Joseph and others will make their appearance and those who have remained faithful will be selected to return to Jackson County Missouri and take part in the building of that beautiful city, the New Jerusalem.”

After Joseph's martyrdom, Parley Pratt received a revelation that "my servant Joseph still holds the keys of my kingdom in this dispensation, and he shall stand in due time on the earth in the flesh and fulfil that to which he is appointed."

"Those who are your friends are my friends, and I promise you when I come again, I will lead you forth, so that where I am you shall be with me." (Joseph Smith)

The SLC temple east doors niches held statues of Joseph and Hyrum until 1911.

Joseph likely also fits the description of angels and prophets in the book of Revelation. Revelation 14 speaks of an angel.



The original architectural designs for the angel Moroni atop the

temples featured a temple with the book of Mormon in one hand, and a trumpet in the other, on a weather vane, featuring a stylized tongue of fire, a compass, and a square.

Brigham saw years before the construction of the SLC temple every time he went to the place it was to be constructed. He never had to ask God how to build it because it was shown him plainly. Similarly, the Nauvoo temple was shown to Joseph Smith.

According to the Perrigrine Sessions journal, "on this day they raised the figure which is the representation of an Angel in his Priestly robe with the book of Mormon in one hand and a trumpet in the other which is over laid with gold leaf"

Many say this angel on our temples is a representation of Rev. 14:6-7 the angel flying through the midst of heaven with the gospel to preach to every nation, telling that the hour of the judgement of God is come. Its clear this angel has a large role in the latter days. Some have speculated that this angel is Moroni, who indeed helped Joseph

Smith. But it could be Joseph Smith himself. Joseph Smith said he would give “a literal rendering” of Matthew 24. Joseph said, “The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world...the keys of knowledge, power, and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world” (Joseph Smith, cited May 12, 1844, Thomas Bullock report). This witness and the tribulations are clearly referencing the last days.

“It has always been my providence to dig up new things, hidden things for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think I have no right to the keys of the priesthood, just at that time, I have the greatest right...All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself?” (Joseph Smith, 1844). We realize that aside from Jesus Christ, Joseph Smith was prophesied of more than anyone in scripture. Here we see that Joseph identifies himself as the witness of the last days.

“The building up of Zion is a cause that has interested the people of God in every age. It is a theme upon which prophet’s priests and kings have dwelt with particular delight. They have looked forward with joyful anticipation to the day in which we live, and fired with heavenly and joyful anticipations, they have written and sung and prophesied of this our day. But they died without the sight. We are the favored people that God has made choice of to bring about the latter-day glory. It is left for us to see, participate in, and help to roll forward the latter-day glory.” (Joseph Smith)

Since the mission of the witness is to build Zion, how could it be someone other than Joseph Smith?

“Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it.” (John Taylor)

“no man or woman in this dispensation will ever enter into the celestial kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph Smith...every man and woman must have the certificate of Joseph Smith, Junior, as a passport to their entrance into the mansion where God and Christ are... [Joseph Smith] reigns there as supreme a being in his sphere, capacity, and calling, as God does in heaven. Many will exclaim-

“Oh, that is very disagreeable! It is preposterous! We cannot bear the thought!” But it is true.” (Brigham Young, 1859)

The prophet Joseph Smith reigns under Jesus Christ in the celestial kingdom

“Jesus Christ excepted, no better man ever lived or does live upon this earth.” (Brigham Young referring to Joseph Smith)

“Has the gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days and will God take it from the man until he takes him himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth. The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars famines pestilence great distress judgements and so forth are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting gospel to the nations. God had an angel- a special messenger- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones.” (Joseph Smith, May 12, 1844, Thomas Bullock report) Here Joseph Smith connects the angel of Rev. 14 with the special messenger/servant of the last days, and essentially acknowledges that he is the man.

Joseph Smith shows us that the angel is the special witness, who is the messenger, who is himself.

the documents from this presentation are available at
josephsmithfoundation.org/research

The above citations by Joseph Smith show himself to be the latter-day witness:

- a. he speaks of the latter-day witness,
- b. he makes direct reference to himself,
- c. again he references the witness,
- d. understanding the context of the passage we see that he again directly speaks of himself,
- e. he invokes Christ as a witness of this claim,
- f. he then introduces the Rev 14 angel as the revealer of the Gospel to all the earth,
- g. he places the angel in a latter-day context

- h. he speaks of this angel's right to the priesthood and keys in the latter days
- i. he identifies the angel as the messenger who holds the keys in the latter days
- j. he finally warns against all those who attempt to slander or vilify himself as the witness in the latter days

Malachi's messenger 'preparing the way' may allude to Joseph Smith, a latter-day prophet crying in the wilderness to prepare the way of the Lord.

"Malachi as Isaiah speaks of the Lord sending his servant to prepare the way before him and while that does have reference to the coming of John the Baptist, it is one of those scriptures that has double fulfilment, it has reference also to the coming of the prophet Joseph Smith because that messenger which was to come and prepare the way before him was to come in this day, the latter days." (President Joseph Fielding Smith)

The Lord coming suddenly to his temple was fulfilled in the Kirtland temple, but will have dual fulfillment.

"Why do not my enemies strike a blow at the doctrine? They cannot do it: it is truth, and I defy all men to upset it. I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, "Repent ye of your sins and prepare the way for the coming of the Son of Man"...for the kingdom of God has come unto you, and henceforth the ax is laid unto the root of the tree; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, God Almighty (and not Joe Smith) shall hew it down and cast it into the fire." (Joseph Smith) Here Joseph directly quotes John the Baptist, making himself a latter-day John.

Malachi 3:2 speaks of Christ as a refining fire; Isaiah 10:17-18 speaks of "the light of Israel for a fire and his Holy One for a flame"; Isa. 31:9 speaks of the Lord's fire being in Zion

"The Lord in the former dispensation sent a messenger to prepare the way before him, and in this dispensation it was just as necessary that a messenger be sent to prepare the way for the coming of the Lord and the establishment of the reign of peace. If Joseph Smith was not that man, then we must look for another." If we must look for another, the Book of Mormon, LDS ordinances, and Joseph Smith

himself are a fraud. Joseph declared himself to be this man. We know he fulfilled his mission.

“The Lord declared, through one of his prophets, that before his second coming a messenger should be sent to prepare the way and make it straight. You may apply this to John if you will, [speaking of John the Baptist] and it is true. John, the messenger who came to prepare the way before the Lord in the former dispensation, also came in this dispensation, as a messenger to Joseph Smith; so it applies, if you wish to apply it so, to John who came as a messenger to prepare the way before the Lord. But I go farther and maintain that Joseph Smith was the messenger whom the Lord sent to prepare the way before him. He came, and under direction of holy messengers laid the foundation for the kingdom of God and of this marvelous work and a wonder that the world might be prepared for the coming of the Lord.” (President Joseph Fielding Smith)

We also consider Joseph Smit has fulfilling the role of the Elias to restore all things, the 2 prophets in Rev. 11, the servant in D&C 101, the 1 sons in Isaiah, the servant in Jacob 5, the Davidic prince, etc.

“The Restoration of the gospel is true. Someday we’ll know of the greatness of the Prophet Joseph Smith.” (Elder David B. Haight, 1996)

[Pictures featured in this chapter were featured in the documentary.]

The Prophet Joseph: More Than We Know by

The Joseph Smith Foundation - Quotes

Referenced

<http://josephsmithfoundation.org/research/the-prophet-joseph-more-than-we-know-dvd/>

This is the text found in the above link containing the full quotes including their citations which were used in the documentary.

Documents Referenced in Presentation

Sermon by the Prophet Joseph Smith discussing Revelation 14 Angel, Messenger and Witness (Sermon delivered at Nauvoo temple grounds on Friday May 12, 1844)

Statements Referenced in Presentation

Joseph Smith

“I shall read the 24th. ch of Matthew and give it a littler rendering and reading, and when it is rightly understood it will be edifying (he then read & translated it from the German). . . “And it will preached be; the Gospel of the Kingdom in the whole world, to a witness overall people, and then will the end come.” I will now read it in German (which he did, and many Germans who were present said he translated it correct) the Savior said, when those tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man, who should be a witness over the whole world, the keys of knowledge, power, and revelations, should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world; it has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries, new things, for my hearers just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood just at that time, I have the greatest right the Germans are an exalted people. The old German translators are the most correct; most honest of any of the translators,

and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last 14 years the old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew translations all say it is true, they cannot be impeached, and therefore I am in good company all the testimony is, that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people has the Gospel of the Kingdom commenced in the last days? and will God take it from the man, until he takes him, himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ—John the Revelator saw an angel flying thro' the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, &c. the Scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c are ready to be poured out on the Inhabitants of the Earth—John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood who should preach the everlasting gospel to all nations,—God had an angel, a special messenger, ordained, & prepared for that purpose in the last days.

Woe! Woe! be to that man, or set of men, who lift up their hands against God and his Witness in these last days. For they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones” (Joseph Smith, Sermon delivered at Nauvoo temple grounds on Friday May 12, 1844)

“The building up of Zion is a cause that has interested the people of God in every age; it is a theme upon which prophets, priests and kings have dwelt with peculiar delight; they have looked forward with joyful anticipation to the day in which we live [the Prophet Joseph Smith’s day]; and fired with heavenly and joyful anticipations they have sung and written and prophesied of this our day; but they died without the sight; we are the favored people that God has made choice of to bring about the Latter-day glory; it is left for us to see, participate in and help to roll forward the Latter-day glory,” (History of the Church, 4:609–10; from “The Temple,” an editorial published in Times and Seasons, May 2, 1842, p. 776; Joseph Smith was the editor of the periodical.)

“Why do not my enemies strike a blow at the doctrine? They cannot do it: it is truth, and I defy all men to upset it. I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, “Repent ye of your sins and prepare the way for the coming of the Son of Man; for the kingdom of God has come unto you, and henceforth the ax is laid unto the root of the tree; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, God Almighty (and not Joe Smith) shall hew it down and cast it into the fire.” (History of the

Brigham Young

“Joseph, Hyrum, father Smith, and many others will be there to dictate and preside. Joseph will stand at the head of this dispensation and hold the keys of it, for they are not taken from him: they never were in time; they never will be in eternity. I shall be there if I live or if I die.” (Brigham Young, “Heirship”, Journal of Discourses, vol. 6, pp. 306-308, April 8th, 1853.)

“I said to Brother Joseph, the spring before he was killed, ‘You are laying out work for twenty years.’ He replied, ‘You have as yet scarcely begun to work; but I will set you enough to last you during your lives, for I am going to rest.’ All I can do or ask now is to do the work, so that it will be right and acceptable to him when he comes here again.” (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses, vol. 5, pp. 327-333, October 7th, 1857.)

“Joseph Smith Junior will again be on this earth dictating plans . . . And he will never cease his operations, under the directions of the Son of God, until the last ones of the children of men are saved that can be, from Adam till now.” (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses, vol. 7, pp. 282-291, October 9th, 1859.)

“There is an almighty work to perform in the spirit world. Joseph has not yet got through there. When he finishes his mission in the spirit world, he will be resurrected, but he has not yet done there. . . . When his spirit again quickens his body, he will ascend to heaven, present his resurrected body to the Father and the Son, receive his commission as a resurrected being, and visit his brethren on this earth as did Jesus after his resurrection.” (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses, vol. 4, pp. 279-291, March 15th, 1857.)

“. . . five years ago last July I was here, and saw in the Spirit the Temple not ten feet from where we have laid the Chief Corner Stone. I have not inquired what kind of a Temple we should build. Why?

Because it was represented before me. I have never looked upon that ground, but the vision of it was there. I see it as plainly as if it was in reality before me.” (Brigham Young, *Journal of Discourses*, vol. 1, pp. 131-137, April 6th, 1853.)

“Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation, and is now engaged behind the vail in the great work of the last days. I can tell our beloved brother Christians who have slain the Prophets and butchered and otherwise caused the death of thousands of Latter-day Saints, the priests who have thanked God in their prayers and thanksgiving from the pulpit that we have been plundered, driven, and slain, and the deacons under the pulpit, and their brethren and sisters in their closets, who have thanked God, thinking that the Latter-day Saints were wasted away, something that no doubt will mortify them—something that, to say the least, is a matter of deep regret to them—namely, that no man or woman in this dispensation will ever enter into the celestial kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph Smith. From the day that the Priesthood was taken from the earth to the winding-up scene of all things, every man and woman must have the certificate of Joseph Smith, junior, as a passport to their entrance into the mansion where God and Christ are—I with you and you with me. I cannot go there without his consent. He holds the keys of that kingdom for the last dispensation—the keys to rule in the spirit-world; and he rules there triumphantly, for he gained full power and a glorious victory over the power of Satan while he was yet in the flesh, and was a martyr to his religion and to the name of Christ, which gives him a most perfect victory in the spirit-world. He reigns there as supreme a being in his sphere, capacity, and calling, as God does in heaven. Many will exclaim—“Oh, that is very disagreeable! It is preposterous! We cannot bear the thought!” But it is true.” (Brigham Young, *Journal of Discourses*, vol. 7, pp. 282-291, October 9th, 1859.)

“Jesus Christ excepted, no better man ever lived or does live upon this earth.” (Brigham Young, *Journal of Discourses*, vol. 9, pp. 329-334, August 3rd, 1862.)

Heber C. Kimball

“I am pretty sure of one thing: we shall go to Jackson County, Missouri; that is, those who do right and honor their callings, doing what they have been told to do. You will be blessed, and you will see the day when Presidents [Brigham] Young, [Heber C.] Kimball, and [Daniel H.] Wells, and the Twelve Apostles will be in Jackson County, Missouri, laying out your inheritances. In the flesh? Of course. We should look well without being in the flesh! We shall be there in the flesh, and all our enemies cannot prevent it. Brother Wells, you may write that. You will be there, and Willard [Richards] will be there, and also Jedediah [Grant], and Joseph and Hyrum Smith . . . the day will be when I will see those men in the general assembly of the Church of the First Born, in the great council of God in Jerusalem too. Will we want you to be along? I heard Joseph say twice that Brother Brigham and I should be in that council in Jerusalem, when there should be a uniting of the two divisions of God’s government.” (Heber C. Kimball, *Journal of Discourses* 9:27) Persecution comes next and all true Latter-day Saints will be tested to the limit. Many will apostatize and others will be still not knowing what to do. Darkness will cover the earth and gross darkness the minds of the people. The judgments of God will be poured out on the wicked to the extent that our Elders from far and near will be called home, or in other words the gospel will be taken from the Gentiles and later on carried to the Jews.

The western boundary of the State of Missouri will be swept so clean of its inhabitants that as President Young tells us, when you return to that place, there will not be left so much as a yellow dog to wag his tail.

Before that day comes, however, the Saints will be put to a test that will try the integrity of the best of them. The pressure will become so great that the more righteous among them will cry unto the Lord day and night until deliverance comes.

Then the Prophet Joseph and others will make their appearance and those who have remained faithful will be selected to return to Jackson County, Missouri and take part in the building of that beautiful city, the New Jerusalem. (An Army of Elders, May 1868, Heber C. Kimball Reported by his son J. Golden Kimball, CR October 1930, p. 58. See also *Prophetic Sayings of Heber C. Kimball to Sister Amanda H. Wilcox*)

Parley P. Pratt

“I walked onward, weighed down as it were unto death. When I could endure it no longer, I cried out aloud, saying, ‘Oh Lord, in the name of Jesus Christ I pray Thee, show me what these things mean, and what I shall say to Thy people?’

Suddenly the Spirit of God came upon me, and filled my heart with joy and gladness indescribable; and while the spirit of revelation glowed in my bosom with as visible a warmth and gladness as if it were fire, (c) the Spirit said unto me, ‘Lift up your head and rejoice. For behold, it is well with my servants Joseph and Hyrum. My servant Joseph still holds the keys of my kingdom in this dispensation, and he shall stand in due time on the earth, in the flesh, and fulfill that to which he is appointed.’” (Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography pg. 333)

Wandle Mace

“Those who are your friends are my friends, and I promise you when I come again, I will lead you forth, so that where I am you shall be with me.” (Autobiography of Wandle Mace)

“While they were taking our arms, Joseph . . . looking around him at his friends the Nauvoo Legion, and seeing our sad faces he said, ‘Boys,’ he always called us boys, ‘His Boys,’ ‘Don’t be sad, don’t be cast down, I will come back again.’ After a little hesitation he added, ‘as soon as I can.’ That expression, ‘As soon as I can’, sank deep into my heart and confirmed my fears. I never expected to see him again alive. The sad expression upon his face as he looked upon us, ‘His Boys’ for the last time I shall never forget. I felt in my inmost soul that he was going to be butchered, and we should see him no more alive.” (Autobiography of Wandle Mace)

Joseph Fielding Smith

“Malachi [as Isaiah] speaks of the Lord sending his messenger to prepare the way before him, and while that does have reference to the coming of John the Baptist, it is one of those prophecies in the scriptures that has a double fulfilment. It has reference also to the coming of the Prophet Joseph Smith, because that messenger which was to come and prepare the way before him, was to come in this day

[the latter days]. . . .

“The Lord in the former dispensation sent a messenger to prepare the way before him, and in this dispensation it was just as necessary that a messenger be sent to prepare the way for the coming of the Lord and the establishment of the reign of peace. If Joseph Smith was not that man, then we must look for another. . . .

“The Lord declared, through one of his prophets, that before his second coming a messenger should be sent to prepare the way and make it straight. You may apply this to John if you will [speaking of John the Baptist], and it is true. John, the messenger who came to prepare the way before the Lord in the former dispensation, also came in this dispensation as a messenger to Joseph Smith; so it applies, if you wish to apply it so, to John who came as a messenger to prepare the way before the Lord.

“But I go farther and maintain that Joseph Smith was the messenger whom the Lord sent to prepare the way before him. He came, and under direction of holy messengers laid the foundation for the kingdom of God and of this marvelous work and a wonder that the world might be prepared for the coming of the Lord.” (Doctrines of Salvation, 1:193–95.)

Bruce R. McConkie

“Are we amiss in saying that the prophet here mentioned is Joseph Smith, to whom the priesthood came, who received the keys of the kingdom, and who raised the ensign for the gathering of the Lord’s people in our dispensation? And is he not also the ‘servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much power’? (D&C 113:4-6.) Those whose ears are attuned to the whisperings of the Infinite will know the meaning of these things.” (Bruce R. McConkie, *The Millennial Messiah: The Second Coming of the Son of Man* [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1982], 339.)
Perrigine Sessions

“representation of an angel in his priestly robes with a Book of Mormon in one hand and a trumpet in the other which [was] overlaid with gold” (Perrigine Sessions Journal, 30 Jan 1846, Church Archives)

David B. Haight

The Restoration of the gospel is true. Someday we'll know of the greatness of the Prophet Joseph Smith. David B. Haight (David B. Haight, April General Conference 1996)

A Few Quotes & Notes on The Grandeur & Continuing Authority of Joseph Smith

Once Joseph stayed at the same house as one of his enemies and they didn't know he was there.

Once Joseph was passed right by one of his enemies who recognize him.

“Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation, and is now engaged behind the veil in the great work of the last days....It is his mission to see that all the children of men in this last dispensation are saved, that can be...” (Brigham Young “Intelligence Etc,” in JD vol. 7:289)

“The greatest activity in this world or in the world to come is directly related to the work and mission of Joseph Smith – man of destiny, prophet of God....The Prophet Joseph Smith was not only “one of the noble and great ones,” but he gave and continues to give attention to important matters here on the earth even today from the realms above.” (Ezra Taft Benson, God Family Country: Our Three Great Loyalties 1974 p30-31)

To hear the prophet Joseph Smith speak at any time on any subject, Brigham Young always went, even when it meant hunger and poverty would result for himself and his household.

Joseph was a storekeeper, general, Mayor of Nauvoo, general in Nauvoo, Chief Judge in Nauvoo, store builder, service project leader, prophet, farmer, city founder, pioneer, employer, temple builder, translator, student of languages, interpreter, reader of ancient texts, editor of a church newspaper.

“Keep the commandments, and a halo of glory will be around your path” -Teachings on charity chapter on Joseph Smith’s Teachings.

“Seek own furtherance while brethren are in poverty can’t have the spirit.” -Joseph Smith teachings, charity chapter.

Joseph Smith after playing in a ballgame would say to the people to come build a cabin, or hitch up and gather wood for poor and cut such, or give his shoes from his feet for a man without, and put people up in his home to care for them and sleep in a tent as his 4 room house would be so full. -Joseph Smith teachings, charity chapter.

Satan flatters us of our own righteousness. No man ought declare his own righteousness. -Joseph Smith teachings in the Relief Society chapter and another, perhaps the one on charity.

Note: Heber J Grant would call it ‘devil talk’ when people would praise him.

Martyrdom:

Joseph was walking from his farm said you would look at it several times too knowing you would never see it again.

Joseph said to a guard at Carthage: do I look like the fearsome man you make me out to be? The man said no quite opposite actually. But I can’t tell what is in your heart by your appearance. JS said that is true, but I can see in yours. You thirst for blood and won’t be satiated until you see plenty of it. And you will (The Civil War). And cannon blast will be pointed at you from a source you know not (cannons in Civil war in great amounts).

Hyrum was shot by the nose, Joseph said, holding him, “Oh my poor brother Hyrum!” Joseph went for the window and said, “My Lord and My God!” Then was shot as he spoke this on both sides and fell from the window, hit the ground by a wall, and after a few breaths there, he died.

How heartbreaking for Joseph Smith to see his brother die in the cause that he called him to! How frightening to be running for your life and to be attacked by mobs and running from one corner to another to escape death! How wretched to know you are walking to your death! This is the fearsome fight for Christ and all men.

For some of these martyrdom descriptions, see “Joseph and Hyrum their final days” with historian C. Michael Trapp.

Where is Joseph Smith in the Bible?

On my mission in the bible belt, one of the questions we were often asked was “if Joseph Smith is so important, which bible prophets prophesied of his coming and the work he would do?” This document helps answer that question, though it is far from exhaustive. There are many parallels and symbols in the bible which can be applied to Joseph Smith, the great prophet of the latter-day!

MANY references could be added to this list as an understanding of the scriptures unfold. See studies on the return of Joseph Smith for more information. We are only scratching the surface on who this mighty prophet truly is. Here are a few introductory studies on Joseph Smith in the bible.

A strong case could be made that Joseph Smith is THE servant spoken of in the book of Isaiah. Additionally, John the Baptist was asked who he was. He said he was not ‘that prophet’ (Christ). He also said he was an Elias, but not ‘that Elias’ who was to come and restore all things. Foretold throughout the generations are prophecies of

Christ and his servant: Joseph Smith. Joseph Smith is the restorer of all things.

The real answer of course comes as we ask the real question. It isn't "where is Joseph Smith in the bible?" but "where is the doctrine that God will always call prophets in the bible?" Amos 3:7. Once that is established, it doesn't really matter what the name of modern prophets are, nor need we look for them.

As Jesus Christ wasn't mentioned in Old Testament but is figure of the New, so is Joseph Smith not mentioned in the New, but is figure of the latter-day. How do God fearing people know that Jesus Christ is the Messiah? Because they read the Old Testament, and read the New Testament, and God told them that both were true. Christ himself said that no one can believe in Him without revelation from the Father (remember that he told Peter 'flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven). So how does someone know if Joseph Smith is the prophet to lead Christ's church today? They read the Old Testament, read the New Testament, read the Book of Mormon, and ask if each is true. The Father will indeed reveal that each is true. The saints of God must step by step follow him, and be willing to receive more when He is ready to give! Several scripture passages condemn those who are not willing to receive more of God's word. Some say 'I won't read it so that I won't be held accountable for what it says'; but those are guilty of the sin of not being willing to learn. There are 2 sins: not being willing to learn, and the second is not be willing to obey what you have learned. So those hiding from learning to try and not be accountable for further light and truth are already condemned.

The Bibles one in hand prophecy of Ezekiel now fulfilled.

Rev. 11 The 2 prophets are fulfilled by Joseph & Hyrum Smith, at least on one level.

Ezek. The David rule under Jehovah. This is Joseph Smith.

Joseph in Egypt is a type of Joseph Smith saving the saints in the days preceding the millennium. Many are the prophecies of his return.

Gen. 49 the seed of Joseph shall go over the wall, meaning come to the new world over the ocean; this is where the Book of Mormon takes place; also George Washington put his hand here when he

swore into office, which suggests that he, like many others, believed that they were a remnant of Israel in a new promised land.

Lehi reads in 2 Ne. 2 of a deleted bible passage written by Joseph in Egypt which speaks of a coming JS and JS Jr.

-the bible speaks of a marvelous work and a wonder, this is the gathering which Joseph Smith and his predecessors are executing

Isaiah speaks of a servant, this is another possible fulfillment, in addition to the Messianic fulfillment

Jacob 5 teaches a lost bible doctrine of vineyard, the servant potentially being Joseph Smith

though some of these could be considered to not refer to JS, the way of the Lord is often to give hints and leave the rest to those filled with the spirit of God to discern and prophecy.

You find no Old Testament mention of Paul the Apostle, despite the epic influence he had on the church from his doctrinal messages. Yet there stands Paul, great testator of Christ!

Similarly, to how Jews reject scriptural symbols alluding to Christ, so do Protestants and Catholics reject scriptures which allude to Joseph Smith!

This is the time of restoration of all things spoken of in scripture.

The Biblical structure of giving some prophets for the perfecting of the saints in Ephesians is fulfilled.

Stephen saw the father and the son just as Joseph Smith saw both the Father and the Son.

The scripture of the man which shall say I cannot read a sealed book is fulfilled in the man who rejected the Book of Mormon foreign excerpt with these same words.

The Rev. 14 another angel flying in the midst of heavens is fulfilled as the angel Moroni delivering the sacred record.

The lion Judah and the unicorn Ephraim are joined. The marriage of Joseph Smith and Eliza Snow particularly joins these together, and their family will yet bring to pass more of these promises.

Out of Zion shall go forth the law. This is fulfilled in the American Zion and its banner of freedom.

Dispensation of the fullness of times spoken of in Ephesians is now being fulfilled by Joseph Smith and his predecessors. These things must be fulfilled, and it is up to us to discern how and by whom. The bible doesn't can't and shouldn't spell out every little detail for us.

Deleted bible parts such as the book of Joseph in Egypt, part of which is found in the Book of Mormon, refer to Joseph Smith; a man called after the name of Joseph, who would also be a son of Joseph. Indeed Joseph Smith's father was also named Joseph.

Show how doctrines in the bible are taught by JS which are not taught by others, this shows that JS is of the bible. Ie. Polygamy, 12 apostles, deacons, priests, seventies, high priests, Aaronic priesthood, Melchizedic priesthood, temples, body a temple

Book of Mormon speaks of biblical doctrines of faith in Christ, baptism, reception of the Holy Ghost, and calls for continued faithfulness for salvation.

An Elias to prepare the way of the Lord has come.

A falling away first; that is fulfilled.

Moses says that angels shall declare it to the 4 corners of the earth – the Latter-day Saint missionary fleet unmatched in all the world.

The book of Revelation speaks of the woman chased into the wilderness.

Concerning the two witnesses prophecy 1260 days Rev. 11: The same time is spoken of in this scripture of 1260 days is the amount of time from when Joseph and Hyrum Smith (joint prophets) issued the call to gather to Zion to the day of their death 1260 days later.

If we had the records of Joseph in Egypt (yes, some of them appear in the Book of Mormon), he prophesied of a man coming in his name,

whose name is also that of his father, who would be the latter-day restorer.

We also know of the Jewish legends of Messiah Ben Joseph, that the sacrifices were offered as symbols foreshadowing the life of Christ, and an evening sacrifices about the latter-day anointed one Joseph Smith. Messiah means anointed one.

Elder McConkie taught that essentially any prophecy about the last days centers around or is about Joseph Smith.

ATTACKS & DEFENSES

Boyd K. Packer & J. Reuben Clark: Attacks Not Just from Outside the Church

These teachings from Elder Packer remind us that we might expect attacks against Joseph Smith, even from within the church:

“Atheists and agnostics make nonbelief their religion and today organize in unprecedented ways to attack faith and belief. They are now organized, and they pursue political power. You will be hearing much about them and from them. Much of their attack is indirect in mocking the faithful, in mocking religion.

The types of Sherem, Nehor, and Korihor live among us today (see [Jacob 7:1–21](#); [Alma 1:1–15](#); [Alma 30:6–60](#)). Their arguments are not so different from those in the Book of Mormon. You who are young will see many things that will try your courage and test your faith. All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. Let me say that again: All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. Be careful that you do not fall into the category of mocking.” (President Boyd K. Packer, Jan. 16 2007 [Lehi's Dream and You - Boyd K. Packer - BYU Speeches](#)))

“Largely because of television, instead of looking over into that spacious building, we are, in effect, living inside of it. That is your fate in this generation. You are living in that great and spacious building.” (President Boyd K. Packer Jan. 16 2007 [Lehi's Dream and You - Boyd K. Packer - BYU Speeches](#))

And here from J. Reuben Clark:

“The ravening wolves are among us, from our own membership, and they, more than any others, are clothed in sheep’s clothing, because they wear the habiliments of the priesthood... We should be careful of them.” (J. Reuben Clark, Conference Report, April 1949)



[Leah Stoddard on Why Bushman’s “Rough Stone Rolling” Book Doesn't Work \(Defames Joseph & Excludes Spiritual Nature\)](#)

Shared with permission.

Recently, I have been preparing to present with my good friend Kimberly Watson Smith at the FIRM Foundation expo on the subject of the book Rough Stone Rolling. When I first sat down and started looking at all the data and information, I had two very distinct impressions from the Spirit. The first was that **the Prophet**

Joseph Smith, the Smith family, and the other staunch witnesses of the Restoration were very, very good people, the best of the best. That, if I was going to work on a presentation defending their character, I should live even more clean and honorable.

That it was an honor to defend these great people, and that it had to be done with a good, pure spirit, or it should not be done or tampered with. The other thing that was impressed on me was that **there was no way to present on Joseph Smith and the Restoration based on data, facts, and history alone.** This was a subject that had to be **understood by the Spirit** and the Holy Ghost. This is something I appreciate so much about my Dad. He was able to present with power because he lived more purely than anybody I know, and lived a sacrificial, dedicated life, a life of hours and hours studying the scriptures. I really started digging deep, in one way by listening to the audiobook of *They Knew the Prophet* to learn more deeply the information from a strong, faith-building perspective.

One of the most ironic things about these two impressions is **that these are two key issues with Rough Stone Rolling.** The one is the idea that **Joseph Smith was a “weak,” “prideful,” and “angry”** man who was able to accomplish **great things not because he lived pure, but because he was somehow magically blessed** with the gift of greatness. **The other is that Joseph Smith can be represented purely based on facts and devoid of a spiritual foundation and testimony** (and in *Rough Stone Rolling*’s case, in many ways from the perspective of men who tried to tear down the Restoration and had very faulty characters). I will always be one of the first people to strive to look objectively at the facts, devoid of bias. At the same time, I have come to understand that, like President **Joseph F. Smith** said, **"God will reveal himself, or remain unrevealed. If we don't have the Spirit from repentance and a clean heart, we will never be able to understand the Lord's perspective--**only our own narrow perspective. Interestingly enough, the historical facts and data support Joseph Smith's greatness.

I just thought I would share that. Plus, I have really been surprised that while working on a project that seemed discouraging because it

required reading a lot of disparaging material, my testimony in the Restoration, Book of Mormon, and Joseph Smith has gotten so much stronger. If you have kids and are looking for ways to help build their testimony, find projects that support and defend the Restoration! I am so grateful for all the JSF projects my Dad and sister have worked with us on, especially when it would have been easier to do it themselves. There is so much work that can be done to build up the good.

Alma Allred on Bushman and Arrington

Shared with permission.

I think the answer to the question of Arrington and Bushman isn't as easy as your question implies. I think they both (Arrington is dead, Bushman, not yet AFIK), subject to different motivations that carried with them unfortunate baggage.

It's apparent to me that **Bushman** wanted to present to the academic world a case for accepting Joseph Smith as an honest, sincere man whose life is worthy of examination. However, in such a presentation, he had **to leave out elements of faith--including any supernatural considerations, so that they wouldn't automatically dismiss** his presentation. He wanted to produce a biography that would replace Fawn Brodie's psycho-history which has held sway in academia for more than a generation. I think **that's a fool's errand** because **you cannot remove faith and miracles while honestly evaluating a prophet of God**. The elements that make Joseph Smith worthy of a biography reside in the spiritual realm. You can appeal to those who reject God, but it can only be done while holding on to the iron rod.

It's like trying to ride two independent horses standing with one foot on each saddle. Soon, you'll have legs up to your eyeballs and you

will be forced to abandon one. **Bushman saw his audience as academics and that horse could not accept miracles.**

I think Leonard Arrington is a different case--perhaps because **he thought that he could produce his personal historical perspectives with the Church as his publishing house.** The Church's mission is to convert those who will have faith in Christ, repent, and accept the prophets of the restoration. It seems to me that **he thought he could present his personal conclusions as unvarnished truth,** and was very **disappointed to learn that the apostles and prophets didn't support that perspective because their view was on the Church's mission and his was on presenting what he thought took precedence.**

I don't think that either of them thought of Joseph as a schmuck. I think they believed Joseph was a prophet and that they could present their academic perspectives without regard to the impact such perspectives would have on those who were weak in the faith but in the Church.

I hadn't read "Rough Stone Rolling" until I had students come to me after class, troubled with what they had been reading in his book. I read it several times, and **didn't agree with a lot of his perspectives.** He came to the UofU Institute of Religion and gave a presentation to the faculty. I was there for a while but got disgusted and left halfway through.

I mentioned to a member of the presidency of the Seventy who was a friend that I was reading it. He asked if he could borrow my copy (I don't recall now whether I bought it or got it at the library). When he finished it, he brought it back to me and said, **"I'd hate to be in his shoes when he gets to the other side and tries to explain himself to the prophet."**

It may be a simple enough explanation to point out that **claiming that the prophets weren't perfect just may be evil speaking of the Lord's anointed.** Everyone has sins, and the penchant of historians to emphasize that the prophets aren't perfect is dangerous

ground. When I taught Church History, I taught what I thought was important; but I didn't teach everything I knew, because some things can be troubling. **Historians like to publish the troubling items because they think that's "truth."** They would possibly think that I wasn't truthful in my classes because **I didn't "challenge" students with troubling facts. But I maintain that's not the purpose of the Church Education System.**

I did teach that Joseph used the seer stone and I never shied away from answering questions honestly. (Note: The subject of the stone is something I take up in a different book). However, if someone said, "Did Joseph Smith marry other men's wives?" I'd answer, "No," and let them know **there's a lot more to the subject** that we could discuss after class. I think that serves as a good illustration that so-called "historians" distort facts while thinking they're just presenting truth. Todd Compton presented his perspective of plural marriage but consistently **conflated "marriage" and "sealing."** **Those were not synonyms.** Compton claimed that when Joseph died many women who had been sealed to Joseph became widows--even if they were married to someone else at Joseph's death. The distinction between "marriage" and "sealing," is obvious even today. I had kids in my ward who had been sealed in the temple and subsequently divorced. Their sealing had not been canceled; but they knew they couldn't sleep with their ex-spouses even though they were still sealed--because "sealing" and "marriage" weren't the same. I'm sure Todd Compton is convinced that he was just presenting the unvarnished truth about plural marriage. I'm just as convinced that was deceiving himself and those who read his book.

Similarly, Arrington and Bushman thought and think their perspective reflects the truth and must be faced by the world and the apostles and prophets. I think Arrington was surprised when he got to the other side, as will be Bushman.

Richard Bushman, author of “Rough Stone Rolling,” Toying with Anti-Christ Narratives

The following is by Kimberly Smith, Joseph Smith Foundation contributor, and is shared with her permission.

During General Conference October 1970, President Benson identified and named five specific antichrists in our own day. Among the 5 Anti-Christ's named, Sigmund Freud was the TOP of the List. We must keep this in mind. A prophet of God identified a modern Anti-Christ in our day!

An antichrist is an opponent of Christ; he is one who is in opposition to the true gospel, the true Church, and the true plan of salvation. President Benson taught that the purpose of the Book of Mormon is to bring men to Christ by “testifying of Christ and revealing His enemies.

In 2005, Historian and LDS Author Richard Bushman wrote an explosive Biography, *Rough Stone Rolling*, on the Prophet Joseph Smith completely changing his nature and character from a Prophet of God, so Holy and Pure that both the Father and Son would come to while yet in his youth, into a Lazy, adulterous, Treasure Digger, involved in magic and the occult claiming these activities served as a "preparatory gospel". Bushman even went as far as to INSIST that the Church must CHANGE ITS DOMINATIVE NARRATIVE, change the history that was upheld for over 190 years by every President of the Church!

Was Richard Bushman writing a "Faithful History" based on credible, authenticated sources? Must we accept this "New Joseph Smith" and re-write our history to reflect Bushman's NEW interpretations.??

Richard Bushman in a series of lectures regarding the writing of his magnum opus, *Rough Stone Rolling*, admitted the following: “I don’t think many professionals set as their goal to determine if Joseph Smith was a true prophet. Most begin with a desire to understand the person they are writing about and portray him as accurately as they can. In my case, I wanted to understand how Joseph Smith understood himself... I try to get inside my subject’s mind. That is the kind of history I like to read and choose to write”.

What does it say about Bushman that he used the psychology of a known "ANTICHRIST" instead of facts and data to interpret Joseph Smith? And how different are his delusions about the mind of one of the greatest men to ever walk the face of the earth compared to what God says about him?

In Section 121 of the Doctrine of Covenants Jesus Christ said to the Joseph Smith:

"God shall give unto you knowledge by his bHoly Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now"

In other words, God is saying that Adam, Enoch, Abraham, and etc had KNOWLEDGE but the Prophet Joseph Smith had MORE knowledge than them!!!

Ricard Bushman did not write a faithful Biography of the Prophet Joseph Smith. He saw Joseph Smith as a sick patient who needed to be diagnosed. Instead of writing a truthful history, he wrote a "Psychohistory" using Freudian psychology to misuse evidence and to serve up "questionable interpretations". This is NOT an honest Scholarship.

"In an effort to understand eighteenth-century religious and political thought, Bushman was a Young scholar who took seminars from psychosocial theorist Erik Erikson, a student of Freud's. Psychological theory had entered the writing of historians trained in the generation after World War II And Bushman found in what later became known as "psychohistory" a way to extend his empathetic approach" (Bushman, Believing History, Introduction xiii).

"All of these Eriksonian notions were in the back of my mind when I worked in the Prophet Joseph Smith over the past eight years. I really didn't set out to do a deep psychological portrait of the Prophet. I knew I lacked Erickson's finesse, but after completing the biography last year, I realized that Erickson's influence could be seen in its pages". Richard Bushman

Bushman's ego and confidence in "psychology" were greater than his knowledge and confidence in God and his chosen Latter-day Servant even the Prophet Joseph Smith. For "there is not so great a man as Joseph standing on this generation... His mind, like Enoch's, expands as eternity, and ONLY GOD can comprehend his soul".

I highly recommend this Two-Part Vidcast from the Joseph Smith Foundation in order to get the REAL HISTORY, the TRUE FACTS, and the REAL DATA about Bushman's claims.

Part One: <https://fb.watch/5jVwucn1dx/>

Part Two:

<https://www.facebook.com/JosephSmithFoundation/videos/1094141174426752>

Joseph Smith's Role Fading

There's a book by a Christian pastor entitled Ashamed of Joseph (authors are Steven A. Crane and Charles A. Crane) which posits that the LDS Church is becoming increasingly uncomfortable with some of Joseph Smith's Teachings, and is increasingly de-emphasizing them. In the first chapter of the book, for example, it says this:

"Before this (1993) trip, our most recent visit (to the LDS Visitor's Center at Temple Square) had been in 1973. In days gone by a central theme that ran through the tour had been the life and teachings of Joseph Smith. In the Visitor's Center were several large paintings about him and his work; in the courtyard stood two large statues of Joseph and his brother Hiram... This day, however, there was not one word mentioned about Joseph Smith... This prompted me to ask several questions of the young lady who was our guide... I pressed her to tell why nothing was said about their founding prophet during the whole length of the tour. Her reply shocked us! 'We are told to not talk about Joseph Smith.' ... I asked, 'Why?' She replied, 'We are sort of embarrassed by him today.'"

Being told not to talk about Joseph is strange. The missionary handbook (Preach My Gospel) specifically tells missionaries to

testify of Joseph Smith's prophetic calling. If there ever was a discouragement from speaking about Joseph, hopefully we are past that. Unfortunately it is obvious that a witness of his role is not at the level it should be among the saints. As Elder Bruce R. McConkie, taught, Joseph is the revealer of Christ.

The good old days are dying out, and a revival must and will take place, with Joseph's teachings at its center. I do know that there are many saints who love Joseph and his message. There have also been some recent general conference talks that supported this. I would love to hear more of his teachings at the conferences, etc.

It was particularly sad to me when at the General Conference celebration of an anniversary of Joseph Smith, that most of the talks weren't about Joseph. I recall Elder Ballard spoke of Joseph, another spoke of a Book of Mormon story, but for most, any mentions of Joseph were reserved for sort of a one-line mention at the end of their message, if at all.

In scholarly circles it's particularly bad. I'll always be haunted by something a friend of mine said who was ascending fast in the ranks of BYU religion scholarship. When I brought up some teachings of Joseph, he said, "yeah, Joseph said a lot of things" in a very dismissive way.

In this church, the name of Joseph Smith must always remain essential. You can't have the real Jesus while rejecting the true messengers of Jesus.

Truman G. Madsen Testifies of Joseph Smith's character

"It's the character of Joseph Smith that's being assaulted and vilified," Truman noted. "You go on the web, you're going to find

every kind of vicious statement about how rotten a man he was. These [the Quorum of the Twelve of Joseph Smith's day] are people who knew him daily and intimately and in [the] most sacred circumstances, and they leave no question that his life was noble and true and that, in my way of summing it up, he went through the veil without spot and blameless. I not only have a testimony that he was a prophet, I have a testimony of his character, which then gives me confidence in everything else he did and everything else he said.” (The Truman G. Madsen Story)

Bruce R. McConkie: We Must Boldly Preach the Restoration

The following is adapted from the Bruce R McConkie biography, ‘The Story of Bruce R McConkie’ by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003

He taught that we can't present the message of the restoration independent of the testimony of Joseph Smith. We can't just profess faith in Christ, we must profess our faith in that Christ revealed to Joseph Smith the Prophet. He said, “Joseph Smith is the revealer of the knowledge of Christ for our dispensation. If it were not for him and the witness and testimony he has given, we would not have more knowledge than the sectarian world has; hence, we bear testimony of Joseph Smith.”

He said “Now I'm not too impressed with the fact that we try to be very soft and very gentle in all the visitors centers and in the missionary work and in everything else, just trying to leave people feeling good. I think we've got a message, and it ought to be delivered. It's a worldwide message, and our centering should be on Joseph Smith. Here is Joseph Smith and he revealed Christ ,and here is Christ, and here is salvation through this system. That kind of approach will have the effect of dividing people on one hand or the other, but so you divide them. You divide them- you get some people who are interested. You don't make friends with everyone.”

President Clark said you can't tell the Joseph Smith story without offending people.

President Clark said we don't need to be so anxiously concerned about not offending the world.

President Clark said "Jesus offended people. now we are trying not trying to offend people but he offended them by the nature of the message that he presented, and we, in my judgment, just have two more affirmatively present our message"

Elder McConkie conducted a missionary training center survey of their testimony where he asked missionaries to rate whether they knew believed didn't know or doubted the doctrines of one God is my father the father of my spirit to Jesus is the Christ the son of God three Joseph Smith is a prophet of God for the Book of Mormon is the word of God five Spencer W Kimball is a prophet of God today. The lowest rated of these were item three Joseph Smith is a prophet of God and item for the Book of Mormon is the word of God. To this elder McConkie said quote something's wrong. Something's terribly wrong!

Elder McConkie said "maybe in our efforts as a church to ensure that everyone knows we are christian, we have gone too far. A while back we changed our missionary discussions to make our first discussion a message about christ. It seemed at the time a good thing to do, given that Jesus is the head of the church. But what was the result? A decrease in convert baptisms and a decrease in the number of copies of the Book of Mormon placed my full-time missionaries from 1 million per year to 500,000. We are not teaching the restoration as we ought to."

Elder McConkie said quote we will never achieve the quantity and quality of converts that President Kimball and the Lord have envisioned as long as we continue to stress the similarities between us and those of other faiths. It is only when we stress the differences that we are able to make our distinctive contribution in the world and thus make our influence felt"

D&C 5:10 and 20:11-17 and 31:3-4 and 49:1-4 say we must be true to the restoration.

We are under condemnation because of our neglect of the Book of Mormon and Latter-Day revelation says D&C 84:54-61.

Bruce R. McConkie: Hoffman Forgeries Didn't Match Voice of Joseph Smith

The following is adapted from the Bruce R McConkie biography, 'The Story of Bruce R McConkie' by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003

When the Mark Hoffman forgery documents came out, Elder McConkie rejected them on theological grounds, knowing that those documents could not represent the voice of Joseph Smith. He also noted that there was a lack of language indicating the conferral of keys and that the man to whom all of the keys of the Kingdom had been restored could not forget to bequeath them to his successor. McConkie did not know anything about Hoffman but he did know Joseph Smith, and those documents did not represent Joseph Smith.

We too can reject many false doctrines by being grounded in the teachings of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.

Joseph's Teachings Consistent? Evolved? Yes

Did Joseph smith's theology evolve over his lifetime, meaning we should give more weight to his later teachings than his earlier teachings?

Comments :

I do not believe they evolved, only that he was allowed to share more

over time, or that the bad record keeping makes him seem to be inventive and not consistent

....

As with all of us, we learn line upon line; He received the preparatory priesthood and later the Higher. He used Urim & Thummim for early revelation, but as his faith grew, he no longer needed the stones. He Received additional knowledge and connection (to heaven) with each new set of keys he received; Aaronic, Melchizedek, Keys received in Kirtland Temple (Priesthood of Elijah) and so forth.

However, being directed by The Lord's Spirit through the entire process, I would not agree to giving more weight to his later teachings. I consider all his teachings, "The Word of God.'

.....

I think he grew in knowledge and his theology developed to be far more expansive as he received further light and knowledge, line upon line.

D&C 121:26 God shall give unto you knowledge by his Holy Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now;

27 Which our forefathers have awaited with anxious expectation to be revealed in the last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory;

28 A time to come in the which nothing shall be withheld, whether there be one God or many gods, they shall be manifest.

29 All thrones and dominions, principalities and powers, shall be revealed and set forth upon all who have endured valiantly for the gospel of Jesus Christ.

No doubt that he grew in knowledge and understanding. Shortly after the Book of Mormon was finished, he was commanded to translate the Bible with the Urim and Thummim. After translating the first part of Genesis, he was commanded to translate the New Testament first. This is where most of his questions came that prompted a large part of the revelations that we have in the D&C. The greatness and vastness of Joseph's contributions to the restoration came simply because he took his questions to the Lord in faith and received answers. What a great lesson for all of us!

Joseph Smith Prophecy Not Coming to Pass?

What of the Deuteronomy verse saying if a prophet says something and it doesn't come to pass he is a false prophet, and Joseph Smith speaking something that didn't happen?

a few notes from an interview LDS teacher Alma Allred had with a Presbyterian pastor.

<https://youtu.be/eSJlshDivfU>

What of the Deuteronomy verse saying if a prophet says something and it doesn't come to pass he is a false prophet, and Joseph Smith speaking something that didn't happen?

Isaiah told Hezekiah he was going to die.

Jonah told Nineveh they were going to be destroyed.

Jeremiah told Jehoiachin he would have no children to sit on the throne of Israel.

All these statements made in the name of the Lord did not come to pass.

God qualifies in the book of Jeremiah that what prophets say is contingent on how the people respond to it. Jeremiah 18:7-10 reads, “7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; 8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; 10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.”

Note: People who argue about this usually disregard the plethora of prophecies of Joseph Smith which DID routinely come to pass.

The prophecy of Joseph Smith about the Lord's return happening earlier COULD have happened if the righteous were righteous enough. It was a very likely condition, but it has been forestalled due primarily to the wickedness of the people, and the failure of the saints to build Zion in Holiness.

If the Lord tells a people he is going to build a city, and the people don't get on board, he won't.

Note: Unfortunately, this is what happened with our modern attempt to build Zion in Missouri. D&C 105 addresses this matter, explaining that the failure of the saints would result in their not being able to redeem Zion for a season. Here in these first verses of section 105 (1-14) the Lord explains this:

“1 Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people— 2 Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now. 3 But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them; 4 And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom; 5 And Zion cannot be

built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself. 6 And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer. 7 I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation; 8 But I speak concerning my churches abroad—there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys. 9 Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion— 10 That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands. 11 And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high. 12 For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me. 13 Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion. 14 For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfil—I will fight your battles.”

In these next verses (15-32), the Lord gives instructions to the saints about how they might try again:

“15 Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints. 16 Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter

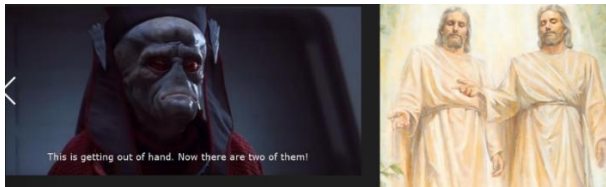
their watchmen; 17 But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words. 18 But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful. 19 I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith. 20 And now, verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay; 21 And those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them; 22 For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled. 23 And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them, until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed. 24 Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith nor of mighty works, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people; 25 And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs. 26 Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, in this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the army of Israel becomes very great. 27 And I will soften the hearts of the people, as I did the heart of Pharaoh, from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and mine elders, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house, 28 And to have sent wise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about. 29 For it is my will that these lands should be purchased; and after they are purchased that my saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given. 30 And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their

watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. 31 But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations; 32 That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.”

The remaining verses in section 105 (33-41) give more instructions.

JOSEPH’S TEACHINGS ON REVELATION

Bad Guys Fear & Tremble: Now there are Two of Them! (Meme)



In the Star Wars story, the bad guy is afraid of the Jedi Knights. One boards his ship, and he learns there’s actually two. He says, “this is getting out of hand! Now there are two of them!” In Joseph Smith’s

vision, we learned that God is two beings! One in purpose, yet a real father-son relationship, representing and perfectly satisfying both justice and mercy.

The first vision to Joseph Smith revealed volumes about the nature and identity of God the Father and His Son Jesus Christ.

We are forever indebted to Joseph Smith for delivering this knowledge!

(Painting in the meme by Del Parson)

Why Bruce R. McConkie's Messiah Series is Doctrinally Superior to Talmage's "Jesus the Christ" Book: Focusing on Restoration Doctrines

The following is adapted from the Bruce R McConkie biography, 'The Story of Bruce R McConkie' by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003

McConkie's Messiah book series was written 64 years after James E Talmage's Jesus the Christ, and McConkie's books drew more heavily upon the Joseph Smith translation and D&C 138 which was received after Talmage's work. McConkie's book "A New Witness for the Articles of Faith" took a different approach from Talmage's work 8 decades earlier. Talmage tried to give credibility to Joseph Smith and Mormonism by showing that its doctrines were based on the bible. But Elder McConkie sought to explain them in the light of modern revelation. He felt that the best evidence that God has spoken in our day is found in what God has said today.

Bruce said no one can discover the meaning of Romans (etc.) until they've read the Book of Mormon and Latter-Day Revelation to

interpret the New Testament. Bruce read the Old Testament as if Mormon or Moroni had translated it.

What Bruce R. McConkie Would Add to the Canon (More Josph Smith Teachings)

The following is adapted from the Bruce R McConkie biography, 'The Story of Bruce R McConkie' by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003

McConkie had his own list of scripture including the Wentworth letter of Joseph Smith and the lectures on faith (which were published with the D&C until 1921) and the First Presidency exposition on the Origin of Man 1912 and the Doctrinal Disposition of the First Presidency on the Father and the Son 1916 and the King Follet Discourse of Joseph Smith. To him these documents could very properly have been added to our present canon.

He said there are two seals on the Bible, the first is a seal of ignorance, the second a seal of intellectuality. Joseph Smith and the revelations of the restoration removed those seals.

He defended the lectures on faith and said of the fifth lecture "in my judgment, it is the most comprehensive, intelligent, inspired utterance that now exist in the English language - that exists in one place defining comment interpreting, expounding, announcing, and testifying what kind of being God is. It was written by the power of the Holy Ghost, by the spirit of inspiration. It is, in effect, eternal scripture; it is true."

McConkie pointed out that the great doctrinal labor of the last hundred years has been to grow up into the revelations received by the prophet Joseph Smith. The heavens are not sealed but they are opened most readily to those who have faithfully built the house of their gospel understanding on the foundation that the Prophet Joseph laid.

Bruce R. McConkie Pushes to get the Joseph Smith Translation in Our Scriptures

The following is adapted from the Bruce R McConkie biography, 'The Story of Bruce R McConkie' by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003

Some in scholarly circles in the church have viewed the Joseph Smith translation with skepticism because it is not always in harmony with the ancient manuscripts. The prophet did not use manuscripts in making his translation, he simply used the King James version of the Bible and the gift and power of God, it was a translation by the spirit of revelation. We have to choose between the spirit of revelation as Joseph Smith had, and loyalty to ancient manuscripts, all of which are to some degree at variance with each other. For McConkie it was an easy choice to go with the Joseph Smith translation, that such presents the reader a greater Christ than any other translation of the Bible.

He said negative attitudes and feelings about the Joseph Smith translation are part of the devil's program to keep the word of truth from people and that these revealed changes made by Joseph Smith are as true as anything in the Book of Mormon or doctrine and covenants. He said we can't pick and choose which Revelations we will believe in use.

Bruce helped the Joseph Smith Translation get into the LDS KJV bible, which the previous generation didn't have access to.

Note: 30% of the JST is in our bible, the rest can be found in the original Inspired Version of the bible which can be purchased here: <https://store.truthseekersfoundation.com/product/inspired-bible/>

The Joseph Smith Translation (of the Bible):
Precious Truths Restored by W. Jeffrey Marsh
– Lecture Notes & Commentary

This is a lecture based on his book. This lecture can be found in the BYU Media Library on CD.

The book of scripture titled The Pearl of Great Price is the Joseph Smith Translation of Genesis

Moses 1:40-41 refers to the JST, that God would raise up a seer like Moses who would restore the words of God that had been lost.

“The Joseph Smith Translation, or Inspired Version, is a thousand times over the best Bible now existing on earth. It contains all that the King James Version does, plus pages of additions and corrections and an occasional deletion. It was made by the spirit of revelation, and the changes and additions are the equivalent of the revealed word in the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants.” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, “The Bible: A Sealed Book” see <https://www.lds.org/manual/teaching-seminary-preservice-readings-religion-370-471-and-475/the-bible-a-sealed-book?lang=eng>)

“For historical and other reasons there have been, among some members of the Church in times past, some prejudice and misunderstanding of the place of the Joseph Smith Translation. I hope

this has now all vanished away.” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, “The Bible: A Sealed Book” see <https://www.lds.org/manual/teaching-seminary-preservice-readings-religion-370-471-and-475/the-bible-a-sealed-book?lang=eng>)

McConkie says that negative feelings about the JST are the devil’s way to keep the truth from coming forward. All these revelations are important. The Inspired version of the bible is inspired. This is crowning work of the restoration.

Elder Dallin H Oaks says there should be no doubt about the JST version of the bible, that we should notice and honor it whenever it is present.

Joseph Smith said that he has the oldest book in his heart- the Holy Ghost.

Joseph Smith said that much instruction was given in the beginning that we do not now possess.

D&C 7 is scripture from John the Revelator which was formerly lost

If we are faithful we have been promised more writings from Enoch, John the Baptist, etc.

Joseph Smith’s sections of the Book of Enoch that he revealed had several words that were proper names that were not in any known text of Enoch. Then after his death, several texts were found with those

very words which scholars now embrace. We see that Joseph Smith was revealing ancient texts.

Oct. 1975 Ensign Hugh Nibley writes of the Joseph Smith version of the book of Enoch.

See 1952 Our Lord of the Gospels book by President Clark
See Why the King James Version book by President Clark

77 of the 138 sections of the D&C were received while Joseph was translating the bible or dealing with that, as well as the Joseph Smith Matthew text.

Joseph changes of the bible 1300 verses from the Old Testament and 2100 verses from the New Testament. 1100 of these verses the LDS have, which is about 1/3, including most doctrinal of those.

Joseph would hold the bible in front of him and read it, then dictate changes to it to scribes. Those manuscripts didn't make it to the west.

Joseph wanted to publish the JST but was killed first. Jesus commanded him to publish it in the D&C.

The RSV and the NIV which both come from an old source from the Egyptians, but Arius in Alexandria Egypt edited them to fit what he wanted. Arianism, the ways of Arius, emphasizes the humanity of Christ, denies the divinity of Christ. He taught that Jesus is not the same substance as the Father, and that Christ was created out of nothing.

In the RSV, the word doctrine is changed into teachings.

In the RSV when Jesus testifies in first person of himself being the son of God, that is always deleted.

In the RSV, they removed the word ordain whenever speaking of the Priesthood, replacing it with appointed or a word like that. This makes it look like a political position;

In the RSV When it says Jesus is the only begotten son of God, it takes out the word begotten, making it seem like he is the only child of God and that no one else is a child of God.

In the RSV, every reference to the first estate was eliminated

In the RSV the word miracle was eliminated

Most Christians today use the RSV and the NIV today since it is easy to read. The RSV and NIV are like this.; these are but a few examples. This is why so many Christians are losing faith in Jesus Christ in the world today.

“Our Bible” by J Reuben Clark a talk on this; see also his book “Our Lord of the Gospels”; see also his book “Why the King James Version”. He points out the critical doctrinal differences between the

JST Moses reads of the God head and adversary in chi 1. In the bible the word Satan doesn’t appear until the book of Chronicles. The word

Lucifer doesn't appear until the book of Isaiah. The word devil doesn't show up in the Old Testament at all. Satan wants us to believe that he is a myth.

JST Moses 1, we see the Godhead. We see love from both the Father and the Son.

JST Moses 1, There are 6 times where God calls Moses, "My Son". In Egyptian Moses means son of blank. He didn't know whose he was until he met God.

JST has teachings of a pre-mortal council, which is nowhere in the bible.

JST has teachings of how Jesus was chosen as redeemer of all before he was born,

JST shows that Jesus created millions of earths including this earth,

JST shows that the gospel of Jesus Christ was taught to Adam and Eve in its fullness,

JST shows that Jesus Christ is the Jehovah of the Old Testament,

JST shows that Adam and Eve had children and grandchildren before they even had Cain and Able, that throws out the idea that there were pre-Adam people that Cain married, but that he rather married one of his nieces or another one of the children of Adam and Eve.

JST shows that sacred records were kept by Adam and Eve, that they know how to write etc.

JST shows that the gospel continued through many dispensations, that the early patriarchs were not merely righteous, they were taught the gospel of Jesus Christ. They speak in the JST about the first ordinances of the gospel like baptism.

JST speaks of Enoch and his city. No bibles speak of how Enoch had a city, what happened to him in that city, or when he will return. JST speaks of Enoch converting an entire group of people who were transported before the flood. We also learn that Melchizedek after the flood did the same thing.

JST speaks of how Noah didn't just save his family, but that he was called for 120 years to preach faith repentance baptism and the conferral of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands before the flood came to try and get the people to be saved!

JST teaches how Noah and his wife had grandchildren before the flood came, and that they had to close the doors on their own families.

Noah is Gabriel, he watched the earth be destroyed at the flood, he gets to go to Marry to announce the Savior of the world.

Gen 17:21 Abraham sees he will have a son, in the bible it says the laughed at the news, the JST says that they rejoiced at the news.

Exo. 4 Moses is called to free Israel. KJV says God will harden Pharaoh's heart, but JST says that Pharaoh will harden his own heart, & that God would bless Moses.

Exo. 6 says no one has known God by his name Jehovah, showing that prophets didn't even know his name. The JST reads "was not my name Jehovah known to all my prophets?" It's a rhetorical question showing that it was known! This is how God showed Moses that he is the same God that appeared to Abraham and all the prophets before him.

Exo. 32 says God repented; in the JST all times where it says that, it's changed to "the people repented". God has no need for repentance. It shows he is perfected and doesn't play with our lives.

Matt. 4, says the spirit took the Savior into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil; in the JST it says that he was taken into the wilderness to commune with his Father for 40 days, and only after that experience the devil came to tempt him.

John 2 Jesus turns water to wine; Jesus' mother asks Jesus for help. Jesus says, "woman what have I to do with thee?" But in the JST it says "woman, what wilt thou have me do for thee? For the hour of my ministry is not yet come."

Exo. 34 Moses in Mt. Sinai to get the law to bring to the people, that he smashed those tablets then went and got more. BUT in the JST, it says how the first set he smashed when he saw the wicked people

were DIFFERENT than the tablets he returned with! The first set had the higher law with the Melchizedek Priesthood with temple blessings and sealings, but then he smashed that and went and got a lesser law from God, the Aaronic, preparatory Priesthood. The people weren't ready for the whole law, so they had to live 'The Law of Moses', not the fullness which other prophets had, and which Jesus Christ restored when he came. D&C 84 is all about this. It says that Moses was not at fault, nor the Lord upset with him, but the Lord withdrew Moses since the people were not worthy of him or someone else.

In John 4, it says Jesus did, then says Jesus didn't baptize anyone. The JST shows that Jesus baptized more people than John the Baptist did, but that once he had set up his Apostles, he left most of that to them for them to learn such.

In 1 Cor. 7 Paul's council speaks against marriage; but in the JST it shows that this is at a missionary conference where he is advising the missionaries to merely remain unmarried until they are done with their missions.

Matt. 7:21 sermon on the mount Savior says that in the day of judgement many plea to enter but that he would say "I never knew you." We know this is not right for He came to know us all especially in the Atonement. In the JST, he says, "ye never knew me"

Concerning the woman taken in adultery, they brought her to Jesus and accused her. Jesus tells her to go sin no more. The JST adds "and the woman glorified God from that hour and believed on his name." This restores more information.

Jesus is who gave the law to Moses.

Here are some of my additional notes on the subject, not by Marsh:

For a small look at this, as this is a complex subject, Joseph Smith was translating from the English King James Version; the word translation here thus is not in the traditional sense. He was not looking at any ancient documents. For one thing, no one claims to have the documents which the Apostles of the time of Jesus themselves wrote. Also, we say that the earliest documents, even those have been manipulated. Hence Joseph Smith has things in his inspired version of the bible which are not in the oldest Greek etc. manuscripts which we have. Joseph Smith was a prophet, and he was receiving revelation. He didn't need any manuscripts to do that. He was clarifying the text, and adding in doctrines which had been removed by evil men.

Books to read on the subject are –A Plainer Translation: Joseph Smith's Translation Of The Bible, A History & Commentary by Robert J. Matthews; BYU Hebrew Dr. Donald Parry says this is the best work on the JST; Elder Bruce R McConkie says Matthews is the top JST authority in the Church.

Concerning the JST, BYU religion Dr. Kelly Ogden says the source to go to if someone is seriously interested in the subject is possibly Scott Faulring's and Kent Jackson's big volume, Joseph Smith's Translation of the Bible, especially the Introduction. The electronic library edition is available at the following link (20\$):

http://www.byubookstore.com/ePOS?store=439&item_number=3997082&form=shared3%2fgm%2fdetail%2html&design=439

Also, Elder Oaks said about revelation,
“If we harden our hearts, reject continuing revelation, and limit our learning to what we can obtain by study and reason on the precise language of the present canon of scriptures, our understanding will be limited to what Alma called “the lesser portion of the word” (Alma 12:11)....

What makes us different from most other Christians in the way we read and use the Bible and other scriptures is our belief in continuing revelation. For us, the scriptures are not the ultimate source of knowledge, but what precedes the ultimate source. The ultimate knowledge comes by revelation....

Just as continuing revelation enlarges and illuminates the scriptures, so also a study of the scriptures enables men and women to receive revelations. Elder Bruce R. McConkie said, “I sometimes think that one of the best-kept secrets of the kingdom is that the scriptures open the door to the receipt of revelation” (Doctrines of the Restoration, ed. Mark L. McConkie, Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1989, p. 243). This happens because scripture reading puts us in tune with the Spirit of the Lord.”

(“Scripture Reading and Revelation” by Elder Oaks, Jan. 1995 Ensign <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1995/01/scripture-reading-and-revelation?lang=eng>)

Joseph Smith: Don't Accuse the Brethren

On November 7, 1841, the Prophet Joseph Smith counseled the Saints:

“Do Not Accuse the Brethren”

He continued:

“I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren, and said, “If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you. If you have no accuser you will enter heaven, and if you will follow the revelations and instructions which God gives you through me, I will take you into heaven as my back load. If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, I will over yours—for charity covereth a multitude of sins.”

Joseph Smith On 2 Keys to Avoid Apostacy: Stay With The Majority Of The Saints & With The Records Of The Church

When Oliver Cowdery came back to the Church he noted that if he had stayed in the "mainstream" of the church he would not have strayed.

It's as easy as looking at the two elements Joseph pointed out: 1)

Where is the majority of the saints? 2) Who has the records of the Church?

If they Nephites had simply followed the record keepers they would have been in the right place from Nephi to Moroni.

Joseph Smith Restores the Anthropomorphic God: Highlighting an Alma Allred Debate

https://youtu.be/70ZGG_V3Ik0

Here are a few notes on the subject of anthropomorphic God from a debate by Alma Allred:

No one in mortality can have a completely correct perspective of God.

Typical trinitarians cannot obtain eternal life as they do not understand the nature of God.

Joseph Smith taught we should take the Bible literally but when God was walking in the garden of Eden he really was that God has a body.

God confronted Joshua with a sword in his hand God actually has a hand.

In Revelation chapter 9 and Angel stops someone from worshiping him because he is not God but we see that Joshua falls down on his face to worship the man who is the captain of the Lord's host who is in fact God and if that messenger was not God he would have stopped Joshua from worshiping him.

The person tells Joshua to remove his shoes as he's on Holy ground

just like God told Moses.

A retiring professor of Hebrew James L. Kugel wrote a book called *The God of old* where he demonstrates that the ancient prophets worshiped a corporal God. He said it was in the Middle ages that the change of perspective of Judaism took place to say that God does not have a body. The Jews became embarrassed that their God was not like the Christian God so they got rid of references to an anthropomorphic God.

They essentially ended up with the same God as the Nicene Christian.

He said God is invisible because he has no body and this is an invention of philosophers and theologians. He points out that many of the original Scriptures speak of God himself with the body appearing but that a lot of these accounts were changed to make it look like they were Angels appearing not God. Jacob wrestles with a man and the commentators call him an angel but Jacob calls the place *p e n i a l* meaning the face of God. He says I have seen God face to face and my life is preserved. It was believed that when God made Adam in his own image he made Adam about the same size and shape as himself.

They traded the modern God for the living God.

In the Bible we read that people were cursed for worshipping something that did not see or hear or walk.

Another passage says that cursed people would worship a God that cannot see eat or smell.

Therefore they believed in a God that heard smelled walked etc.

You don't have to be a Mormon to believe in the anthropomorphic God all you have to do is take the Bible literally. The only thing that promotes god without a body is Christian philosophies.

If God has emotions he must exist in time because his emotions can change and if he exists in time he must also exist in space.

Joseph Smith believed what the ancients believed about the anthropomorphic God.

Joseph Smith Warning Against False Spirits

Joseph Smith warned, “Nothing is a greater injury to the children of men than to be under the influence of a false spirit, when they think they have the Spirit of God.”

Joseph Smith: God’s Kingdom is Conducted Based on Current Circumstances

“This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed.” (TPJS (p. 85?))

Joseph Smith: Do Not Betray Heaven

Joseph Smith said “O ye Twelve and all saints, profit by this important Key- that in all your trials troubles &, temptations, afflictions, bonds imprisonment & death See to it that you do not

betray heaven, that you do not betray Jesus Christ, that you do not betray your Brethren, & that you do not betray the revelations of God whether in the bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine & Covenants or any of the word of God. Yea in all your kicking, & floundering see to it that you do not this thing lest innocent blood be found in your skirts & you go down to hell.” (Recorded by Wilford Woodruff in the Joseph Smith Papers p87, 2 July 1839) p213

Truth from Prayer, Not Books: Joseph Smith

Quote

Joseph Smith taught “the only way to obtain truth and wisdom is not to ask from books, but to go to God in prayer, and obtain divine teaching.” (JS Hist)

Milk v Meat: An Example with Joseph Smith & The Revelations

After Joseph Smith taught William Law polygamy, Law retorted “there is a revelation [in the Doctrine and Covenants] just the contrary of this,” to which Joseph replied, “that was given when the church was in its infancy, then it was all right to feed the people on milk, but now it is necessary to give them strong meat.”

This demonstrates that we should have an open mind when the revelations of God come which may appear to contradict past teachings.

Joseph Smith: Seek the Mysteries

"I advise all to go on to perfection and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness" (The Words of Joseph Smith, pg. 366)

A more complete reference of the above:

"The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the priesthood is for that purpose." [History of the Church Volume:6 Chapter:17 Paragraph:11]

"It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries, new things for my hearers-" (The Words of Joseph Smith, pg. 366)

"One of the grand fundamental principles of 'Mormonism' is to receive truth, let it come from whence it may" (TPJS, pg. 313)

"But there has been a great difficulty in getting anything into the heads of this generation. It has been like splitting hemlock knots with a corn-dodger for a wedge, and a pumpkin for a beetle. Even the Saints are slow to understand. I have tried for a number of years to get the minds of the Saints prepared to receive the things of God; but we frequently see some of them, after suffering all they have for the work of God, **will fly to pieces like glass as soon as anything comes that is contrary to their traditions**: they cannot stand the fire at all. How many will be able to abide a celestial law, and go through and receive their exaltation, I am unable to say, as many are called, but few are chosen." [History of the Church Volume:6 Chapter:8 Paragraph:33-34 & The Words of Joseph Smith, pg. 319]

"If a man gets the fullness of God he has to get [it] in the same way that Jesus obtain[ed] it & that was by keeping all the ordinances of the house of the Lord. Men will say I will never forsake you but will stand by you at all times but the moment you teach them some of the mysteries of God that are retained in the heavens and are to be revealed to the children of men when they are prepared, They will be the first to stone you & put you to death" (The Words of Joseph Smith, pg. 213)

"The great thing for us to know is to comprehend what God did institute before the foundation of the World. Who knows it? ... Had I inspiration, revelation, and lungs to communicate what my soul has contemplated in times past, there is not a soul in this congregation but would go to their homes and shut their mouths in everlasting silence on religion till they had learned something. Why be so certain that you comprehend the things of God, when all things with you are so uncertain. You are welcome to all the knowledge and intelligence I can impart to you." (HC 5: 530, 531)

"This principle ought (in its proper place) to be taught, for God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them, for the day must come when no man need say to his neighbor, Know ye the Lord; for all shall know Him (who remain) from the least to the greatest. How is this to be done? It is to be done by this sealing power, and the other Comforter spoken of, which will be manifest by revelation." [History of the Church Volume:3 Chapter:25 Paragraph:45]

"God hath not revealed anything to Joseph [calling himself by name], but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them," (HC 3:380)

"This principle ought (in its proper place) to be taught, for God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them, for the day must come when no man need say to his neighbor, Know ye the Lord; for all shall know Him (who remain) from the least to the greatest. How is this to be done? It is to be done by this sealing power, and the other Comforter spoken of, which will be manifest by revelation. [History of the Church Volume:3 Chapter:25 Paragraph:45]

"God hath not revealed anything to Joseph [calling himself by name], but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least

Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them," (HC 3:380)

"If a man gets the fullness of God he has to get [it] in the same way that Jesus obtain[ed] it & that was by keeping all the ordinances of the house of the Lord. Men will say I will never forsake you but will stand by you at all times but the moment you teach them some of the mysteries of God that are retained in the heavens and are to be revealed to the children of men when they are prepared, They will be the first to stone you & put you to death" (The Words of Joseph Smith, pg. 213)

Scriptural Support for Seeking the Mysteries

Are the revelations of Joseph Smith Jr. "mysteries"? They are to most of the "Saints" that say "we stick to the scriptures" even when the scriptures say:

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full. (Alma 12:10)

"... for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have." (2 Nephi 28:30)

"... and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be." (2 Nephi 32:7)

"Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion. Seek not for riches but for wisdom; and, behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich." (D&C 11:5-7)

"Ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that you may translate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are sacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you." (D&C 8:11)

"If thou shalt ask, thou shalt receive revelation upon revelation, knowledge upon knowledge, that thou mayest know the mysteries and peaceable things—that which bringeth joy, that which bringeth life eternal." (D&C 42:61)

"Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief. Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief. Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you - yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel. And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people." (Ether 4:13-16)

And Modern Prophets repeat this message, such as this statement from David O. McKay: "Somebody has said, 'Show me a perfectly contented man and I will show you a useless one.' So there must be some other element with contentment, some other virtue. What is it?

Progress. Contentment and progress contribute to peace. If we are no better tomorrow than we are today, we are not very useful... ... so we want to experience two things: contentment and progress--progress intellectually, progress physically, but above all, progress spiritually; and the cognizance that we grow contributes to peace. You cannot remain stationary.” (David O. McKay, Pathways to Happiness, pg. 292)

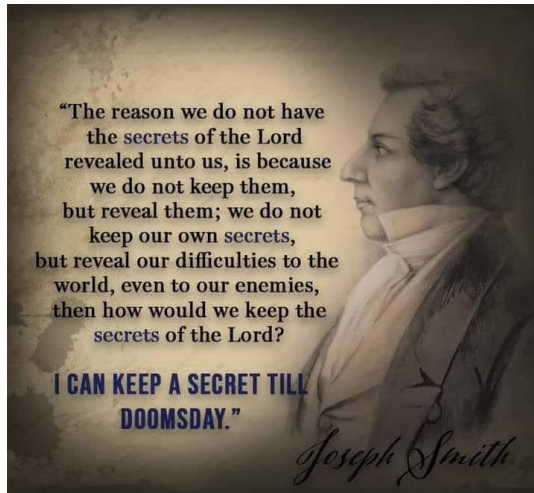
Joseph Smith on Being Careful about Sharing Spiritual Experiences, & the Paradox about How Much YOU Can Know

Prior to teaching the endowment, Joseph Smith warned the Saints: “Let us be faithful and silent, brethren, and if God gives you a manifestation, keep it to yourselves.” (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, edited by Joseph Fielding Smith (Salt Lake City, UT: Deseret Book, 1938), 91.)

Of this remark, Elder Dallin H. Oaks wrote:

“By and large, Latter-day Saints observe this direction. They do not speak publicly of their most sacred experiences. They seldom mention miracles in bearing their testimonies, and they rarely preach from the pulpit about signs that the gospel is true. They usually affirm their testimony of the truthfulness of the restored gospel by asserting the conclusion, not by giving details on how it was obtained.” Dallin H. Oaks, The Lord’s Way (Salt Lake City, UT: Deseret Book Co., 1991), 96

Joseph also said he can keep a secret till doomsday, and that God wouldn’t reveal everything to someone who would tell everyone about it.



(Graphic Credit: Stryder Smith.)

Brigham Young once lamented that if he had sinned, it was in that he revealed too much to the saints. Surely we must be on our guard to be bold, yet not overbearing. Signs do follow faith, but we must follow the guidance of God as to what can and should be said in which settings.

On the one hand, we have Elder Renlund saying all that is in the Gospel Topics Essay is all he knows about Mother in Heaven. On the other hand, we have Elder Bednar saying that if all we know about doctrine is what other people have told us, our testimony is built on sand. Perhaps Elder Renlund was saying all the official material endorsed by the church is found in that essay. Either way, I will say that each person can and should pray about things, get answers to those prayers, etc.

Part of this is how much we are allowed to say. Alma says only teach that which the spirit says the people can handle. Brigham Young spoke of how the people will get as good of translations and scriptures as they are prepared to receive.

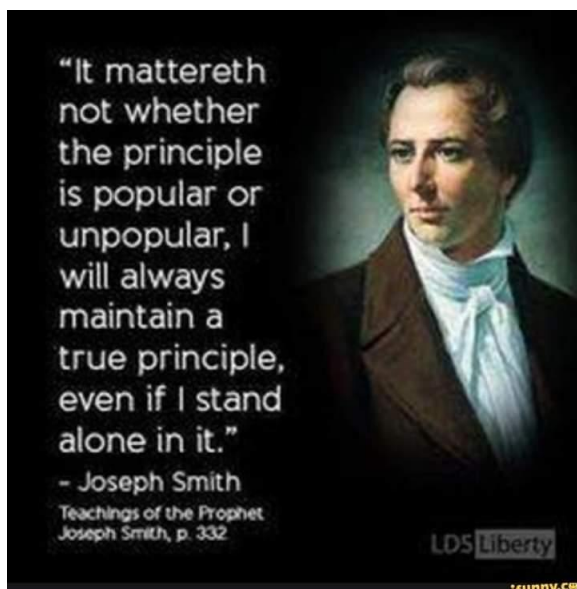
I remember a devotional with Elder Cook on plural marriage. He was asked by the church historian he was presenting with, ‘we don’t need plural marriage for the celestial kingdom, isn’t that right?’ He responded, that’s right, and there’s a lot about this that we don’t

know.’ It was humorous to me, it seemed like a way to appease the situation and move on to another question, which is likely just what the people needed.

Elder Oaks recently gave a talk saying he was often asked about marriages in the next life, and his answer was, he doesn’t know, God will sort that out.

I remember James Stoddard’s last testimony, he spoke of how he was praying and had information revealed to him about Joseph Smith, and was told if he taught that publicly, he would be damned. One certainly wonders what he was taught! Some things are too sacred to openly speak of, or perhaps to speak of at all.

Joseph Smith: Standing For Principle Even if Alone



Joseph Believes in the Original Bible

“I believe the Bible as it read when it came from the pen of the original writers.” (Joseph Smith, Jr., Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, selected by Joseph Fielding Smith, (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Company, 1976), 327.) This is the same thing that the drafters of the Chicago Statement of Biblical Inerrancy would state more than a century later. (see http://en.fairmormon.org/Mormonism_and_the_Bible/Insufficient)

Examples of “Lost Scripture”

Book of the Wars of the Lord

Numbers 21:14

Book of Jasher

Joshua 10:13, 2 Samuel 1:18

Book of the Acts of Solomon

1 Kings 11:41

Book of Samuel the Seer

1 Chronicles 29:29

Book of Gad the Seer

1 Chronicles 29:29

Book of Nathan the Prophet

1 Chronicles 29:29, 2 Chronicles 9:29

Prophecy of Ahijah

2 Chronicles 9:29

Visions of Iddo the Seer

2 Chronicles 9:29, 2 Chronicles 12:15, 2 Chronicles 13:22

Book of Shemaiah

2 Chronicles 12:15

Book of Jehu

2 Chronicles 20:34

Sayings of the Seers

2 Chronicles 33:19

Lament for Josiah

2 Chronicles 35:25

Paul's epistle to Corinthians before our "1 Corinthians"

1 Corinthians 5:9

Paul's possible earlier Ephesians epistle

Ephesians 3:3

Paul's epistle to Church at Laodicea

Colossians 4:16

1 Enoch 1:19 and The Assumption of Moses

Jude 1:14-15

1 Enoch

"It influenced Matthew, Luke, John, Acts, Romans, 1 and 2 Corinthians, Ephesians, Colossians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, 1 Timothy, Hebrews, 1 John, Jude (which quotes it directly) and Revelation (with numerous points of contact)...in molding New Testament doctrines concerning the nature of the Messiah, the Son of Man, the messianic kingdom, demonology, the future, resurrection, the final judgment, the whole eschatological theater, and symbolism." (see

http://en.fairmormon.org/Mormonism_and_the_Bible/Lost_scripture)

Joseph Smith: The Spirit of Revelation, Flow of Intelligence

The Prophet Joseph Smith explained: "A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; ... those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning

the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.” (Boyd K Packer, The Spirit Beareth Record, Apr. 1971, Conf. Report; <https://www.lds.org/general-conference/1971/04/the-spirit-beareth-record?lang=eng>)

Joseph Smith: All Can Learn What Joseph Knew, as Fast as we can Bear it

“This principle ought in its proper place to be taught, for God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them...” -Joseph Smith

Joseph Smith: Look to the Presidency

"Look to the Presidency and receive instruction." (President Joseph Smith, Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, selected by Joseph Fielding Smith [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1938], page 161)

10 Largely Forgotten, but Timeless Principles,
in Sustaining Leaders By the Joseph Smith
Foundation Team – Full Text – On the
Preeminence of the Teachings of Joseph Smith
for this Dispensation

See JosephSmithFoundation.org



see josephsmithfoundation.org

Full text shared with permission.

[James F. Stoddard III](#)

[L. Hannah Stoddard](#)

The Prophet Joseph Smith taught that there is no error in the revelations that he received as they were revealed. Therefore, in our day, when it seems that nearly every man or woman has a different understanding of good leadership and how leaders should be sustained, we believe it is imperative to look back to the revelations to clarify these sensitive but unavoidable questions and opinions. Here are some of the questions that float around the Internet:

- Should we follow the counsel of church leaders if we believe their counsel may be in error?
- When do church leaders speak for God, and how can you know?
- How should I sustain my ecclesiastical leaders if I believe they are in error?

- Is it possible for church leaders to make serious mistakes?
- Should we treat the teachings of church leaders differently according to their position and station?
- Are the teachings and directions of the President of the Church infallible?
- Can a President of the Church fall and become wicked? Should he ever be removed from office?

The following are ten timeless principles that answer many of the current questions brooding in the minds of many members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We believe that the Lord has answered these questions with unmistakable clarity in the revelations and teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

1. Any person who blindly follows his or her leaders is not capable of acquiring the Celestial Kingdom.

The Prophet Joseph Smith was very concerned, in Nauvoo, that some members of the Church were blindly following church leaders including his own words rather than learning to think for themselves.

President Joseph Smith read the 14th Chapter of Ezekiel—said the Lord had declared by the prophet that the people should each one stand for himself, and depend on no man or men in that state of corruption of the Jewish Church—that righteous persons could only deliver their own souls—applied it to the present state of the Church of Jesus Christ Latter Day Saints—said if the people departed from the Lord they must fall—that they were depending on the prophet, hence were darkened in their minds, in consequence of neglecting the duties devolving upon themselves . . .

Joseph Smith, History, 1838–1856, volume C-1 Addenda, p. [71-72](#), The Joseph Smith Papers.

The Prophet Joseph Smith also taught that true, inspired leaders teach correct principles and let the people govern themselves.

Some years ago, in Nauvoo, a gentleman in my hearing, a member of the Legislature, asked Joseph Smith how it was that he was enabled to govern so many people, and to preserve such perfect order; remarking at the same time that it was impossible for them to do it anywhere

else. Mr. Smith remarked that it was very easy to do that. “How?” responded the gentleman; “to us it is very difficult.” Mr. Smith replied, “I teach them correct principles, and they govern themselves.”

John Taylor, “[*The Organization of the Church*](#),” *The Latter-day Saints Millennial Star*, vol. 13, no. 22, November 15, 1851, 339.

President Brigham Young taught that no man is capable of entering the Celestial Kingdom who follows his leaders blindly.

Who has influence over any one of you, to cause you to miss salvation in the celestial kingdom of God? I will answer these questions for myself. If brother Brigham and I shall take a wrong track, and be shut out of the kingdom of heaven, no person will be to blame but brother Brigham and I. I am the only being in heaven, earth, or hell, that can be blamed.

This will equally apply to every Latter-day Saint. Salvation is an individual operation. I am the only person that can possibly save myself. When salvation is sent to me, I can reject or receive it. In receiving it, I yield implicit obedience and submission to its great Author throughout my life, and to those whom He shall appoint to instruct me; in rejecting it, I follow the dictates of my own will in preference to the will of my Creator. There are those among this people who are influenced, controlled, and biased in their thoughts, actions, and feelings by some other individual or family, on whom they place their dependence for spiritual and temporal instruction, and for salvation in the end. These persons do not depend upon themselves for salvation, but upon another of their poor, weak, fellow mortals. “I do not depend upon any inherent goodness of my own,” say they, “to introduce me into the kingdom of glory, but I depend upon you, brother Joseph, upon you, brother Brigham, upon you, brother Heber, or upon you, brother James; I believe your judgment is superior to mine, and consequently I let you judge for me; your spirit is better than mine, therefore you can do good for me; I will submit myself wholly to you, and place in you all my confidence for life and salvation; where you go I will go, and where you tarry there I will stay; expecting that you will introduce me through the gates into the heavenly Jerusalem.

I wish to notice this. We read in the Bible, that there is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars. In the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, these glories are called telestial,

terrestrial, and celestial, which is the highest. These are worlds, different departments, or mansions, in our Father's house. Now those men, or those women, who know no more about the power of God, and the influences of the Holy Spirit, than to be led entirely by another person, suspending their own understanding, and pinning their faith upon another's sleeve, will never be capable of entering into the celestial glory, to be crowned as they anticipate; they will never be capable of becoming Gods. They cannot rule themselves, to say nothing of ruling others, but they must be dictated to in every trifle, like a child. They cannot control themselves in the least, but James, Peter, or somebody else must control them. They never can become Gods, nor be crowned as rulers with glory, immortality, and eternal lives. They never can hold scepters of glory, majesty, and power in the celestial kingdom. Who will? Those who are valiant and inspired with the true independence of heaven, who will go forth boldly in the service of their God, leaving others to do as they please, determined to do right, though all mankind besides should take the opposite course. Will this apply to any of you? Your own hearts can answer.

Do you know what is right and just, as well as I do? In some things you do, and in some things you may not know as well; but I will explain what I mean, in the following words—I will do all the good I can, and all I know how to do, and I will shun every evil that I know to be an evil. You can all do that much. I will apply my heart to wisdom, and ask the Lord to impart it to me; and if I know but little, I will improve upon it, that tomorrow I may have more, and thus grow from day to day, in the knowledge of the truth, as Jesus Christ grew in stature and knowledge from a babe to manhood; and if I am not now capable of judging for myself, perhaps I shall be in another year. We are organized to progress in the scale of intelligence, and the least Saint by adhering strictly to the order of God, may attain to a full and complete salvation through the grace of God, by his own faithfulness. Brigham Young, "[*The Privileges and Blessings of the Gospel*](#)," in [*Journal of Discourses*](#), vol. 1 (London: Latter-day Saints Book Depot, 1854), 312. Discourse given on February 20, 1853.

President Joseph F. Smith echoed the Prophet Joseph and Brigham Young on blind obedience:

Concerning the question of blind obedience. Not a man in this Church, since the Prophet Joseph Smith down to the present day, has ever asked any man to do as he was told blindly. No Prophet of God,

no Apostle, no President of a Stake, no Bishop, who has had the spirit of his office and calling resting upon him, has ever asked a soul to do anything that they might not know was right and the proper thing to do. We do not ask you to do anything that you may not know it is your duty to do, or that you may not know will be a blessing for you to do.

If we give you counsel, we do not ask you to obey that counsel without you know that it is right to do so. But how shall we know that it is right? By getting the Spirit of God in our hearts, by which our minds may be opened and enlightened, that we may know the doctrine for ourselves, and be able to divide truth from error, light from darkness and good from evil.

Joseph F. Smith, "[*Blind Obedience and Tithing*](#)," *The Latter-day Saints Millennial Star*, vol. 55, no. 5, January 30, 1893, 79-80.

2. No leader is infallible and therefore should not be followed blindly

We have often read or heard repeated Christ's instruction to the Twelve: "If thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell." Have you ever wondered what the Lord was teaching in these verses? What specifically was the Son of God, while dwelling in mortality, trying to convey? We have participated in many Gospel Doctrine lessons where well-meaning members shared speculation and possible interpretations.



In truth, the clear meaning of the passage was lost because of corruption until the Prophet Joseph Smith was inspired to restore a certain portion. Turning to the Joseph Smith Translation of Mark,

Chapter 9, we discover an inspired commentary that differs from the traditional King James version.

Therefore, if thy hand offend thee, cut it off; or if thy brother offend thee and confess not and forsake not, he shall be cut off. It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell.

For it is better for thee to enter into life without thy brother, than for thee and thy brother to be cast into hell; into the fire that never shall be quenched, where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[Mark 9:40-41, JST](#)

So far, nothing too controversial here! If a neighbor, co-member, or friend falls away or abandons the truth, we must not endanger our own salvation by allowing ourselves to be led by them. We should exercise caution and prudence to ensure that we are not deceived. It would be better to “cut them off” than to become corrupted. This is not a revolutionary concept; we have heard this often. However, there is more to consider, such as, what is the context of these verses? The Savior continues by warning against transgression by individuals in positions of authority—leaders we do not generally suspect.

And again, if thy foot offend thee, cut it off; for he that is thy standard, by whom thou walkest, if he become a transgressor, he shall be cut off.

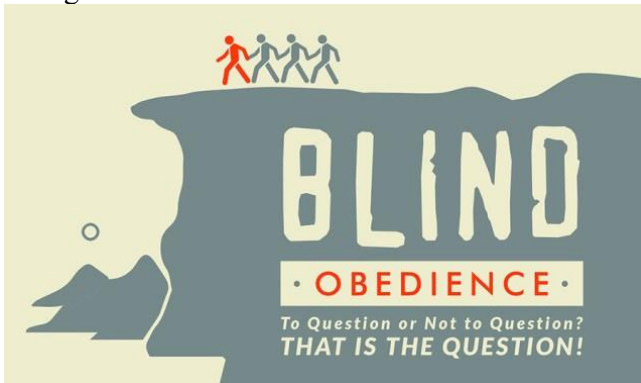
It is better for thee, to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell; into the fire that never shall be quenched.

[Mark 9:42-43, JST](#)

It is in this scripture that Mark Chapter 9 becomes a bit more controversial. We are warned that if the one who is “thy standard . . . become a transgressor, he shall be cut off.” Who might be this religious “standard”? Whose “walk” do you follow? Who is it that generally shows forth the religious path?

In the context of scripture, our “walk” is synonymous with our obedience to the commandments (Mosiah 4:15, D&C 25:2, 95:12, 2 John 1:6) and our righteous participation in the ordinances (D&C 136:4). When speaking of men “by whom thou walkest,” the Son of

God issued an unambiguous warning against appointed exemplars and teachers who are liable to fall. Is it possible that a religious leader for whom we feel admiration and confidence “become a transgressor”? Realizing how easily we can be deceived if we are not protectively on guard, the Savior cautions us not to follow such transgressors “into hell.”



You may also be interested in the article retelling the story of the Mountain Meadows Massacre & freedom fighter Helmuth Hubener, [“If Thine Eye Offend Thee” \(Part 1 – Blind Obedience? – To Question or Not to Question? That is the Question!\)](#) “The Lord in JST Mark 9 was clear, ‘Therefore, let every man stand or fall, by himself, and not for another; or not trusting another.’ (JST Mark 9:44) These principles are crucial for our day and time. The victims of the Mountain Meadows Massacre cry from the ground, ‘Let every man stand or fall, by himself, and not for another!’ The story of Helmuth Hubener pleads ‘We ought to obey God rather than men.’ The implications of truly understanding this fundamental doctrine may alter our eternal destinies as individuals and as a people.” ([Read more](#))

3. Sustaining church leaders when they stumble or are in error

Because no leader is infallible, following any man or group of men (or women) blindly is unwise and may even be dangerous. How does one sustain a leader who is out of the way or in error? The first step is to avoid inappropriate behaviour, such as backbiting, evil speaking, or being critical. Instead, we should be respectful, beseeching heaven in mighty prayer on behalf of the person or group.

The young David who would later become King, and at that time was a man after the Lord's own heart, provides an ideal example. Picking up the story in 1 Samuel, Chapter 24, King Saul, a man who had initially been chosen by God, and who was at this time still "the Lord's anointed," had become a wicked man. He was actively and provocatively seeking the young David's life. Saul had been pursuing David, but had paused to camp in a cave. The story continues:

Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord.

So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the bLord's anointed.

Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[1 Samuel 24:2-12](#)

Sustaining leaders when they are acting inappropriately requires prayer, inspiration and great wisdom.

4. All church leaders are accountable to the members, including the President

The Prophet Joseph Smith stands as the greatest prototype of a righteous leader, excepting the Son of God. Throughout his life, the Prophet abhorred priestcraft and the dangerous practice of leader worship.

On April 6, 1843, at a special conference organized in commemoration of the anniversary of the organization of the Church, the Prophet declared:

It is my object to ascertain the [standing] of the first presidency. (as I have been instructed) I present myself for trial, I shall next present my councillors for trial. . . .

Are you satisfied with the first presedincy [*sic*], so far as I am concerned, or will you choose another? If I have done any thing [*sic*] to injure my character in the sight of men & angels— or men & women. come forward [and] tell of it. & if not ever after hold your peace.

Joseph Smith, Journal, December 1842–June 1844; Book 2, 10 March 1843–14 July 1843, [p. 50-51](#), The Joseph Smith Papers.

The Prophet Joseph Smith was not afraid to acknowledge shortcomings and mistakes in ecclesiastical leadership, humbly announcing before the assembly of Saints,

If I have done any thing [*sic*] to injure my character in the sight of men & angels—or men & women, come forward [and] tell of it. *Joseph Smith, Journal, December 1842–June 1844; Book 2, 10 March 1843–14 July 1843, [p. 50-51](#), The Joseph Smith Papers.*

Joseph Smith, the prophet of the Restoration and head of the present dispensation—President of Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and a man who has the distinction of being the greatest man ever to live, excepting the Son, had a better right than any man to frown on criticism. However, even he did not consider himself above the law.



“Joseph returned his thanks — to the assembly. & said he would serve them according to the best of his ability.”

After requesting the Latter-day Saints to present any complaints or concerns, Brigham Young “arose & nominated Joseph Smith to continue as the President of the Church.” President Young demonstrated an unyielding loyalty to Joseph Smith, a theme he continued to exhibit throughout his life, even until his last breath.

Orson Hyde seconded President Young’s motion and then it was put to a vote. For the first time in the history of the Church, the

vote was unanimous!

Such a show of hands was never seen before in the church.

Joseph retur[ne]d his thanks—to the assembly. & said he would serve them according to the best of his ability.

Joseph Smith, Journal, December 1842–June 1844; Book 2, 10 March 1843–14 July 1843, [p. 55](#), The Joseph Smith Papers.

Sidney Rigdon (First Counselor) was then presented “for trial” and sustained.

William Law (Second Counselor) was then presented “for trial” and sustained.

Patriarch Hyrum Smith was then presented and the congregation voted in favor of Hyrum retaining his office.

At the conclusion of these actions, the Prophet Joseph Smith duly proclaimed,

I do not know any thing agai[n]st the twelve, if I did I would pres[e]nt them for trial.

Joseph Smith, Journal, December 1842–June 1844; Book 2, 10 March 1843–14 July 1843, [p. 55](#), The Joseph Smith Papers.

The Prophet Joseph understood that he and his fellow leaders were not “above the law.” To Joseph Smith, ‘defending the Church’ did not mean defending his first counselor, his second counselor, or even himself as President.

Defending the Church meant defending the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and pointing the Latter-day Saints to the Father and the Son. It was in this that the Prophet begged his people to place their trust.



Defending the Church meant defending the Gospel of Jesus Christ and pointing the Latter-day Saints to the Father and the Son.

If the members knew of anything he had done wrong, he asked them to “come forward [and] tell of it” that he might rectify the issue. Joseph Smith understood that holding leaders accountable would not threaten the Church, for the foundation he built was founded on God, and not man.

JOSEPH SMITH BUILT HIS FOUNDATION ON GOD, NOT MAN.

The Lord has made it unmistakably clear in the revelations that any leader, high or low, can fail in his station. The Lord has even made provision to try leaders, including presidents of the Church.

And inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counselors of the High Priesthood;

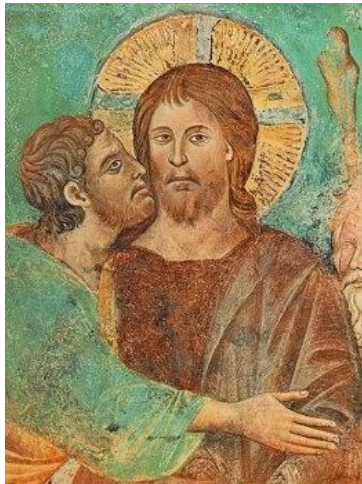
And their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him.

Thus, none shall be exempted from the justice and the laws of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before him, according to truth and righteousness.

[D&C 107:82-84](#)

Why did the Lord call Judas Iscariot as one of his Twelve Apostles?

Too often, many members imagine that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints operates by some form of “magic,” and that somehow, every leader is perfect, every calling inspired, and every



man fulfills his duty. In this imaginary scenario, no agency is exercised and no freedom of choice is allowed. In contrast, the evidence from of history testifies that many are called, but many do not live up to their calling.

Would the Lord truly call a man who, in the end, failed his calling?

Why did the Lord call Judas Iscariot as one of his Twelve Apostles? Was the Son of God deceived by Judas' true character? Or was He instead

reinforcing: “Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm . . .”? ([2 Nephi 28:31](#)) The Lord knew at the time of the calling that Judas was a devil, or would become so. ([John 6:70](#))

Some of our leaders are placed there to lead us and others of our leaders are placed there to test us.

5. Church leaders do not hold stewardship in the family, only in the Church as a whole

It is inappropriate and can even be detrimental, sometimes dangerous, for church leaders in any position, including the President of the Church, to dictate to a family those decisions that rest in the stewardship and authority of the father and mother. Just as a father should not presume to dictate to the President of the Church general church business, likewise, no church leader should attempt to dictate decisions that should be made in the family. Unfortunately, this is becoming more common because principles of stewardship have been forgotten.

President Joseph F. Smith taught that family decisions should remain with the family while church-wide decisions are appropriately made by general church leadership. Likewise, stake decisions are made by stake leadership, and ward decisions are made by ward leadership.

In the home the presiding authority is always vested in the father, and in all home affairs and family matters there is no other authority paramount. To illustrate this principle, a single incident will perhaps suffice. It sometimes happens that the elders are called in to administer to the members of a family. Among these elders there may be presidents of stakes, apostles, or even members of the first presidency of the Church. It is not proper under these circumstances for the father to stand back and expect the elders to direct the administration of this important ordinance. The father is there. It is his right and it is his duty to preside. He should select the one who is to administer the oil, and the one who is to be mouth in prayer, and he should not feel that because there are present presiding authorities in the Church that he is therefore divested of his rights to direct the administration of that blessing of the gospel in his home. (If the father be absent, the mother should request the presiding authority present to take charge.) The father presides at the table, at prayer, and gives general directions relating to his family life whoever may be present.” *Joseph F. Smith, Gospel Doctrine (Deseret Book Company, 1968), 287.*

President Joseph F. Smith also insisted that family leadership (including the Celestial principles of patriarchal order) represent eternal and unchanging principles of the Gospel. These principles have been maintained throughout all other dispensations.

There is no higher authority in matters relating to the family organization, and especially when that organization is presided over by one holding the higher Priesthood, than that of the father. The authority is time honored, and among the people of God in all dispensations it has been highly respected and often emphasized by the teachings of the prophets who were inspired of God. The patriarchal order is of divine origin and will continue throughout time and eternity. There is, then, a particular reason why men, women and children should understand this order and this authority in the households of the people of God, and seek to make it what God intended it to be, a qualification and preparation for the highest exaltation of his children. In the home the presiding authority is always vested in the father, and in all home affairs and family matters there is no other authority paramount.”

Joseph F. Smith, Gospel Doctrine (Deseret Book Company, 1968), 2.

6. ALL church leaders and members are imperfect and NO ONE speaks for God unless moved upon by the Holy Ghost

It is easy to point fingers or to complain regarding the actions of this member or that leader, but one cannot hide behind the skirts of other individuals. Each of us individually bears the burden of discerning truth from error. President J. Reuben Clark Jr. emphasized the responsibility this places on the shoulders of every member, when he taught on how to properly judge:

When are the writings and sermons of church leaders entitled to the claim of being scripture?

I assume the scripture behind this question is the declaration of the Lord in a revelation given through Joseph . . .

And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the

mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation.

The very words of the revelation recognize that the Brethren may speak when they are not “moved upon by the Holy Ghost,” yet only when they do so speak, as so “moved upon,” is what they say Scripture. No exceptions are given to this rule or principle. It is universal in its application.

The question is, how shall we know when the things they have spoken were said as they were “moved upon by the Holy Ghost?”

I have given some thought to this question, and the answer thereto so far as I can determine, is: We can tell when the speakers are “moved upon by the Holy Ghost” only when we, ourselves, are “moved upon by the Holy Ghost.”

In a way, this completely shifts the responsibility from them to us to determine when they so speak.

*J. Reuben Clark, “[When Are the Writings and Sermons of Church Leaders Entitled to the Claim of Being Scripture?](#)” *Deseret News*, July 31, 1954, sec. *Church News*, 11.*

In a revelation given to the Prophet Joseph Smith on September 11, 1831, the Lord charged every member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the duty to judge and to purge iniquity from the Church:

Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.

And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them . . .

[*Doctrine and Covenants 64:37-39*](#)

Each of us must evaluate, and from time to time re-evaluate, what we are doing personally to help build the Kingdom of God, in the manner the Lord desires.

7. This dispensation is to receive the word of God ONLY through Joseph Smith

On the day the Church was organized, the Lord gave a revelation to stand as the charter of the Church, commanding the members and leaders—both present and future—to “give heed unto all his [Joseph Smith’s] words and commandments which he shall give unto you,” promising that if the counsel was followed, “the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens to shake for your good, and his name’s glory.”

The institution Joseph Smith restored, using the keys and authority given to him by God, was both true and living. While no leader or member of the Church is perfect or inerrant, to the degree the teachings and revelations of Joseph Smith are followed, we have the divine promise that we will continue to experience success in our efforts.

Elder Bruce R. McConkie explained that while we have successive presidents of the Church and other apostles, the Prophet Joseph Smith’s words stand preeminent, and that we should regard every other leader as a mere echo of Joseph Smith.

Every dispensation head is a revealer of Christ for his day . . . and every other prophet or apostle who comes is a reflection and an echo and an exponent of the dispensation head. All such come to echo to the world and to expound and unfold what God has revealed through the man who was appointed to give his eternal word to the world for that era. Such is the dispensation concept.

Bruce R. McConkie, “[‘This Generation Shall Have My Word through You,’](#)” General Conference (June 1980).

Elder McConkie also taught that the great revelations and important doctrines intended for this dispensation have come through the Prophet, Joseph Smith, and that there will be no great revelations extending beyond the foundation laid by the Prophet Joseph.

There are added revelations we could receive, and I hope will receive as we manage to get in tune with the Spirit. But the great reservoir of revelation for our dispensation—meaning the things that we need to

know to govern our conduct in order to gain an eternal life—these things have already been given. And there will not be great added reservoirs of substantive revelation that will come before the Second Coming because of the wickedness of the world. Some of that wickedness spills over and prevails among the Latter-day Saints. *Ibid.*

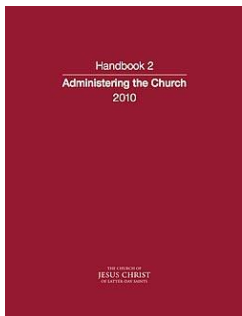
In section 5 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the Lord explained that His word for our day will only come through Joseph Smith.

“This generation shall have my word through you” (D&C 5:10). Joseph Smith has given the word, and we echo the message . . . *Ibid.*

8. There is a difference between power and authority in the Priesthood

Handbook 2: Administering the Church

Another important key is the difference between Priesthood power and authority.



For example, note the instruction given in the official handbook of the Church that brethren are to perform ordinances and pronounce blessings “by the authority of the priesthood.” Notice that there is no mention of “by the power of the priesthood.”

A leader may hold a certain position—he may be given authority—but whether or not he executes that duty with power depends on one thing: personal righteousness. This is true for fathers, bishops, stake presidents, members of the seventy, the Quorum of the Twelve, and even the presidents of the Church. It is the duty of all priesthood bearers to live worthy of their calling but the sad truth is that many do not.

The oft-repeated verses from section 121 of the Doctrine and Covenants remind us:

Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson—

That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

[*D&C 121:34–36*](#)

Is the Son of God warning that many leaders are “called” to positions of leadership, but few live worthy of these callings?

9. Church leaders are only to promote their own teachings or doctrine through persuasion

The worst possible kind of force for which a man or woman can be found guilty is the attempt to induce or require blind obedience or mind control under the color of ecclesiastical authority.

The revelation contained in section 121 of the the Doctrine and Covenants explains this concept:

No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile—

[*Doctrine and Covenants 121:40-41*](#)

There is, perhaps, nothing more Hitler-esque or unrighteous than to forcefully require another individual to turn off his or her brain, and to submit blindly to authority, expecting the individual to do what he or she is told, rather than to think for themselves. Any individual guilty of teaching or requiring the blind obedience of another

individual will stand accountable before God, according to His revelations.

Doctrine and Covenants section 134 also echoes the words of the Lord in section 121 by affirming that, “We believe that no government [and especially no church government] can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience . . .”

10. In this dispensation, we have not been commanded to follow any man except the Prophet Joseph Smith.

As we have mentioned above, on the day the Church was organized, the Lord gave a revelation He intended to have stand as the charter for the Church, commanding the members and leaders—both present and future—to “give heed unto all his [Joseph Smith’s] words and commandments which he shall give unto you . . .” Despite many others’ claims, the revelation is clear that this commandment applies to no leader other than Joseph Smith. Furthermore, there is no place in revelation where the members of the Church are commanded to follow the teachings of any other man, including any other president of the Church.

President Joseph Fielding Smith taught this principle on many occasions including the following:

It makes no difference what is written or what anyone has said, if what has been said is in conflict with what the Lord has revealed, we can set it aside. My words, and the teaching of any other member of the Church, high or low, if they do not square with the revelations, we need not accept them. Let us have this matter clear. We have accepted the four standard works as the measuring yardsticks, or balances, by which we measure every man’s doctrine.

You cannot accept the books written by the authorities of the Church as standards in doctrine, only in so far as they accord with the revealed word in the standard works.

If Joseph Fielding Smith writes something which is out of harmony with the revelations, then every member of the Church is duty bound to reject it. If he writes that which is in perfect harmony with the revealed word of the Lord, then it should be accepted.

Joseph Fielding Smith, Doctrines of Salvation, vol. 3 (Salt Lake City, Utah: Bookcraft, 1956), 203-204.

On the Doctrinal Validity of Joseph Smith Papers, Journal of Discourses, “Saints” Histories, Private Journals, Etc.

Brigham Young taught that his sermons and those of his brethren were to be taken as scripture, just as much as those in the standard works. This of course is true when it holds true to the doctrines established in the standard works. Living oracles are indeed more important than written scripture, as relying only on written scripture from the past has often resulted in apostasy from truth and light.

Here is the quote:

“I know just as well what to teach this people and just what to say to them and what to do in order to bring them into the celestial kingdom . . . I have never yet preached a sermon and sent it out to the children of men, that they may not call Scripture. Let me have the privilege of correcting a sermon, and it is as good Scripture as they deserve. The people have the oracles of God continually. I say now, when they [his discourses] are copied and approved by me they are as good Scripture as is couched in this Bible . . .” (Journal of Discourses, vol. 13, p. 264; see also p. 95).

It could be said of the **Journal of Discourses** like we say of the bible: it is true as far as it is translated (recorded) correctly. JD by and large is scripture, but some have said the scribes who recorded those sermons were sometimes in error. The church said that they see the JD as having error. Brigham Young did say that his sermons were to be taken as scripture if he could review the recording of them.

Some were taken in short hand and later expanded, some were better note takers than others. All of this said, I find the JD to be extremely valuable and to be held in high esteem. Antis hold up some things from JD to poke at the church, and we are aware that there is a possibility of error.

JSP: Joseph Smith papers are edited by biased liberal academics who sometimes leave out important topics. They also include many bad sources. Just because someone says something is from JSP doesn't mean its correct.

Saints: This history often has dots (...) between things. What was between those dots? It is often things which the liberal church historians don't want said. Some things taught by Joseph Smith simply don't match with the current narrative, such as the condemnation of evolutionary theory, the place of Book of Mormon geography being in the modern day USA, the doctrine of plural marriage being the celestial standard, etc. Despite the Lord calling the American Indians the Lamanites at least 3 times in the D&C, the Saints book stubbornly refuses to ever call them that, or to acknowledge the scriptural view on such.

Private Journals: It is common knowledge that Joseph Smith didn't get to teach everything he wanted in public. A review of journals shows his private teachings to many which expound upon his public teachings in significant detail and give the reader a much better view. Hyrum Andrus is one who has had an advantage of a more careful study of these journals.

The scripture says we ought to wear out our lives in searching for truth, surely this search takes us beyond the standard works. We cannot claim ignorance of these resources in our age of ease of access to these materials, and our wealth (dishwashers, laundry machines, indoor plumbing, running water, electricity, automobiles) which enable us to be the generation who has greater doctrinal understanding than any past generation. Are we living up to this duty? Of course not. Few to none do. The way to life is narrow indeed!

God has a Body – George A. Smith Quote

“The God that Moses saw wrote with his finger upon the tables of stone. (See Ex., ch. 31, v. 18.) The God that Jacob saw walked with

him. Jacob was, no doubt, an expert wrestler, and in the habit of throwing anybody that came along (See Genesis, chap. 32). He was wandering about one night, and met a stranger, with whom he wrestled all night; and when he found he could not throw him, he said, You are something more than a man, or I could throw you. But I will not let thee go, except thou bless me; for thou art more than mortal, or I could throw thee. And Jacob said, I will call the name of the place Peniel, for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. The God with whom Jacob wrestled had some body and some parts. I need not go to investigate this subject, only to say that the God worshipped by the sectarian world is not the being that wrestled with Jacob.

"We also learn from the old book that the Lord created man in his own image and in his express likeness. Man possesses body and parts: the result is, he is a being in the express image of the Father. The Father of the God that the sectarians worship is not the being who created man. But this imaginary deity, or myth of nothing at all, whose center is said to be everywhere, and whose circumference is nowhere (I have heard it described in that language), which is worshipped by the sectarian world, can simply be expressed by using the words of the Methodist discipline and the creeds generally, and with the addition of two or three other words, without body, parts, or passions; then add principles or power. What is the result of worshipping such a being? It is a most indescribable religious confusion — a confusion that our language is inadequate to express." — George A. Smith (Journal of Discourses vol. 9 <6 April 1861> page 16)

JOSEPH SMITH & PLURAL MARRIAGE



It's hard to have a book on Joseph Smith without touching on this topic.

It is inherently controversial, but it is nonetheless a fact that Joseph was commanded to initiate plural marriage in this dispensation after the pattern of the ancient patriarchs, he obeyed this command, and much good came to the church of God from it.

It is also a fact that this practice is no longer necessary in the church, and has been discontinued therein.

Join me for a look at some introductory doctrines and facts surrounding these matters. A further study on these topics will be treated elsewhere, these suffice for the general scope of this book, which is to uphold and defend the life, teachings, and legacy of Joseph Smith and the kingdom of God he initiated in these latter-days.

Plural Marriage History & Doctrine of Joseph Smith & the Law of Adoption, Highlighting a Kimberly Watson Smith Presentation

It takes prophets to understand prophets.

If you're not willing to consider a principal taught by the Lord's servants favorably, you aren't praying about it in faith. Lucy Walker a plural wife of Joseph taught this, that when praying on the teaching, she at first didn't get an answer because she was not willing to consider that it might be true.

Helen Mar Kimball fasted 14 days and got a witness of plural marriage.

Monogamy is the basic law of the celestial kingdom, and no one will be required to live plural marriage.

John Taylor taught that Abraham had a right to the priesthood.

Book of Mormon is not plural because it was 1 branch, they were set.

Jer. 2 and 3 are about Judah and Israel joining. Eliza snow is Judah and Joseph Smith Israel. Future, the seed by Joseph's wives, they're the fulfillment, and were in part by the levirate law through Brigham fulfilled.

We have only DNA tested 5 of Joseph's plural wives, there may be seed we don't know of.

Joseph Smith restored the bloodline of Israel, the priesthood can only be had by the bloodline. Sealing in temple you're sealed to that bloodline.

The literal blood of Israel are saviors on Mount Zion, and those adopted in have the blood change.

There were front marriages, women sealed to Joseph, hidden and other men assigned to protect them, and children of this marriage would be Joseph's children.

Joseph denies spiritual wifeism, adultery, etc., when on trial in front of authorities. Legally, by the state, he only had one wife; he says, "I can only find 1 wife." By the authority of the state, he only had 1.

Plural Marriage & Joseph as Restorer by Kimberly Smith

Shared with permission.

- ❖ Careful estimates put Joseph Smith's Plural wives between 30-40.
- ❖ The first plural marriage occurred in the mid-1830's.
- ❖ Likely received the revelation as early as 1831.
- ❖ The written copy was but "a portion of the revelation."
- ❖ When the Lord revealed to Joseph Smith plural marriage he repeatedly said that it was a continuation of the Abrahamic covenant.
- ❖ Abrahamic covenant is an eternal covenant.
- ❖ Abraham was the elect of God before the foundation of this earth. God made a covenant with Abraham. In Genesis 22:18 it reads: "And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice."

- ❖ The plurality of wives was not only sanctioned of the Lord among Israel, but in certain cases it seems to have been absolutely necessary for the continuation of the name and posterity of a righteous man.
- ❖ From the loins of Abraham came Jesus Christ and from him came the Prophet Joseph Smith.
- ❖ “Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers—For ye are lawful heirs, according to the flesh, and have been hid from the world with Christ in God.”
- ❖ Joseph Smith is a restorer. His mission was to restore the sacred principles, doctrines, ordinances and power that existed in the Primitive Church, as was had among the righteous Israelites.
- ❖ Plural Marriage is an ancient order of the Priesthood.
- ❖ It is Joseph who governs the practice of plural marriage saying: “I hold the keys of this power in the last days; for there is never but one on earth at a time on whom the power and its keys are conferred; and I have constantly said no man shall have but one wife at a time unless the Lord directs otherwise.” (TPJS, p. 324) The Book of Mormon prophet, Jacob, corroborates the same saying: “For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people . . .”

Plural Wives of Joseph Smith: In Their Words

Joseph's First Plural Wife in Nauvoo: **Louisa Beaman** was "a woman of irreproachable morality, who entered into the plural marriage relation on a deep-seated conviction that the doctrine was from God."



Mary Elizabeth Rollins: "An **angel** came to me – it went through me like lightning – I was afraid. Joseph Said he came with more **revelation** and **knowledge** than Joseph ever dare reveal."



Desdemona Fullmer: reported a night vision in which an angel told her that the polygamy doctrine was true. "Having been convinced of the truth of polygamy,

I therefore entered into the order."



Lucy Walker: "As I was praying the last time, an angel of the Lord appeared to me and told me that the principle was of God and for me to accept it."



Helen Mar Kimball: "A vision of my mind was open to see & understand the will & design of the Almighty [*sic*]. I had a view of the order of plural marriage. The beauty & the glory which I saw in it was enough to make up for the trials in this life."



Eliza R Snow Smith: “In Nauvoo I first understood that the practice of plurality of wives was to be introduced into the church. The subject was very repugnant to my feelings—. **But when I reflected that I was living in the Dispensation of the fulness of times, embracing all other Dispensations, surely Plural Marriage must necessarily be included.**”

“It was not long however, after I received the first intimation, before the announcement reached me that the '**set time**' had come — that **God had commanded his servants to establish the order**, by taking additional wives — **I knew that God ... was speaking.**”



Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner:

- ❖ Risked her life to save the Book of Commandments.
- ❖ First woman God commanded Joseph to take as a plural wife.
- ❖ Married to Adam Lightner when Joseph Smith approached her to become his plural wife.
- ❖ “Joseph made known to me that **God** had **commanded** him in July, 1834, to take me for a wife. But he had **not dared** to

make it known to me, for when he received the revelation, I was in Missouri and when he did see me, **I was married**. But he was **again commanded** to fulfill the first revelation or **suffer condemnation**, for I was created for him before the foundation of the earth was laid."

- ❖ I was **not sealed** to him [Joseph Smith] **until I had a witness**. I had been **dreaming** for a number of **years** I was **his wife**. I thought I was a **great sinner**. I **prayed** to God to **take it from me** for I felt it was a sin; but when Joseph sent for me he told me all of these things
- ❖ "Well", said I, "don't you think it was an angel of the devil that told you these things?"

Said he, "No, it was an angel of God, God Almighty showed me the difference between an angel of light and Satan's angels. The angel came to me three times between the years of 1834 and 1842 and said I was to obey that principle or he would slay me . . ."

I told him I would never be sealed to him until I had a witness. Said he, "You have a witness". . . . I made it a subject of prayer and I worried about it because I did not dare to speak to a living being except Brigham Young. I went out and got between three haystack where no one could see me. As I knelt down, I thought, why not pray as Moses did? He prayed with his hands raised. When his hands were raised, Israel was victorious, but when they were not raised, the Philistines were victorious. I lifted my hands and I have heard Joseph say the angels covered their faces.

I knelt down and if ever a poor mortal prayed, I did.

- ❖ "My husband did not belong to the Church. I begged him and pled with him to join but he would not. He said he did not believe in it, though he thought a great deal of Joseph. He sacrificed his property rather than testify against Joseph,

Hyrum, and George A Smith. After he said this, I went forward and was sealed to Joseph for eternity.”



Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner

In 1834, Joseph was commanded to take me for a wife. I was 1,000 miles from him. He got afraid. The angel came to him 3 times, the last time with a drawn sword and threatened his life.

“Joseph said I was his before I came here, and he said all the devils in hell should never get me from him”.



“My husband did not belong to the church. I begged him and pled with him to join but he would not. He said he did not believe in it. After he said this, I went forward and was sealed to Joseph for eternity”.

After receiving other testimonies, I felt I could no longer disbelieve and in the month of March (1842) Brigham Young sealed me to Joseph, for time and all eternity.

Helen Mar Kimball:

- ❖ Daughter of Heber C. Kimball
- ❖ Sealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith at 14 years of age
- ❖ Marriage was not consummated

- ❖ “He [her father-Heber C. Kimball] taught me the principle of Celestial marriage and having a great desire to be connected with the Prophet, Joseph, he offered me to him; this I afterwards learned from the Prophet’s own mouth. My father had but one ewe lamb, but willing laid her upon the altar.”
- ❖ “I will pass over the temptations which I had during the twenty four hours after my father introduced to me this principle & asked me if I would be sealed to Joseph, who came next morning & with my parents I heard him teach & explain the principle of Celestial marriage-after which he said to me, “If you will take this step, it will ensure your eternal salvation and exaltation & that of your father’s household & all of your kindred.”
- ❖ For more information on Helen & Joseph’s marriage see www.ldsanswers.org/did-joseph-smith-marry-a-14-year-old-girl
- ❖ See also Helen’s own booklet: “Why We Practice Plural Marriage”



Debunking Some Popular Joseph Smith Plural Marriage Claims with Kimberly Smith

Q: Emma Smith pushes a spiritual life of Joseph down the stairs when she learns that she is pregnant with Joseph's child?

A: That story is not corroborated by any first hand accounts. The story is alleging about Eliza R Snow who never said anywhere about the incident.

Q: Did Joseph begin polygamy without Emma's knowledge and consent? Did Emma know Joseph had begun practicing it?

A: Joseph did not begin the practice without Emma's consent. Emma knew a lot. She knew about Fanny Alger and she gave her consent for Joseph to marry the Patridge sisters.

Emma was aware of the revelation on plural marriage since at least 1835. History hasn't been able to hide the fact that she went from accepting the doctrine on plural marriage to rejecting it.

She willingly gave Joseph Smith 4 of his wives before she became tried again and then started fighting against it.

Joseph Smith was the only one with the authority to introduce plural marriage to anyone. In 1835, the only ones who knew about the plural marriage revelation were Joseph Smith, Emma, and Oliver Cowdery.

Helen Mar Kimball (autobiography, 1881): Helen wrote that after Joseph taught the principle of celestial marriage he told her, "If you will take this step, it will ensure your eternal salvation and exaltation and that of your father's household and all of your kindred." Scholars routinely cite this passage when discussing whether women were promised salvation in return for plural marriage.

On the Life & Character of Emma Smith

The angel Moroni told Joseph when he went to get the plates that he hadn't been faithful enough in keeping the commandments, so he had to come back in a year later try again. This happened several times finally the angel told him if you don't **come back with the right person** (Emma), you'll be cut off.

Joseph and Emma were told they could not get married and her father's house, which was the custom of the day, so they went and got married by the justice of the peace by themselves.

Emma's father was very wealthy, and she, as his only daughter, was set to inherit much, if not all, of it. She was also very educated and talented, perhaps more so than any other woman in New England. She sang beautifully. All of the educated boys in town were interested in her. Joseph Smith had a bad reputation due to the gold Bible and Angel stories, and he had a third-grade education. His skills were chopping down trees and digging wells, but Emma gave up her status and financial opportunities to be with Joseph because of her testimony.

Emma went with Joseph to get the plates and Joseph was indeed given the plates. Emma was the one Moroni commanded Joseph to bring.

They buried five children.

When Joseph discovers that Martin Harris has lost the 116 pages of Book of Mormon transcript translation, the first thing Joseph says is, 'This will kill Emma,' then he says, 'I have lost my soul.' Emma was very sick at the time, and she had given up so much for the translation. And Joseph told Emma about the loss, she said just start over. Joseph the angel has taken the Urim and Thummim. Emma said, 'You have seen an angel, you've been called to do this work, you need to repent.' So Joseph repents and gets the Urim and Thummim back.

They moved 16 times in 17 years of marriage, and it wasn't until the 7th home that it was a home of their own.

A man betrayed Joseph, then went to his house and told Emma, "Your house is now my house. Get out." She had four children. She could only bring what she could carry. She grabbed the inspired interpretation of the Bible transcript, sewed pockets inside her dress to hide them, and they left. She then had to walk 300 miles. Whenever we read the Joseph Smith translation of the Bible, we should say a prayer of gratitude for Emma.

Emma took many people into her house, and even when she was sick, she took care of the sick.

Joseph went to jail 37 times before going to Carthage jail.

Thousands of people came through Emma's house for the funeral viewing.

Emma lived 35 years alone in Nauvoo after the martyrdom.

Brigham took the Saints west two years after the martyrdom.

Just before her death, she gave powerful testimony of the divine origin of the Book of Mormon and said that she never apostatized.

Lucy Smith speaks of how she's never seen anyone endure so much as Emma did.

Will Emma Smith be Saved? A Positive View

There is controversy over Emma's rejection of the plural marriage revelation of Joseph Smith.

When asked about their feelings about Emma these days, the brethren say "very positive." Here is some analysis of how this could be the case.

D&C says those with calling and election sure won't be cut off no matter what, except sinning against the Holy Ghost. The D&C says they must pay for their own sin from that point on, a heavy burden for sin indeed. Hyrum Andrus points this out too.

Emma, with Joseph, had her second anointings. Therefore, she will suffer greatly, but after, yet be exalted. She did not shed innocent blood, though she came close to it when telling Joseph and Hyrum to go to Carthage. Early church presidents said she won't be saved, but that doesn't square with scripture, as indicated above. Several prophets have taught that if any teaching does not square with scripture to throw it out.

Did Emma sin against the Holy Ghost and shed innocent blood, revoking her exaltation? That's for God to decide. Rejecting and lying about plural marriage was serious sin, but it may not disqualify her ultimately. Advising Joseph against his inspired plan to go west and instead go to Carthage is near to but not the same as shedding innocent blood. She was also pregnant at the time, so we don't know her heart and the difficulties she was bearing.

Joseph said he would get Emma from hell. This squares with scripture: severe punishment, then exaltation for those whose second anointings have been received.

Also, Joseph likely has extra power to save those close to him (I heard righteous priesthood holders have some of that ability), if they

don't defect based on the conditions described in the scriptures.

LDS Institute Teacher Alma Allred Discusses Plural Marriage with Jason Wallace Presbyterian Pastor

Part 4 of a series, this part on polygamy. See my other writings for notes on the other parts.

<https://youtu.be/pR-htWB8EI0>

There may be more similarities between a protestant church and the LDS church than the LDS church and fundamentalist LDS.

Only 3 percent of LDS lived polygamy. A man had to be called to it. But fundamentalist groups, they're polygamy groups, they all do it.

Monogamy is the rule in the Old and New Testament and the modern church. Polygamy is the exception.

According to Emma's son, Emma said Joseph didn't do polygamy. But we don't have record of Emma saying that firsthand.

Note: We have many records of her being aware of polygamy in the Church and practiced by Joseph, she usually was against it.

We can't tell which of the women sealed to Joseph were for marriage and which were just stealing into family.

The cases where Joseph was sealed to a woman who was already married, Alma says those would have been family sealings, not marriage sealings. Most of the cases of Joseph being sealed to married woman were when that woman's husband was not a member of the church.

Note: These sealings were for eternity, so women whose husbands weren't in the church wanted to secure those eternal blessings without ruining their families. This isn't done today.

John Bennett confessed in public trial that Joseph never taught him anything of unvirtuous behavior.

Marriages that are not performed by the priesthood end at death.

Brigham said that those who were called to polygamy were required to do so for exaltation.

Note - see the aspect of obedience.

Plenty of men who are not polygamists have hope of exaltation. D&C 132 on polygamy also speaks of a man marrying a woman (singular) for exaltation, that is, monogamy.

One man entered a plural marriage after the church said to stop doing that, and he got an infection and died shortly thereafter. He said he felt it was the judgment of God for going against the council of the church.

Some covenants are for the time being, like circumcision, which is now done away. So it was with plural marriage.

The united voice of the church is against polygamy.

Note—would this change in the laws of the land change the church's voice? The church might speak differently, but I doubt it with today's political climate and culture. At this point, frankly, it's odd that the law outlaws polygamy, but for Church members, the policy remains the same: do whatever God (through His prophet and His spirit) calls you to do.

Brigham Young had about 20 wives but was sealed to many more. (Note - perhaps as family, not necessarily wives.)

WW Phelps was excommunicated for taking unauthorized wives.

The most reasonable purpose of plural marriage is to make more children, and that is what happened with plural marriage in the church.

It is a very well established concept in the church that there is only one man on the earth who can give people authority to perform plural marriages. Joseph Smith even told his brother Hyrum that he could not authorize plural marriages without his permission.

Fundamentalist LDS have a complete disregard for authority. Max Anderson's book "Polygamy: Fiction or Fact" rebuts the claims that fundamentalist groups have authority from John Taylor to practice polygamy.

The Smoot hearings say 4% of the church was practicing plural marriage; others claim 20 or 30%.

Brigham Young never lived in an area where they had communal property. He owned his own home, etc.

God reveals things to us based on the condition in which we find ourselves. Polygamy worked back then, it would not work in today's society.

Additional note from part 5 in the series: [The Ancient Paths - 5th Interview with Alma Allred, LDS Institute Instructor, on Scripture - YouTube](#)

D&C 101 was before polygamy was practiced large scale.

When the church first started polygamy, they were disingenuous about denying it in the same way that Abraham denied Sarah being his wife.

The original D&C 101 was removed because it was incompatible with D&C 132, the more expanded view that plural marriage is

authorized in some occasions. In 1852 D&C 132 was canonized.

The "Joseph Wasn't a Polygamist" Movement: No New Sources, & Other Issues - Analysis by Kimberly Smith

For me, the biggest issue I take with the “Joseph wasn’t a polygamist” movement is that it is not based on any new evidence or any new sources. Michelle Stone and others who are leading this charge are NOT offering new sources they are just offering a different and often times a very dark interpretation of existing data that they present out of context and often without clarifying information. I find this to be incredible deceptive and dishonest. All of the sources Michelle Stone uses are sources that were either written into the History by Brigham Young or the documents which were preserved by Brigham Young who she accuses of taking over the church for power and polygamy. Then she takes these sources and twists them and wrests them to fit her preferred position. This is just a simple critique of her work. And I think it’s fair and just.

She and others in this movement also purposely misrepresent the women. She likes to claim that the women’s testimonies were not written by them and only came during the Temple Lot Case. This is a gross misrepresentation of facts. We have women’s journals and private letters that were never meant to be public. The women started the Women’s Exponent—a periodical in early Utah where the women wrote their personal testimonies of polygamy as taught to them by the Prophet Joseph and published that to the world. These are women who were righteous, faithful, and devoted to Jesus Christ. In other words, to write their WITNESS to the world of Joseph Smith teaching them polygamy would be a blatant lie and deception if they were just trying to uphold a “false narrative”. But these were women

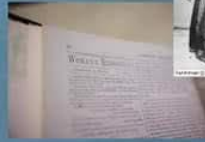
who left a mark on the world for Good. They were women who exhibited all the Gifts of the Spirit that most of us can only dream about one day having. Gifts of the Spirit that cannot be held by someone trying to perpetuate a fraud on other people.

The slide below is just one of many examples of the testimonies of women. These examples don't come from affidavits or the temple lot case but are in the private and personal memoirs. They are consistent and faithful.

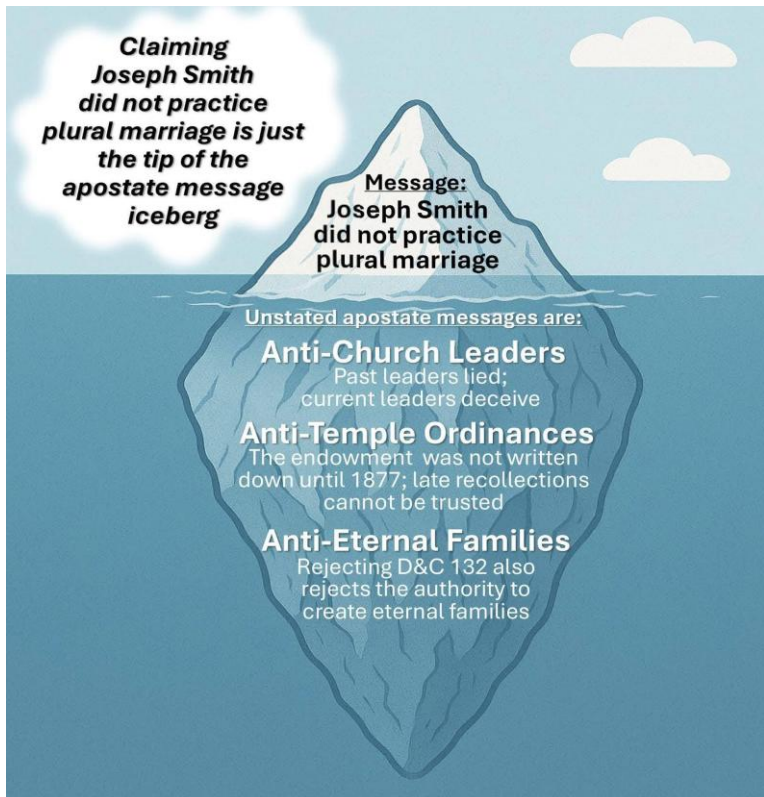
Eliza R Snow was sealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith on June 29, 1842, as a plural wife. Snow wrote fondly of Joseph, "**my beloved husband, the choice of my heart and the crown of my life**"

"I was sealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith for time and eternity, in accordance with the Celestial law of marriage which God had revealed, the ceremony being performed by a servant of the Most High- Authorized to officiate in sacred ordinances. This, one of the most important events of my life, I have never caused to regret."

Source "The Personal Journal of Eliza R Snow



How Polygamy Denial Leads to Apostasy by Kimberly Smith



Brian Hales recently observed on Facebook that polygamy denial often leads to apostasy. While some may disagree with Brian Hales, it's impossible to ignore that many of the leading voices in the polygamy-denial movement have ultimately rejected core revelations of Joseph Smith, including the Restoration of Priesthood Authority.

Let me give you some examples:

1. Jeremy Hoop from Still Mormon: Left the Church and joined the Denver Snuffer movement. He rejects all authority after Joseph Smith.

2 Rob Fotheringham: Rob was excommunicated from the Church and has produced multiple videos promoting polygamy-denial claims. In these, he also rejects the validity of Doctrine and Covenants 110 and denies that Elijah appeared to Joseph Smith in the Kirtland Temple.

3. Michelle Stone: Among Michelle Stone's most controversial claims are her videos in which she rejects the legitimacy of today's temples and even denies that Joseph Smith ever administered the Nauvoo Endowment.

Everyone has their agency to listen to these voices, but we should be clear—this isn't merely a historical debate... it has become a religious movement. Polygamy deniers effectively spread their own interpretations or history in an effort to convert others to their new faith that diverges from the Restored Gospel which is why their movement is fundamentally dishonest.

Primary Concern with the Anti-Polygamy Movement: Lack of Honesty - Kimberly Smith

My primary concern regarding the Anti-Polygamy movement is the perceived lack of honesty surrounding it. Jeremy Hoop is a recognized LDS actor who enjoyed success playing multiple LDS historical figures. Now he is taking a position in direct opposition to the characters he once played. Why doesn't Jeremy Hoop inform his audience that he is representing the Denver Snuffer Remnant Movement?

Does it matter that he is now a Denver Snuffer follower who is trying to convince faithful Latter-day Saints that they have been “DUPED” by the Church and the History? Does it matter that the two leading members of the Doctrine of Christ group—Rebekah and Justin Griffin—helped Jeremy Hoop to produce his new anti-polygamy/anti-Brigham Young podcast. What is the motive behind it? [OBJ]

Jeremy Hoop and the Griffins have their agency to reject the revelations and separate themselves from the Church. However, they lack the moral grounds to justify themselves in bearing false witness, misquoting, or practicing deceit by falsely misrepresenting the historical record and the actual teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Polygamy is a tool even theological weapon by those who are seeking to usurp the authority of the Church. The anti-polygamy experiment has already been tried. The RLDS church didn’t succeed taking the anti-polygamy position and neither will these modern dissenters who are repeating the past. The Lord honored the ordained Leadership of Brigham Young over Joseph Smith III. Divine providence was always in favor of the Utah Saints.

History reveals the past, but it also predicts the future. The types of apostates that existed in the early days of the Church are similar to the type we face today.

In Nauvoo, persecution became an obsession for the dissenters. When William Law and other apostates conspired against the Prophet Joseph Smith to take his life, they were successful in their efforts to rile up a murderous mob of wicked men who were mere tools of a higher power of darkness. The conspirators succeeded because they employed the cunning use of slander, and the influential power of the press.

The same diabolical tactics are being employed today to vilify the name and character of Brigham Young. The modern-day printing press has become more sophisticated; with the clever use of video, slick graphics, skillful editing, and carefully extrapolated quotes taken out of context, it almost appears that anyone can make anyone believe whatever they desire.

Jeremy Hoop and other leaders in the anti-polygamy movement piously pretend to be “exposing” the “facts” while they mislead others with half-truths and manipulation of fact, hoping to attract members to their own interpretation of history and the revelations of Joseph Smith. As a result of insufficient knowledge of scripture and of real history, there is a surprisingly sufficient number of people whose inadequate understanding of doctrine leaves them susceptible to embracing the most sensationalized fiction and vicious falsehoods over proven facts and pure truth.

Both the wicked and the righteous have a part to perform—a mission to fulfill—in the great drama of the winding-up scene of the last days. Every man and woman has unrestrained exercise of their agency to do good or evil, but great is the condemnation that will come upon those who lie in order to deceive others.

Plural Kim Smith Gives History Of Plural Marriage, RLDS Polygamy Denial Resurfacing, by Kimberly Smith

POLYGAMY DENIAL: We Must Learn From Our History To Avoid Being Deceived

It so important that we do not deny revelations from the Lord, or we will be damned.

To deny that Joseph Smith taught and entered in plural marriage is a growing trend among members who have adopted and are resurrecting the 200 year old RLDS position.

For those un-familiar with history. The RLDS church began by leading men in Nauvoo who apostatized from Joseph Smith after he

read them the revelation on Celestial marriage 1843.

Shortly after Joseph Smith's death, They started a secret campaign in Nauvoo claiming Joseph Smith was a fallen prophet for having introduced plural marriage and that is why he was murdered.

The RLDS Church never adopted or taught any of the doctrines and ordinances restored by the Prophet Joseph Smith with respect to baptism for the dead, temple endowments, eternal marriages, and other ordinances crucial to exaltation in the afterlife. They even denied that the Prophet ever received the revelation on eternal marriage, even for monogamous marriages. Those with the pretended authority to 'reorganize' the Church refrained from making derogatory remarks about the martyred Joseph Smith long enough to deceitfully convince his son, Joseph Smith III, to join the Reorganized Church in 1860, in which he was ordained President of the High Priesthood.

The RLDS Church revolved around opposition to two central issues: plural marriage and Brigham Young. They adopted doctrines that were out of harmony with the revelations and instructions of the Prophet Joseph Smith. Ironically, most of the people who became early members of the Reorganized Church either had neglected to aid in the construction of the temple at all, or they later abandoned construction of the Nauvoo Temple.

The RLDS Church—known today as the Community of Christ—has never succeeded in its attempts to usurp authority away from Brigham Young or the original Church. They did not adhere to the strict order of the Priesthood to carry out the building of temples and administer saving ordinances for the living and the dead. They can hardly claim to be in possession of the faith of ancient Israel and, at the same time, not claim to have received as a part of that restoration the concept of temple worship. The Lord revealed that “the fullness of the priesthood” is received within the walls of the sacred temple itself. This fullness of the priesthood is received through washings, anointings, solemn assemblies, oracles in holy places, ordinances, endowments, and sealings. In consequence, the

RLDS Church could never be guided by revelation through priesthood authority, or acknowledged by the Lord as His people.

Plural marriage is an ancient law. It was practiced by Moses, Abraham, David, and others. The most righteous women in the Old Testament were plural wives to these ancient Patriarchs including Hannah, Ruth, Sarah, Rachael, Leah, and Rebekah.

To deny this reality is to deny the scriptures.

2 Samuel 12:7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom,

If God says "I gave thee thy master's wives into thy bosom...." then that is the way that it is.

Numbers Chapter 12 talks about Moses taking a plural wife.

Aaron and Miriam, who had at times delivered the Lord's word to Israel, once dared to speak against Moses regarding a wife that he took. In response the Lord came to them in fierce wrath, and smote Miriam with leprosy, asking how they dared to speak against the man who God spoke face to face with.

I will just point out a few significant qualifiers from Jacob 2 that are often overlooked by Members who misapply Jacob's prohibition against polygamy to be universal:

In verse 27, we find that the restriction from practicing polygamy was actually limited in its application to the people present at this meeting where Jacob addresses them: "Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none." To apply this scripture beyond the intended scope is textually unsupported.

In verse 30, Jacob includes a caveat to this direction to live monogamously: “For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people (to live polygamy); otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.” Can you think of a single other commandment God has ever given where He included a caveat or exception with it? The fact that He did so in this case provides concrete evidence that monogamy is not an eternal truth or natural state – it was a commandment specific to this limited group of Nephites and was requisite for them to obey until it was rescinded (until God commanded otherwise).

In today’s world the Prophet Joseph Smith and the early saints who practiced plural marriage are under attack. Even though we are not called upon to practice plural marriage today, each faithful member of the Church must eventually gain his/her own testimony that the Prophet Joseph Smith did receive a revelation from God which commanded plural marriage.

The Prophet Joseph Smith stated:

I have tried for a number of years to get the minds of the saints prepared to receive the things of God; but we frequently see some of them, after suffering all they have for the work of God, will fly to pieces like glass as soon as anything comes that is contrary to their traditions; they cannot stand the fire at all. How many will be able to abide a celestial law, and go through and receive their exaltation, I am unable to say, as many are called, but few are chosen. 14

How many of us have testimonies that will “stand the fire.” in regard to plural marriage?

Why Joseph Kept Plural Marriage Largely Private by Kimberly Watson Smith

Yes Joseph Smith publicly denied polygamy. His life depended upon it.

Keeping the revelation and practice of plural marriage secret and out of public view was a matter of life or death for the Saints. Joseph Bates Noble performed the first plural marriage of Joseph Smith on April 5, 1841, to Louisa Beaman. The Prophet dictated the words of the ceremony to Noble, and later cautioned him,

“In revealing this to you, I have placed my life in your hands, therefore do not in an evil hour betray me to my enemies” (Joseph B Noble, affidavit, June 26 1869).

Reflecting back on the events in Nauvoo Apostle Orson Hyde related: “What would it have done for us, if they had known that many of us had more than one wife when we lived in Illinois? They would have broken us up, doubtless, worse than they did.”

Those involved with Nauvoo polygamy authorized by Joseph Smith believed they were doing so in obedience to Celestial Law as commanded by God, and so to protect individuals involved with obeying the commandments was seen as righteous, even if practicing polygamy was in violation of the law in the state of Illinois, for as Peter said “We ought to obey God rather than men.” (Acts 5:29)

Joseph’s Polygamy ‘Denial’ Statements in Context – Kimberly Smith

I do not take the position that Joseph Smith publicly denied plural marriage which—according to plural marriage critics—would make the Prophet a liar.

Truth is really quite simple.

I take the position—backed by the historical record—that those statements when read and viewed in context reveal that The Prophet Joseph Smith's consistent public denials of 'polygamy' were a disavowal and a refutation of the accusations which were hurled at him of fornication, adultery, lust, and the counterfeit spiritual wife doctrine.

I also take the position that Joseph Smith did not reveal sacred ordinances such as plural marriage sealings that were not intended for the world. He kept SECRET that which was SACRED.

Those in Nauvoo who did not understand sacred things did not understand the plural marriage covenant and the same is true today.

Enemies of the Prophet Joseph Smith in Nauvoo also falsely equated plural marriage with the 'spiritual wife system' and 'polygamy,' and unjustly inferred that Joseph Smith was implicated in that practice. The Prophet abhorred and denounced those wicked counterfeit practices in public and in private. The revelation which the Prophet received, however, related to the contrasting subject of eternal plural marriage covenants, together with the keys and authority to seal marriage for eternity.

Here is a second witness:

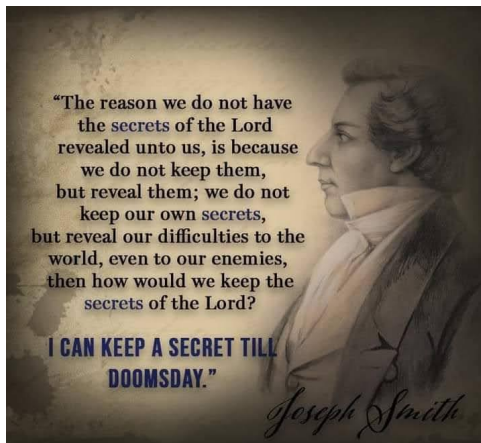
"When assailed by their enemies and accused of practicing things which were really not countenanced in the Church, they were justified in denying those imputations and at the same time avoiding the avowal of such doctrine as were not yet intended for the world... Polygamy in the ordinary and Asiatic sense of the term, never was and is not now a tenet of the Latter-day Saints. That which Joseph and Hyrum denounced... was altogether different to the order of celestial marriage including a plurality of wives... Joseph and Hyrum were consistent in their action against the false doctrines of polygamy and

spiritual wifeism, instigated by the devil and advocated by men who did not comprehend sound doctrine nor the purity of the celestial marriage which God revealed for the holiest of purposes"

William Clayton affidavit in "Joseph Smith and Celestial Marriage," Deseret News, May 20, 1886, 2

Here is a Third Witness

"At the time the sisters of the Relief Society signed our article, I was married to the prophet—we made no allusion to any other system of marriage than Bennett's—his was prostitution, and it was truly his, and he succeeded in pandering his course on the credulity of the unsuspecting by making them believe that he was thus authorized by the Prophet. In those articles there is no reference to divine plural marriage. We aimed to put down its opposite."Eliza R Snow



*** Graphic Credit: my 15 year old son, Stryder Smith.

A Testimony of Plural Marriage, The Hard Doctrine, & Not Living It Today: Kimberly Watson Smith

I think every woman has a hard time with this principle. You are not alone!!! What has really helped me is to read the stories of these women and how they could not have entered into this order without it being revealed to them by vision or by angels themselves. They were witnesses to divine revelation and had a glimpse into eternity. We don't have the same kind of understanding and knowledge they received so naturally it is repugnant to our sensibilities. And will be until we receive the same divine witness for ourselves.

We have also been poisoned against Celestial Plural marriage because we have only seen the satanic counterfeit. Warren Jeff's polygamy is not Celestial plural marriage. And when we look at it through that lens we rightfully reject it.

Keep in mind, We aren't asked to live today it for a reason. But these women were called upon to live Plural marriage and they bore that cross and made the necessary sacrifice so that the bloodlines of Israel could be re-established in this dispensation. That is why Eliza said that we couldn't be saved without out it. Members of the Church are legal heirs to the Priesthood because these Israelite bloodlines were restored through men and women who were of the pure bloodline of Israel and then entered into the plural marriage Covenant to establish these bloodlines through their posterity.

We should not be afraid to honor them for their sacrifice and look to them for wisdom and counsel because they, like Abraham, were asked to make a sacrifice to prove their faith. We aren't asked to make that same sacrifice.

What is happening today that has me concerned is that a group of

disgruntled members are claiming that these women were ignorant dupes and were victims of a conspiracy by Brigham Young.

People are taking advantages of people's vulnerabilities and seeking to convince them that the TRUE order of Celestial plural marriage was a mistake and it was wrong. This is a clever tactic to weaken people's testimony of the ordained leadership of Brigham Young and the priesthood succession in the Church.

Make no mistake. Polygamy denial leads to rejection of all Temple ordinances and that is why the adversary is working so hard to convince members not believe it was practiced in the early days of the Church.

We need to be careful that we don't dishonor the fathers and mothers of the Restoration and fight against the truths they lived. I think that is Eliza's point.

Testimony of Plural Marriage: Eliza Snow

The testimony of Eliza R Snow Smth- plural wife of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

"I know that God could not save the human family without it. [Celestial Plural Marriage] He has revealed no more important principle for the salvation of man. No one can oppose this doctrine and keep the spirit of the Lord, when it was first taught the principle was not developed, but men went forward and felt they were fulfilling a command of God. Those who walked forward and honoured it, are noble women, and will be honoured by angels & holy beings. Those who operate against it cannot come into the presence of God." -Relief Society Minutes and Records (1869–1973), vol. 1 (1869–1882), pp. 14–19, CHL (LR 7222 14).

Problems with Michelle Stone's "132 Problems" Lecture Series Against Plural Marriage

Responding to Michelle Stone's Anti-Plural Marriage Lectures on her "132 Problems" Lecture series on YouTube.

I listened to 29 of her lectures to see if she had anything good to say, and was shocked to hear such a bold take against the teachings of the church, and will here point out some key concerns to beware of if you're wondering about this series. She has since made many more lectures, but I can't stand to hear them any longer. There will always be some new accusation, and we don't need to give all of these accusations the time of day. We can operate on the spirit of revelation without needing to question God every day.

It's also worth noting that she has now had to take down her series, making them private rather than public, apparently to protect her status as a church member. Indeed, her lectures raise many blatant arguments against the church, the revelations, and the Lord's anointed.

Since responding to the nay-sayers is often a good way to become acquainted with the situation, I'll present some of her more terrifying arguments so you get an idea of what the polygamy-deniers are up to, so you can be more confident in refusing to join these voices.

But I'll warn that what I present here isn't for the faint of heart. As I review some of her accusations, it will make your stomach turn. So if you aren't called to study this topic, you may want to skip this essay.

I know Michelle is a great person and I've enjoyed her homeschool

advocacy lectures from days bygone, and she loves her family, but she is off on this issue, and I fear it is wearing her down.

I will applaud Michelle in that we should never blindly obey. Some say if church leader tells you to walk off a cliff to do it and you'll go to heaven, but Brigham says those who can't think for themselves wouldn't be able to handle being a God. So she gets this point right, but she takes it way to far in that she throws out much of what the church teaches, and discredits the names of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, and many other “noble and great” leaders of the kingdom of God from the beginning.

Michelle advocates that D&C 132 on plural marriage as a higher law is not actually scripture or doctrine. She believes any plural marriage is evil and not of God.

It's disturbing how these lectures rely on the Bible and don't allow for modern revelation, which is what our church is all about. We know the Bible is corrupted and doesn't have the fullness of the gospel. Please allow Joseph to get revelation and information not contained in the Bible. Joseph is the great dispensation head. He was prophesied of from the beginning of time to be a restorer of things that were lost. We have extensive evidence of Joseph starting plural marriage in this dispensation.

It is claimed that Jacob 2 says those who use plural marriage in the US will be smitten, despite that same chapter saying it's allowed at times.

She says Brigham, not Joseph started plural marriage, but overwhelming evidence shows Joseph was the one who started this. The RLDS Church tried to say it wasn't Joseph, but eventually had to give up on that narrative due to overwhelming evidence to the contrary.

She says Brigham was wrong in this, but still a prophet, but if it is an evil comparable to adultery, which the same Book of Mormon says people would be thrust to hell for, why would God use a hell

bound sinner to lead his holy church by revelation? Clearly, God was ok with what they did. Prophets are God's "noble and great ones" whom he made his leaders, and time and again, they practice plural marriage.

As for concubines, yes, that seems bad, but there's a right way and a wrong way to do it, and people could have opted for that role in pre-mortality, wanting to be near mighty ones to learn to emulate them. And the bible condemns masters who treat servants harshly. And yes, the seed of Ishmael was covenant seed and blessed. And we don't have the whole story about why people treated others the way they did, for example, the apocrypha says Ishmael almost killed baby Isaac, and we don't know how harshly Hagar may have been treating Abraham.

She equates Warren Jeffs' polygamy with prophetic polygamy, when obviously, Jeffs did a wicked version of polygamy. There are always bad guys to try to make God's ways look bad, including Bible scribes who downplayed plural marriage when it didn't fit their tradition.

Michelle doesn't believe scriptures need to be literal.

She believes God never destroys, only creates, something obviously false, as seen in all volumes of scripture. He doesn't delight in destroying, but destroy he will when he must. She isn't the first to claim that God only blesses and never curses, an obviously unscriptural claim.

She doesn't believe in the scriptural doctrine of patriarchal leadership and sees temple changes along these lines as removals of wicked things rather than watering things down based on what people are able to hear, in accordance with the book of Alma. (Note: I heard recently a lecture where someone who was involved in the script change said it was because there are more single women in the church now than married women, and it is to accommodate them.)

She claims that the more wives and children someone has, the poorer the outcomes will be. As a mother of 13, doesn't she know this isn't true? President Benson acknowledged that those with many siblings often grow up to be more sociable, more prone to sharing, and more well-rounded generally. It's the kids of small families who struggle the most. Kids of large families often have the most educated hearts, and that's what really matters. We also know many very learned people have come from large families. In short, it is an extremely worldly idea to make the 'quality over quantity' argument regarding children. You can't add to or diminish from the 'quality' of a child, every child is perfect.

She says "we don't need to put Israel on a pedestal". True, Israelites have sinned at times, but is this the spirit with which we treat our forefathers and the mighty prophets of old, those who have given so much to build God's kingdom? She criticizes prophet after prophet. For example about David she says, "No politician or corporate leader has anything on David" a "dirty old man". But David was authorized in most of his relations, he made a few mistakes, and repented as much as he could. I can think of plenty of modern characters who are involved in far deeper sexual sin than this.

She questions the Bible prophets' stance against the magicians.

She criticizes the law of Moses for cleanliness standards about menstruation and so forth, comparing them to a cartoon about those who have a meltdown whenever they contact something unclean. Is this joviality how we treat the law of God recorded in the sacred word of God?

She claims that nowhere in the Bible does God allow polygamy, and then reads the account in the Bible where the prophet Nathan tells David that the Lord gave him many wives, then Michelle says we are interpreting that wrong. Time and again, evidences for plural marriage being righteous are seen, and she comes up with ways to re-interpret these things to fit her narrative.

The scripture clearly says Isaac is a likeness of Christ, but she wants to say that, actually, the ram is the likeness of Christ, not Isaac.

She really wanted to imply Sarah was in a polyandrous marriage to Pharaoh, and it was ambiguous whether it was consummated when the text clearly said it wasn't consummated, etc.

If Abraham was a good progressive in his marriage who didn't exercise dominion over Sarah at all, according to the text, having slaves and practicing "sex slavery" means he was just being a "man of his time", as though being nice to his wife would make being a rapist not a terrible thing.

She appears to focus on leaders' weaknesses and is quick to assume the worst of their motives. It's an astonishing, blatant, and consistent theme in her lectures.

She has an interpretation of Lot's wife as a heroin rather than a tragic example. This shows she is willing to twist scriptures to fit her feminist narrative.

She suggests the church will be cursed and destroyed for polygamy, even though we have not practiced it for so long. She will not be satisfied until the church rebukes the entire system as inherently evil. If anything, we will be smitten for NOT practicing it.

She mocks Brigham for prophesying that the intelligent people of the earth would see polygamy as good, claims that this didn't happen, but doesn't she know this could be a prophecy to be fulfilled in a yet future time? This is the attitude of mocking those who wait for Christ and say, "see? He hasn't come yet." Why is she so quick to question prophecies given by the Lord's anointed?

She claims the church suffered for practicing wicked polygamy. Did Christ suffer because he was wicked? You can't equate all suffering with wickedness.

She claims the church has prospered since it stopped polygamy. This is wrong on many levels. When you stop fighting the devil, he stops fighting you. Who has stronger faith, us or the early saints? "Saints" these days, you can't even talk to them about religion for 5 minutes before they're ready to turn tail and run. But I digress. The point is that you can't call us a prospering people just based on our money and our numbers. What counts is the level of faith of the people, and can we honestly say we are on par with our forefathers who sacrificed so much to make religion the forefront of their lives? As we more or less united as a people today than those of the early church who insisted on living near one another and often even sharing everything with each other.

Joseph and Brigham weren't perfect. Neither were ancient prophets. But this doesn't mean their practice of plural marriage was wrong. It also doesn't mean that plural marriage was wrong, and they just continued in major sin and yet were accepted of God. The fact is that they were commanded to and did live plural marriage, even if imperfectly in some of their methods or comments. They remain mighty men of God who we look up to in their lives and teachings.

Yes, plural marriage can be a hard pill to swallow, but sometimes Christian life is hard. As President Nelson would say, it is 'myopic' (near-sighted) to worry about life and death when we have the gospel and are working to share it. We should see life as a mission in the hands of God, more than a time to make sure things are the way we want them.

Michelle's lectures insist that plural marriage is evil, and to the extent they practiced it, that the prophets were wicked, and that the revelations which endorse it are wicked. I feel she is out of line and leads many astray with these teachings.

Michelle has asked me to note here that she believes those who practiced and believe in the doctrine of plural marriage were deceived by a wrong false tradition, but not necessarily evil. I will say it doesn't always come off that way in her lectures, but here I say this for her sake. I don't think the net outcome for either view is

much different. Today people hyperinflate the notion of ‘bad choice not bad person’ argument, whereas the scriptures do correlate bad choices with becoming a bad person!

For additional study which specifically counter many of the claims she makes in her lectures:

Concubines and how they could be biblically justified (only when God says so in particular situations):

<http://richardsonstudies.com/2022/08/25/the-historical-system-of-concubines-as-a-command-of-god-a-look-at-the-right-wrong-way/>

David’s plural marriage:

<http://richardsonstudies.com/2022/08/25/davids-plural-marriage-comparing-jacob-2-and-dc-132/>

Abraham’s plural marriage:

<http://richardsonstudies.com/2022/08/25/abrahams-plural-marriages-resolving-concerns/>

Angel with drawn sword who commanded plural marriage:

<http://richardsonstudies.com/2022/08/25/the-angel-with-the-drawn-sword-legitimate-theologically-congruent/>

10 Examples of Women Who Were Led To And Loved Their Experiences in Polygamy

(Message from Allan someone, lost it, let me know if you know)

The Michelle Brady Stone challenge is easy.

"And I'll also invite you to share 10 examples of women who were led to and loved their experiences in polygamy."

Here, in no particular order, are 10 women who had a witness of the truth of plural marriage and who had positive experiences with it. Michelle's "led to" and "loved it" are squishy, vague, subjective terms. Life on the frontier was harsh, regardless of the family arrangement. People also tended to hold less than romantic views of marriage in general.

1. Eliza R. Snow.
2. Zina Huntington
3. Desdemona Fullmer.
4. Rachel Judd Hamblin.
5. Sarah Priscilla Leavitt
6. Lucy Hannah White Flake.
7. Emily Dow Partridge.
8. Phebe Carter Woodruff.*
9. Harriet Cook Young
10. Wilmarth East.

Now we can sit back and enjoy the spectacle as Michelle tries to tear down, denigrate, dismiss, and downplay the witness of these women.

*Van Wagener made the dishonest claim that has since been repeated that Phebe Carter Woodruff privately hated polygamy but was scared of losing her home. This claim comes from an anonymous piece in an anti-polygamy newspaper, supposedly provided by an anonymous friend.

Marriage of Joseph And Eliza: Fulfillment Of Prophecy – Kimberly Smith

RESTORING LOST ISRAEL: HOW THE MARRIAGE OF JOSEPH SMITH AND ELIZA R SNOW SYMBOLIZES THE FUTURE FULFILLMENT OF PROPHECY

In the Sinai wilderness after the Israelites exodus from Egypt, the symbolic betrothal of the bride (the house of Israel) to the Bridegroom (Jehovah) took place. There, characteristic of Hebraic betrothal, the Lord entered into a covenant relationship with Jacob's descendants. Jehovah renewed the Abrahamic covenant with the children of Israel and laid this proposition before them:

If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation (Ex. 19:5–6).

However, Israel did not stay faithful to the marriage covenant. In consideration of the gross infidelity of the unrepentant bride, the Bridegroom finally set aside the betrothal covenants with a humiliating and symbolic public divorce of the Northern Kingdom (Israel)—the Assyrian conquest of Israel.

But Judah did not learn her lesson of fidelity from her sister's humiliation and Judah-like Israel- were divorced publicly for their wickedness , as it were, via the Babylonian captivity.

In the marriage metaphor, Israel and Judah, two sisters were both married to the Lord Jehovah. After playing the harlot with many lovers in flagrant idolatry, it would pollute the land for them to return to their first love. The Jews understood this principle. It was part of their culture. The woman was “defiled” by her adultery. But

in this case, the Lord makes a special exception. **The Lord will bring Judah and Israel together again in the last days; they will return to the marriage with the kindness, holiness, and love (Jer. 2:2-3) that the Bridegroom deserves.**

Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; **yet return again to me, saith the Lord... for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion** (Jer. 3:14).

Joseph Smith's divine role as the literal seed of Abraham was to RESTORE the House of Israel. Not just in a figural sense but in a literal sense. Restored in the flesh.

The entire story of the Restoration as it centers in the opening of the heavens to Joseph Smith is but the fulfilling of the promises and healing the covenant relationship that Jehovah made to his bride-- The House of Israel.

Marriage throughout scripture is always a beautiful and sacred symbolic representation of a covenant relationship that Jesus Christ has with his people and his church also known as the House of Israel.

It is the work and glory of the Almighty to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man. This work is accomplished in and by and through the house of Israel. Out of the House of Israel come God's servants who typify him and become saviors like him.

The eternal marriage covenant between the Prophet Joseph Smith and the Eliza R Snow is the symbolic representation of the future fulfilment of Jeremiah's prophecy.

Jeremiah 3:14 I will take you, one of a city (The New Jerusalem), and two (Judah and Ephraim) of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

It should not go unnoticed that the same language God made with Israel anciently was the same language used by the Prophet Joseph Smith in a revelation given at Kirtland, Ohio in February of 1831 where the Lord revealed to the Saints where the city of New Jerusalem was to be "prepared that ye may be gathered in one, that ye may be my people and I will be your God. (Doctrine and Covenants 42:9,

The Prophet Joseph Smith was identified through revelation by God as being a pure Ephramite who held the legal birthright to hold the Keys of the Priesthood in the last days and to be a "savior unto my people Israel." (Doctrine and Covenants 86: 8-11).

In a blessing given to Eliza R. Snow by the Prophet Joseph Smith, he pronounced her to be a descendent and daughter of Judah's royal house.

Eliza R Snow was sealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith on June 29, 1842.

Joseph Smith represents Israel through Ephraim
Eliza R Snow represents Judah

Thus it was the beginning of the healing of the breach between Israel (the Northern Kingdom) and Judah (the Southern Kingdom) and the fulfilment of Jeremiah's prophecy of both Israel and Judah becoming faithful brides again to their bridegroom, Jehovah. It is the fulfilment of the Promise by the Lord that Israel and Judah would be brought together again in the Last days. (**The Lord will bring Judah and Israel together again in the last days; Jer. 2:2-3**)

The Prophet Joseph Smith also prophesied that Eliza, by virtue of her royal lineage, would one day visit Jerusalem. In 1872, Brigham Young commissioned George A. Smith to rededicate the Holy Land. He was accompanied by Sister Snow, and together with her brother, Lorenzo Snow, they stood on top of the Mount Olives and re-

consecrated the Holy Land for the Gathering of the Jews and the House of Israel.

Eliza R Snow was known throughout Zion as a Hebrew Prophetess and a Preistess. She spoke in tongues, healed the sick, wrote our cherished hymns, and she revealed doctrine through her poetry.

Plural Marriage is not a stain on our Church's history. It is not something to be embarrassed about, apologize for, or to even deny. Celestial Plural Marriage exalts man and glorifies God. I so testify!

'No Good Fruits of Polygamy?' by Kimberly Smith

I recently made a video defending the Historical Practice of plural marriage. I had a lot of people attack me over it—the attacks were so great and numerous that I had to turn off comments and delete some of the horrific things being said about me. One man even called me Satan's Whore. Can you imagine defending the noble character of the men and women who obeyed God's commandments only to have someone spit in your face and demean you in such an unspeakable way?

My video wasn't so much about plural marriage as it was about defending the noble characters of the early Saints of our own religion who sacrificed so much for the Kingdom of God. Our Pioneer ancestors are the ones who suffered the most persecution. Today, those who use polygamy as a weapon against them bring shame and dishonor to their own name and to their own religion. Plural marriage is a hard subject but it was a reality for the founders of our own faith. We owe them a debt of gratitude. You and I are not asked to live plural marriage but it had a divine purpose and we are recipients of the blessings that they sacrificed for us to receive. I believe we

have a duty to earnestly contend for the faith of our ancestors. Isn't that the LEAST we can do?

With that said, I woke up this morning to this kind message. It was a beacon of hope. It took away the sharpness of the negative comments and brought a tremendous amount of peace to my broken heart.

Here was the message:

"I appreciated your time and effort into putting this video together. I had gained a positive perspective of polygamy after spending hours and hours of reading my ancestors journals and recorded experiences with this practice. I've been left in awe at their sacrifices and ability to remain faithful despite the many members of their own faith who treated them poorly because they could not wrap their minds around the practice of polygamy even back when it was practiced. I wish members who are struggling with the practice of polygamy would study their own ancestors lives, instead of listening to Michelle Stone and her twisting of scripture to suit her own perspective. Family search is a wonderful tool to allow that to happen.

Was it difficult to practice, YES, does that mean it was wrong, NO!!! One of my biggest frustrations with Michelle Stones claim about polygamy is that "there are no good fruits of polygamy" Jesus Christ himself was a fruit of polygamy. I'm a fruit of polygamy, along with my husbands side of the family. I have many friends and neighbors who are "the fruit of polygamy". I believe many of the women who were called upon to live that law would rise up and refute her claims if they could do so. Your presentation helped me understand the practice even more, so thank you!"

Defending the Faith & Our Noble History of Plural Marriage by Kimberly Smith

12.1.23

I love reading and studying Church history (with the careful guidance of the Holy Ghost) because there is so much that we can learn from our righteous progenitors.

History is a prophecy for the future.

Recently, I have been pondering how the Prophet Joseph Smith addressed and treated those wicked apostates who conjured up and published lies and falsehoods that prevented people from embracing the faith of the Latter-day Saints.

While enduring starvation, loneliness, sickness, fatigue, bitterly cold conditions, and unjust incarceration in Liberty Jail, Joseph Smith wrote a letter to “the church in Caldwell County, Missouri.” On December 16, 1838, the Prophet chastised David Whitmer, describing him as a “dumb ass” comparable to Biblical dissenters and corrupted “prophets” such as Baalam, Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. The Prophet reprimanded those who were associating with Whitmer, and who sought to become their own light and follow their own god. Speaking particularly of W. W. Phelps, who testified against the Prophet Joseph Smith in a legal hearing in Missouri and “helped establish the case that committed the Mormon leaders to prison,” the Prophet warned:

This poor man [W. W. Phelps] who professes to be much of a prophet has no other dumb ass to ride but David Whitmer to forbid his madness when he goes up to curse Israel . . . he [David Whitmer] brays out cursings instead of blessings.

I have no doubt that Joseph Smith's public letter to the Saints regarding his former friends who turned hostile enemies would offend the Modern, soft, and politically correct Latter-day Saints. I have no doubt that if Joseph Smith were alive today he would speak the same harsh words against members of the Church who associate with and entertain those men and women today (Like Justin Griffin and Michelle Stone) who are publishing the most wicked and vile attacks against the early Prophets of the Restoration. And I have no doubt that all of Modern Mormondom would accuse Joseph of having fallen for exposing these traitors and the modern-day printing press and those corruptible characters behind it who are destroying the faith and

testimony in the fullness of the Gospel of thousands of members of the Church today

I have always loved this quote and the principles it teaches. I have never been one to remain silent under any circumstance where truth needed to be defended even when the consequences for doing so harmed me or my family. It's not in my nature to be passive.

"If I profess with the loudest voice and clearest expression every portion of the truth of God except precisely that little point which the world and the devil are at that moment attacking, I am not confessing Christ, however boldly I may be professing Christ. Where the battle rages, there the loyalty of the soldier is proved, and to be steady on all the battlefield besides, is mere flight and disgrace, if he flinches at that point."

I relate well to Benjamin F Johnson who was a loyal and dutiful son to the Prophet Joseph Smith and to Brigham Young.

When Benjamin F Johnson learned of attacks being published against Brigham Young portraying him as a seducer and an adulterer among the Polynesian Saints by a man who signed his name to these attacks as "A Book of Mormon Reader", Benjamin F Johnson expressed in his journal that to read these attacks against Brigham Young was more than he could bear and his desire to "repel it was like a smoldering fire within me."

These are the men I look to as my exemplars and my heroes. Even the women of Mormondom felt the call to stand up and defend the truths of their religion against those who were purposely misrepresenting the historical record.

Every single argument that is being made by Justin Griffin and Michelle Stone to attack Brigham Young and the historical practice of plural marriage has all been made previously by enemies of the early days of the Church. Our history is FILLED with faithful replies and rebuttals to arguments and these same poor interpretations of the facts.

We have the resources and the ability to arm ourselves with the truths of our history but we have to pay the price to seek them out.

The Women of the Restoration Themselves published responses to Michelle Stone's arguments. They started their own periodical called the "Women's Exponent" in order to defend themselves and the practice of plural marriage. How many in the Church have even bothered to read the women's defense of Plural Marriage?

Michelle's arguments are not original. She may have a clever and more seductive way of re-telling old lies, but we should be able to recognize these tactics had we been dutiful sons and daughters of these faithful pioneers and not only believed our ancestors but took the time to seek out the beautiful truths of our history written by their own pens that they had the foresight to record for future generations.

In the Book of Revelation, we learn that in the pre-mortal existence, Lucifer was cast out of Heaven by the WORD OF OUR TESTIMONY.

Lucifer-- the dragon was cast down to this earth with his followers and the war in Heaven continues today. All one has to do is look at Social Media to see that Lucifer and his war of words and ideologies have drawn at least 1/3 part of the Church AGAIN (same as in the war in heaven) after him and now these men and women pretend to remain in the Church to influence others and they preach his sermons against God's people. Sadly, I see VERY Few who cast them out by the words of their testimonies. I see very FEW willing to stand up and defend our history. Instead, I see members who lack courage, knowledge, and their own solid foundations who stand idly by and even regurgitate these old lies and help to spread their disinformation campaign against the righteous prophets of the Restoration through their "Sunday Musings" and their podcasts.

We know their future. We know where this leads. We have history and the revelations to rely upon which tells us the fate of these saints. It would be better for them to never have been born or better for them to never have had the knowledge of the gospel to begin with.

What a tragedy for so many members who had the privilege of being born in the covenant only to be so easily tossed to and fro by every wind of doctrine and by the emotional ramblings of a woman who is full of pride.

We reap what we sow.

Historian Josephus & Joseph Smith Agree: God Commanded Abraham's Plural Marriage

"Accordingly Sarai, at God's command, brought to his bed one of her hand-maidens, a woman of Egyptian descent, in order to obtain children by her." (Flavius Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews 1:187)

This matches modern revelation:

D&C 132 says, "34 God commanded Abraham, and Sarah gave Hagar to Abraham to wife. And why did she do it? Because this was the law; and from Hagar sprang many people. This, therefore, was fulfilling, among other things, the promises. 35 Was Abraham, therefore, under condemnation? Verily I say unto you, Nay; for I, the Lord, commanded it." (D&C 132:34-35)

Joseph Smith said, "Abraham was guided in all his family affairs by the Lord; was conversed with by angels, and by the Lord; was told where to go, and when to stop; and prospered exceedingly in all that he put his hand unto; it was because he and his family obeyed the counsel of the Lord." (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith <15 July 1842> pages 251–252)

JOSEPH, BRIGHAM, TEMPLES, & CHURCH SUCCESSION

Isaiah, Joseph Smith, Jesus Christ at SLC Temple Dedication by Kimberly Smith

8.28.23

The Doctrine of Christ Mob love to persecute members of the church and beat them over the head with all manner of false accusations about the Church and ordained leadership of Brigham Young. This is just one of many diabolical tactics they use to convince members to let go of the fruit of the tree of life (or in other words...to get them deny the sacred temple endowment).

The most oft-repeated accusation is:

“Brigham Young wasn’t a Prophet because he didn’t have any revelations.” Just like the Pharisees in Jesus Christ’s day, the DoC Mob demand signs. And, Like the Pharisees, the Doctrine of Christ MOB deny the fulfillment of prophecy as it is happening.

BRIGHAM YOUNG FULFILLED ANCIENT BIBLICAL PROPHECY!

Here are the facts:

On September 21, 1823, the angel Moroni appeared to Joseph Smith and instructed him on many passages of scripture chief among them was a prophecy derived from a vision shown to Isaiah. (see Isaiah 2:2-3) This is the vision of the temple built in the Rocky Mountains in the last days.

Not only did Moroni quote this passage of scripture to Joseph Smith, but Joseph Smith even had visions related to this conversation and we are informed through the prophetic records that at one time the

Prophet Isaiah himself appeared to Joseph Smith to personally explain his biblical prophecies. Joseph Smith was told by Isaiah that the Church would one day build a temple in the Rocky Mountains. This is why as early as 1830, the Prophet Joseph Smith expressed his desire to gather the Saints to the Rocky Mountains.

It was also well known among the membership of the early Church that Joseph Smith planned to establish a literal Zion in the tops of the Mountains, in fulfillment of Prophecy. God had promised Joseph Smith that the Rocky Mountains would be a land of inheritance for the Saints.

After the death of Joseph Smith, The responsibility of leading the Church on their exodus West fell upon Brigham Young. Once, When President Young was fasting and praying about the upcoming exodus to the west, the veil of heaven was parted and the following manifestation took place:

President Young had a vision of Joseph Smith, who showed him the mountain that we now call Ensign Peak and Joseph said, "Build under the point where the colors fall and you will prosper and have peace."

Upon reaching the Salt Lake Valley on 24 July 1847, Brigham Young was shown another Vision by the gift of seership just as Joseph Smith has beheld it previously. During this confirmatory vision a "Spirit of Light" rested upon Brigham Young and upon this occasion he saw the future glory of Zion and of Israel.

On July 28, 1847, Brigham Young and seven others ascended what is now called Ensign Peak and hoisted a symbolic banner that represented the Ensign of the ancient Israelite prophecy.

Two days later, Brigham Young crossed The Valley and stood on what is now Temple Square. Upon reaching that spot, the Prophet was shown yet another vision. He later declared:

"I scarcely ever say much about revelations, or visions, but suffice it to say, five years ago last July I was here and saw in the Spirit the Temple not ten feet from where they laid the Chief Corner Stone. I have not inquired of what kind of Temple we should build. Why? Because it was represented before me in vision. I have never looked upon that ground, but the vision of it was there. I see it as plainly as if it were in reality before me."

DIRECT REVELATION: Brigham Young was shown a vision of the Salt Lake Temple's structure and he knew that it had a complex of

towers that were symbolic of the order of the Priesthood. In Brigham Young's Heavenly vision he also saw some of the symbols that he incorporated into the building's exterior.

The cornerstones of the Salt Lake Temple were laid on April 6, 1853.

Elder Parley P Pratt saw a vision during the cornerstone ceremony that the Prophet Joseph Smith and many other angelic visitors were standing above the Temple's Foundation and observing the rites.

Exactly 40 years following Elder Pratt's vision, during the Salt Lake Temple Dedication, President WILFORD Woodruff revealed that during the services his eyes were allowed to see within the veil. He beheld that Joseph Smith had returned with many others from the Spirit world to witness the dedication of the temple. Among this Heavenly Host he saw the Savior and the Prophet Isaiah.

The Salt Lake Temple stands as literal, Physical reality of Brigham Young's prophetic mantle and the prophecies he fulfilled.

To deny the ordained leadership of Brigham Young, is to deny the Sun at noon-day.

*Erastus Snow journal entry for April 12, 1893 confirms that the Son of God was with the Saints during the dedication.

Many other Saints also recorded angelic visitations during the Salt Lake Temple Dedication. For references see "Temple Manifestations" Joseph Heinerman, 1974 pages 125-57.

"Doctrine of Christ" Church as False – Joseph as Taught by Brigham is Correct

They teach reincarnation, Joseph coming back as other people, etc.

They teach Brigham killing Joseph, despite us knowing who the actual conspirators to kill Joseph were, and Brigham not being one of them.

They teach the church fell after Joseph Smith, that their leader has the priesthood from ordination by God the Father, Joseph Smith didn't even have that.

They teach Joseph never taught plural marriage, when the history to that fact is obvious.

They accuse John Taylor and Willard Richards worked to kill Brigham, but, as Justin Griffin admits in a YouTube interview, there's no evidence those men even had guns at Carthage.

See this lecture with Kimberly Smith for details on this subject:

https://open.spotify.com/episode/3c6y5gfH49U8s7pM5Wl6Yj?si=1A4WBluvQYK1ICg59nJOig&utm_source=copy-link

Anti-Joseph Sentiment Directed at Brigham Young – GQC Quote

“Brigham became the inheritor of all that animosity and hatred that had been manifested towards Joseph during his lifetime; and when Joseph slept in a bloody grave, the enemies of the Church turned their attention to Brigham Young, his legal successor. If the Saints had wanted evidence in relation to who was the right man and who had the authority, the very fact that the world hated, reviled and persecuted Brigham should have been sufficient evidence that he was taking the path which Joseph had trod, and that his course was pleasing in the sight of Heaven, and consequently hateful in the sight of hell.” — George Q. Cannon (Journal of Discourses vol. 13 <5 December 1869> page 46)

Kirkland Temple Accepted and Why It Matters

– Kimberly Smith

Kimberly Smith explains that polygamy deniers are uniting now to claim temple ordinances aren't necessary, and their idea of the Lord rejecting the Kirkland temple is an attack on truth. These people are getting further and further away from the Lord.

Kimberly says:

Today I would like to answer the Doctrine of Christ claim that the Nauvoo Temple was not accepted by the Lord and the Saints were “moved out of their place” and rejected by the Lord.

Here are the facts:

[OBJ]

After the completion of the Nauvoo Temple. The apostates and mobs destroyed the temple because they did not want to Saints to have a reason to return to Nauvoo.

It was also God who said it was better for the temple to be destroyed rather than the wicked take over His house for wicked purposes. The apostates then burned the temple in their vain attempt sever the Saints from their God.

The Nauvoo Temple, however, had already served its divine purpose and over 5,000 faithful Saints loyal to Joseph Smith did receive the sacred temple endowment as promised by the Lord and the Prophet Joseph Smith in preparation for the trek West to fulfill the Prophecy of the Prophet Joseph Smith the Saints would become a mighty people in the Rocky Mountains.

Section 124 when read by the light of truth and revelation reads:

“And if my people will hearken unto my voice, and UNTO THE VOICE OF MY SERVANTS WHOM I HAVE APPOINTED TO LEAD MY PEOPLE, verily I say unto, they shall not be moved out of their place.”

Who were the servants the saints were to hearken to? The Lord named them specifically in Verses 124-129

“I give unto you me servant Brigham Young to be President over the Twelve traveling council, which TWELVE hold the keys to open up the authority of my kingdom upon the four corners of the earth. And after that to send my word to every creature; They are Heber C Kimball, Parley P Pratt, Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, John Taylor, WILFORD Woodruff, Willard Richards, George A Smith.

These were the servants who were to be “hearkened” to according to the revelations of Jesus Christ

And the people hearkened to the prophet Joseph Sm1th and to Hyrum until their death, then the right of Presidency fell on the shoulders of the Twelve. The faithful Saints “hearkened” to them and helped them to build the Temple. But the unfaithful rejected these servants who the Lord gave in this revelation to the Church for the Saints to HEARKEN to, departed from Nauvoo, refused to comply with the command of the Lord to build His House and were consequently MOVED OUT OF THEIR PLACE in the Church and into the Reorganized Church .

The moving “out of their place” DID NOT a refer to the location (Nauvoo) but to their place in the Kingdom of God.

The Lord warned in verses 46-47

“But If they will NOT HEARKEN to my voice, NOR UNTO THE VOICE OF THESE MEN WHOM I HAVE APPOINTED, they shall NOT BE BLEST, because they pollute mine holy grounds, and mine Holy ordinances, and Charters and my holy words which I give unto them. “And it shall come to pass, That if you build a

house unto my name, and do not do the things that I say (hearken to the “voice of these men whom I have appointed”) I will not perform the oath which I make unto you, neither fulfill the promise which ye expect at my hands, SAITH THE LORD)

The Saints under the ordained leadership of Brigham Young received the promises of the Lord and those who fought the Saints as the moved west were removed from the Kingdom of God as God warned and little is known of them today expect in observing their evil deeds.

Sadly, today there is an foul resurrection of a century year old deception started by the apostales who were ”removed out of their place”.

Those who do not have a witness of the truthfulness of the work of God for themselves are falling prey to the same dark narrative that was started by those who fought against the completion of the Nauvoo temple after the death of Joseph Smlth.

Where do you stand? Have you been able to stand the fire of the modern day mobs and persecutors of truth who laugh and mock you for worshipping in the temple of your God?

Joseph Smith & Temple Covenants etc. –
Kimberly Smith Refuting False Teachings of
the Doctrine of Christ Group

10.8.22

This is probably one of the most important posts I have ever made. I hope you take the time to read it to the end. The purpose of this post is to separate fact from fiction, light from dark, truth from error.

There are members of the Church who are being sadly persuaded by the “Doctrine of Christ” claims that temple ordinances are not necessary and/or are an evil invention of Brigham Young who they hate and despise. Those behind this dark narrative are actually claiming that the death of the Prophet Joseph Smith was plotted by Brigham Young.

In an age of Controversy and conflicting doctrines and widespread unfamiliarity of true history and doctrine, hundreds of church members continue to find themselves unintentionally seduced by the voices in the “Doctrine of Christ” movement. Consequently, temple covenants, priesthood blessings, family sealings and more are suddenly left null and void.

Where is the Truth?

Here are the facts:

On September 21, 1823, the angel Moroni appeared to Joseph Smith in his bedroom. In addition, to his instructions regarding the gold plates, Moroni quoted from five different chapters in the Bible (Mal. 3, Mal. 4, Isa. 11, Acts 3:22-23, and Joel 2:28-32). The angel Moroni also told Joseph Smith that without the sealing power of Elijah and the sealing of the children to the fathers and the fathers to the children the whole earth would be utterly wasted at the Second Coming.

Speaking of the sealing power that he received from Elijah in 1836, The Prophet Joseph Smith taught:

Elijah was the last Prophet that held the keys of the Priesthood (i.e. sealing power), and who will, before the last dispensation, restore the authority and deliver the keys of the Priesthood, in order that all the ordinances may be attended to in righteousness...Why send Elijah? Because he holds the keys of the authority to administer in all the ordinances of the Priesthood; and without the authority...the ordinances could not be administered in righteousness. (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, 172)

On another occasion, The Prophet Joseph Smith taught:

The greatest responsibility in this world that God has laid upon us is to seek after our dead. The apostle says, "They without us cannot be made perfect;" (Hebrews 11:40) for it is necessary that the sealing power should be in our hands to seal our children and our dead. (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, 356)

The Lord does not recognize any ordinance or ceremony, even though it be made or performed in his name, unless it is in accordance with his will and done by one who is recognized as his authorized servant...the coming of Elijah with the keys of sealing, [places] the stamp of approval on all that is done in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, so that it is recognized in the heavens and before the throne of God.

The Holy Spirit of Promise

There are those in the Doctrine of Christ group who further claim that we only need to be sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise. They are partially correct and partially wrong and by withholding all truth they mislead others and rob them of Salvation.

In Doctrine and Covenants section 76:53, it states:

They "are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, which the Father sheds forth upon all those who are just and true."

The purpose of the Holy Spirit of Promise is to "ratify and seal" an ORDINANCE. Without an ordinance, contract, or covenant made by the individual there is NOTHING for the Holy Spirit of Promise to ratify and seal. This is why Elijah had to restore the sealing power of the Priesthood to the Prophet Joseph Smith. This is also why the Prophet Joseph Smith taught:

Elijah was the last Prophet that held the keys of the Priesthood (i.e.

sealing power), and who will, before the last dispensation, restore the authority and deliver the keys of the Priesthood, in order that all the ordinances may be attended to in righteousness...Why send Elijah? Because he holds the keys of the authority to administer in all the ordinances of the Priesthood; and without the authority...the ordinances could not be administered in righteousness. (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, 172)

How do we know that an Ordinance is necessary to be sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise?

In section 84 of the Doctrine of Covenants, the Lord said:

20 Therefore, in the aordinances thereof, the power of bgodliness is manifest.

21 And without the ordinances thereof, and the aauthority of the priesthood, the power of godliness is bnot manifest unto men in the flesh;

In other words, without the ordinances of the temple, the POWER of GODLINESS IS NOT MANIFEST UNTO MEN IN THE FLESH.

There are some who even claim that the Temple Ordinances are just “symbolic”. While, there is a lot of symbolism in the temple that points us to Jesus Christ, there are also real covenants made in the temple. Real laws are taught and bestowed upon the individual, and these acts are binding on heaven and on earth. Most importantly, both men and women are taught and instructed in how to officiate within the different orders of both the Aaronic and Melchizedek Priesthoods. And without these “covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, there is nothing for the Holy Spirit of Promise to seal on the individual.

The Prophet Joseph Smith consistently taught the Saints in Nauvoo the purpose for building the Temple. He said:

But how are they to become saviors on Mount Zion? By building their temples, erecting their baptismal fonts, and going forth and receiving all the ordinances, baptisms, confirmations, washings, anointings, ordinations and sealing powers upon their heads, in behalf of all their progenitors who are dead, and redeem them that they may come forth in the first resurrection and be exalted to thrones of glory with them; and herein is the chain that binds the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, which fulfills the mission of Elijah.” (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith p. 330)

These are the truth revealed and restored by Jesus Christ to the Prophet Joseph Smith . These are the greater things the Lord promised the Nephites in Third Nephi that were to come if they proved their faith by first accepting the Doctrine taught by Christ in the Book of Mormon.

“And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the agreater things be made manifest unto them.” (3 Nephi 26)

Is it any wonder why the adversary is working so hard to get you to hate and despise Brigham Young. He was the only man who—through great sacrifice—carried on this work for which Joseph Smith laid the foundation. His name, like Joseph Smith’s name, is known for Good and Evil. As is true for all true Prophets of the Lord.

Performing the sacred work for our dead PREPARES us to receive the Return of Jesus Christ. We have a lot of work to do for our dead before the Savior can return. It is silly to me to assume that we don’t need a day/time of preparation. We must be tried and tested in all things.

“And we will prove them herewith, to see if they will do all things whatsoever the Lord their God shall command them.” (Abraham 3:25)

In conclusion, in one of the Prophet Joseph Smith's final discourses before his death, he taught the importance of the ELijah in preparation for the coming of the Messiah:

“The spirit of Elias is first, Elijah second, and Messiah last. Elias is a forerunner to prepare the way, and the spirit and power of Elijah is to come after, holding the keys of power, building the Temple to the capstone, placing the seals of the Melchizedek Priesthood upon the house of Israel, and making all things ready; then Messiah comes to His Temple, which is last of all. Messiah is above the spirit and power of Elijah, for He made the world, and was that spiritual rock unto Moses in the wilderness. Elijah was to come and prepare the way and build up the kingdom before the coming of the great day of the Lord, although the spirit of Elias might begin it. (March 10, 1844.) DHC 6:249–254. Page 340

What did Joseph Smith teach that was so profound? That by performing Temple Ordinances we are preparing for the return of the Messiah who will only come to his Temple where the power and Spirit of Elijah is manifest and is last of all.

The Prophet Joseph Smith further taught that without the sealing power of Elijah we cannot have our calling and election made sure or receive the second Comforter.

“The power of Elijah is sufficient to make our calling and election sure.” — Joseph Smith (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith <24 March 1844> page 338) [Note: the power of Messiah is a blessing that can come *after* the Calling and Election is Made Sure through the Priesthood of Elijah.]

“The [second] anointing and sealing is to be called, elected and made sure.” — Joseph Smith (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith <27 August 1843> page 323)

The Prophet Joseph Smith was performing the ordinances of the Sealing and the Second anointing in Nauvoo before his death.

“Willard & Jenette Richards Received their 2d Anointing and sealing.” (Wilford Woodruff Journals vol. 2 <27 January 1844> page 343)

“Wilford & Phebe W Woodruff receivd our 2d Anointing & sealings.” (Wilford Woodruff Journals vol. 2 <28 January 1844> page 344)

“J Taylor & Leonora Taylor Received their 2d Anointing & sealing.” (Wilford Woodruff Journals vol. 2 <30 January 1844> page 346)

“Br & Sister G A Smith was present this evening And Received their 2d Anointing & Sealing.” (Wilford Woodruff Journals vol. 2 <31 January 1844> page 346)

“Brother & Sister Wm. W Phelps Received their 2d Anointing & sealing.” (Wilford Woodruff Journals vol. 2 <2 February 1844> page 346)

We have labor to perform before we can receive the Second Comforter. Our faith has to be first tried and tested before Greater things are given such as the Second Comforter. If we cannot abide by the ordinances that we have already received and prove ourselves that we are willing to endure to the end then we will not become worthy to receive the ordinance of the second anointing which is required before we can receive the Second Comforter.

Those who are unconverted to the revelations relating to temple ordinances—whether they be the sacred endowment ceremonies or Eternal marriage covenants—have their agency to reject those revelations and separate themselves from the Church. However, they lack the moral grounds to justify themselves in bearing false witness, misquoting, or practicing deceit by falsely misrepresenting the historical record and the actual teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

This is my testimony.

The Greater Gospel (Found in Temples & Teachings of Joseph Smith) Cannot Be Denied by True Christians – Kimberly Smith

Note: Here Kimberly speaks of the lower Melchizedek authority as restored by Peter James and John, and the higher, or holy orders as restored by Moses Elias and Elijah. These higher laws and powers are only given to the faithful, and are intentionally withheld from unbelieving people, and are much of the content of the sealed portion of the Book of Mormon, not in the standard public portion.

THE LESSER PART OF THINGS JESUS TAUGHT

The Doctrine of Christ movement (the movement which is trying to frame John Taylor and Willard Richards for the murder of Joseph Smith) only believes in the LESSER PART OF THINGS JESUS TAUGHT. They reject the Restoration of all things and by rejecting the restoration they reject both Jesus Christ and the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Let me explain:

When the Savior visited the Nephites in 3rd Nephi, he permitted them to receive ONLY THE LESSER THINGS which he taught the people and WITHHELD THE GREATER THINGS because he knew that the people of that generation were not sufficiently humble and obedient and therefore not ready to receive and abide in the covenants. These are Mormon's words:

"And these things have I written, which are A LESSER PART of the things which he taught the people, and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words of Jesus hath spoken. And when they shall receive this, which is expedient that they should have first, TO TRY THEIR FAITH, and IF it shall so be that they shall believe these things THEN SHALL THE GREATER THINGS BE

MADE MANIFEST UNTO THEM. And if it is so be that they will NOT BELIEVE THESE THINGS then shall THE GREATER THINGS BE WITHHELD FROM THEM, unto THEIR CONDEMNATION." (3 Nephi 26:8-12)

We learn two things from these verses.

1. The Book of Mormon is just the foundation of our beliefs and is given to TRY OUR FAITH to see if we will believe in Jesus Christ.
2. The Greater things Jesus Christ taught are not written in the Book of Mormon.

What are the GREATER THINGS withheld from the people in 3 Nephi and NOT written in the Book of Mormon? Do we have the greater things today?

The Greater things spoken of in the Book of Mormon that the Nephites did not receive is the Priesthood restoration of Moses, Elias, and Elijah.

While the Nephites had the Melchizedek Priesthood we know today that was restored by Peter, James, and John, they did not have the Priesthood of Moses, Elias, and Elijah.

Essentially, the Priesthood restoration of Peter, James, and John is a lower order of the Priesthood. When Moses, Elias, and Elijah came to Joseph Smith in the Kirtland temple in 1836 they restored additional keys and a HIGHER ORDER of the Priesthood.

Moses brought them authority to "gather Israel"--to legally re-organize the Chosen Lineage and family of God on Earth.

Elias restored the "dispensation of the Gospel of Abraham" which is the Priesthood authority to bestow higher ordinances.

Last of all, Elijah restored the FULLNESS OF THE PRIESTHOOD with its sealing power to seal family ordinances in a way to last beyond this life, up to ETERNAL LIVES in Exaltation in the HIGHEST DEGREE of Celestial Glory.

"Behold, I WILL REVEAL UNTO UOU THE PRIESTHOOD BY THE HAND OF ELIJAH THE PROPHET, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord... IF IT WERE NOT SO, THE WHOLE EARTH WOULD BE UTTERLY WASTED AT HIS COMING" (Doctrine and Covenant 2:1-3)

The Prophet Joseph Smith conferred the Priesthood of Elijah on nine of his closest followers on the 4th and 5th day of May 1842. They were Hyrum Smith, William Marks, William Law, George Miller, Newel K Whitney, James Adams, Brigham Young, Heber C Kimball, and Willard Richards. William Law and William Marks' names were removed from the record due to apostasy.

Near the end of his life the Prophet Joseph Smith taught the Saints that the mission of Elijah was to restore the FULLNESS of the Melchizedek Priesthood. On March 10, 1844, in a discourse entitled "Elias, Elijah, Messiah," he taught:

"The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is that ye have power to hold the key of the revelations, ordinances, oracles, powers, and ENDOWMENTS OF THE FULLNESS OF THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD and the kingdom of God on the earth: and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God." (History of the Church vol. 6 10 March 1844 page 261

Those in the Doctrine of Christ movement who teach that all that is required is a broken heart and a contrite spirit in order for God to redeem you from your fallen state has denied the GREATER THINGS Jesus Christ taught and were withheld from the Book of Mormon but which were restored by the Prophet Joseph Smith. The Doctrine of Christ group robs you of Salvation and they offer only a rickety shacks worth of doctrine.

The Lord revealed to Mormon the following significant edict because he knew that the children of men and even members of the church in the Last days would reject the GREATER THINGS:

"And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the Brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, THEN will I manifest unto them the things which the Brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them ALL MY REVELATIONS, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the Heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

"And he that will CONTEND AGAINST THE WORD OF THE LORD, LET HIM BE ACCURSED: and he will deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I SHOW NO GREATER THINGS, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh." (Ether 4:6-8)

Brigham Young as Rightful Successor of Joseph Smith by Kimberly Smith

DID BRIGHAM YOUNG HAVE LEGAL AUTHORITY TO LEAD THE CHURCH AFTER THE DEATH OF THE PROPHET JOSEPH SMITH?

The purpose of this post is to put all honest seekers in possession of the fact. The enemy of all truth and righteousness knows that the only way to lead members of the Church astray and away from proper Priesthood authority is through falsehood, misinformation, and propaganda.

Jesus Christ said in the 84th section of the Doctrine and Covenants:

***“ALL THEY WHO RECEIVE MY SERVANTS RECEIVE ME,
SAITH THE LORD.”***

We cannot reject the servants of God without rejecting Jesus Christ—so say the Revelations even the scriptures.

I humbly testify that **Brigham Young** was the **ONLY MAN** with **LEGAL AUTHORITY** to lead the Church after the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum Smith.

Here are the plain, precious, and simple facts:

1835:

February 14, 1835 Brigham Young was Chosen as one of the Apostles of Jesus Christ.

March 28 1835 Joseph Smith receives a revelation regarding the duties of the Twelve Apostles. Please see(Doctrine and Covenants 107:23-24, 33, 35)

1836:

January 12, 1836 Brigham Young and the other Apostles receive a HOLY ANOINTING. On that sacred occasion, the Prophet Joseph Smith placed his hands on Brigham Young and pronounced a blessing. Joseph Smith wrote in his journal that he saw BRIGHAM YOUNG and the 12 in the Celestial Kingdom of God. (Journal 1835-1836, p. 137-138, 21 January 1836)

March 27, 1836 In the Kirtland Temple, The Prophet Joseph Smith administered the ordinance of washing of feet. Same ordinance that Jesus Christ administered to his 12 Apostles. On this sacred occasion, Joseph Smith taught:

“The Twelve are not to serve tables, but to BEAR THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM to all nations.” (Joseph Smith Diary, 30 March 1836).

1839:

June 3, 1839 The Prophet Joseph Smith sent this signed recommendation of Brigham Young which read:

“To the Saints scattered abroad to the Nations of Europe and to the World—

Be it known unto you that Elder Brigham Young is fully nourished to preach the gospel of Jesus Christ and his testimony can be relied on he is a man of unexceptionable character and received his authority and Priesthood from under the hands of the the Presiding authorities of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints WHO WERE CALLED BY ACTUAL REVELATION FROM GOD therefore God will bless him and bear record by his power thereby confirming his word and ministry thus testifieth your humble servants.”

Joseph Smith Jr.

1841: A NEW REVELATION WAS RECEIVED, NEW DUTIES GIVEN TO THE TWELVE, AND THE FULNESS OF THE PRIESTHOOD GIVEN

January 15, 1841 The Prophet Joseph Smith issued A Proclamation to the Saints Scattered Abroad. The Proclamation of the First Presidency of the Church to the Saints Scattered Abroad is significant because it was an official proclamation from the Presidents of the Church calling for every Latter-day Saint to gather and build Zion. This was a message for the entire world. The Prophet Joseph Smith called every member to rise up, awaken and fulfill the long foretold scriptural prophecies by emigrating to the New Jerusalem in America. In other words, The Gathering of Israel had finally begun.

January 19, 1841 The Prophet Joseph Smith received a magnificent revelation in Nauvoo, commanding the Saints to build a temple for the purpose of revealing the higher Priesthood authority which was restored by Moses, Elias, and Elijah. Joseph Smith dictated the Nauvoo Temple Revelation with the remarkable statement that the Latter-day Saints had not yet received the “Fullness of the Priesthood.”

July 9, 1841 The Prophet Joseph Smith received a Revelation for Brigham Young to stay home and no longer travel abroad. See Doctrine and Covenants 126

August 10, 1841 The Temple foundation was finished. Joseph Smith called a special meeting of the Twelve and **ANNOUNCED A CHANGE IN RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TWELVE.**

The Prophet Joseph Smith wrote:

“The time has come when the Twelve should be called in their place next to the First Presidency... and assist to bear off the kingdom victoriously to the nations.”

(An epistle to the Twelve, to the Saints Scattered Abroad among the Nations, Times and Seasons 2 pp. 521-522).

1842 With his new responsibilities, Brigham Young received the fullness of the Priesthood, the sealing keys of Elijah, and was ordained to the Patriarchal Priesthood.

May 4 and 5, 1842 The Prophet Joseph Smith called nine of the most faithful of his brethren to his side and presented sacred ceremonies and instructions known as the “endowment”—with the washing, anointing, key words, signs, and tokens—in the upper room of his mercantile store in Nauvoo, Illinois. These brethren were Hyrum Smith, **Brigham Young**, Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards, William Marks, William Law, George Miller, Newel K. Whitney, and James Adams. (Joseph Smith Journal 4 May 1842; Joseph Smith’s Quorum of the Anointed, 1842-1845, A Documentary History pages 2-9.)

Revealing the Lord’s purpose in administering these ordinances, the Prophet declared:

“It is not the will of the Lord that I should live, and I must give you, here in this upper room, all those glorious plans and principles whereby men are entitled to the **Fulness of the priesthood.**”

Joseph Smith later wrote of this significant occasion in his journal:

“I spent the day in the upper part of the store, that is in my private office...in council with General James Adams, of Springfield, Patriarch Hyrum Smith, Bishops Newel K. Whitney and George Miller, and President Brigham Young and Elders Heber C. Kimball and Willard Richards, instructing them in the principles and orders of the Priesthood, attending to washings, anointings, endowments, and the communication of keys pertaining to the Aaronic Priesthood, and so on to the highest order of the Melchizedek Priesthood...” (History of the Church vol. 5 <4 May 1842> pages 1-2, emphasis added; also published in Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith page 237)

George Miller (who never followed Brigham Young so no bias there) wrote:

“Joseph washed and anointed us as Kings and Priests to God and over the House of Israel and that in doing so, the Prophet conferred upon us Patriarchal Priesthood.” (This account survived and was preserved in Annual Publications of the Historical Society of Southern California volume 10 pages 120-121)

1844

March 1844 The Last Charge of the Twelve

Joseph Smith asked his Brother Hyrum and the Twelve to attend a meeting. Each of the twelve received under the hands of Joseph and Hyrum Smith a confirmation of their responsibilities to lead the Church. Joseph Smith asked the Twelve to sign a document which read:

“Brethren the Lord bids me hasten the work in which we are engaged... It may be that my enemies kill me; and in case they should, and the keys and power which rest on me not be imparted to you, they will be lost from the Earth; but if I can only succeed in placing them upon your heads, then let me fall a victim to murderous hands if God will suffer it, and I can go with all pleasure

and satisfaction, knowing that my work is done, and the foundation laid on which the Kingdom of God is to be reared in this dispensation of the fullness of times. **Upon the shoulders of the Twelve must the responsibility of leading this Church hence forth rest until you shall appoint others to succeed you,**" (Declaration of 12 Apostles, Images of a Mormon Prophet, p. 15).

June 27, 1844 The Martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph Smith

August 8, 1844 Just six weeks after the death of the Prophet Joseph Smith, Sidney Rigdon got up and spoke on how the Saints should sustain him as guardian of the Church. However, when Brigham Young arose to address the Saints, the Lord plainly manifested His will through a divine manifestation that is soundly documented. By the miraculous power of God, Brigham Young was transfigured before the people. The transformation could not have been more astonishing; the Saints heard the voice of Joseph Smith, and the mantle of the Prophet fell upon Brigham Young, symbolizing the passing of prophetic authority and the restoration of the biblical system of succession that God had given thousands of years previous. In ancient times, the prophet Elijah called Elisha to follow him, and finally, when Elijah was taken into heaven in a chariot of fire, Elisha became the prophet in Israel in Elijah's stead. Just as Elisha was called to carry on the work of Elijah, Brigham Young was chosen by the Lord above all other men to carry on the work of Joseph Smith.

1845 Those Saints loyal to Joseph Smith work to complete the Nauvoo Temple.

December 10, 1845, the first endowments in the Nauvoo Temple were administered. During a period of sixty days, 5,595 Saints received their endowments. Whenever and wherever the Lord has had a people whom he acknowledged as his own, they have built temples for the performance of holy ordinances.

1846

To save the lives of the Saints from cruel murder and complete extermination, Brigham Young moved them westward. He later remarked:

“Of our journey hither, we need say nothing, only God led us. Of the sufferings of those who were compelled to, and did leave Nauvoo in the winter of 1846, we need say nothing. Those who experienced it know it, and those who did not, to tell them of it would be like exhibiting a beautiful painting to a blind man.”

Contrary to the vain imagination of some in this generation, God did not reject the Church in Nauvoo—but rather, He saved it by a miracle. Up to the time the Nauvoo Temple was partly finished, the enemies of the Church—to a great extent—triumphed over the Saints. They were driven from place to place, and compelled through violence to flee from one state to another. But God did for them as he did for His ancient covenant people when he caused the waters of the Red Sea to separate, that they might pass through and escape the destruction threatened by their enemies.

History vindicates Brigham Young by virtue of the fulfillment of a number of prophecies. On August 6, 1842, the Prophet Joseph Smith prophesied by divine inspiration that the Latter-day Saints would be “driven to the Rocky Mountains,” and that some Saints would “live to go and assist in making settlements and build cities and see the saints become a mighty people in the midst of the Rocky Mountains.” (Doctrinal History of the Church 5:85)

In conclusion. Believing that the Church and or Brigham Young lost the Melchizedek Priesthood in 1834 contradicts an 1837 scripture given to Joseph Smith stating that the Priesthood had then in (1837) been restored "**FOR THE LAST TIME**"

"For unto you, the Twelve, and those, the First Presidency, who are appointed with you to be your counselors and your leaders, is the power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last

time, in the which is the dispensation of the fulness of times" (Doctrine and Covenants 112:30)

I testify that Brigham Young was the man called above all other men to carry on the work and mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith to dispense the truth and Priesthood to the Saints so that the ordinances of the Restored Gospel including Baptism, The Gift of the Holy Ghost, Washing, anointings, endowments, sealings could be administered in righteousness and with Legal Authority.

These are the Servants we have been commanded to HEARKEN TO and TO RECEIVE if we are to receive and follow Jesus Christ, the Savior of the World.

Against Re-Baptism: Concerning 3rd Nephi etc. by Kimberly Smith

WHY WERE THE NEPHITES RE-BAPTIZED IN 3 NEPHI?

The Doctrine of Christ group claims that Jesus Christ rebaptized the Nephites with the Melchizedek Priesthood because the Nephites only had the Preparatory Gospel pertaining to the Aaronic or Levitical Priesthood. And they claim members now needed to be baptized by the Melchizedek Priesthood in order to receive the baptism by Fire and Holy Ghost.

It is CRITICAL to understand why this is false doctrine because the Doctrine of Christ takes advantage of this false understanding by which they lead members away from the church by getting them to believe the baptism they received in the church is not sufficient. They claim you need to be baptized by the Melchizedek Priesthood (they believe the Church no longer has) and not the Aaronic priesthood.

HERE ARE THE FACTS:

After the tribes of Israel were brought out of Egypt the Lord proposed to make them a royal priesthood, conferring on members of all the tribes the authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood; but when they made a golden calf to worship in the absence of Moses and were in constant murmuring and rebellion, the Lord denied them this great honor and took Moses and the Higher Priesthood from them, and decreed that this priesthood should not be given them and that they “should not enter into his rest, while in the wilderness, which rest is the fulness of his glory.” (D. & C. 84:22-27. Numbers, chapters 1-3.)

From that time until the coming of our Redeemer, Israel was subject to the Aaronic Priesthood and the “carnal law,” which was added. Instead of taking the firstborn of the families, the Lord separated the tribe of Levi and made them the priests of the people. In other words, you had to be from the tribe of Levi to officiate in the Aaronic Priesthood.

All through the history of Israel until the coming of our Redeemer, the blessings of the Holy Priesthood were restricted. The Priesthood was not given universally to the tribes. All of the Prophets however in the Old Testament held the Melchizedek Priesthood. The Prophet Joseph Smith informs us that in each case it was by divine appointment.

ELijah was the last of the Ancient Prophets upon whom the fullness was bestowed. So other Prophets like Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel were blessed with the Melchizedek Priesthood. But there was not universal bestowal of authority among the tribes from the time of the entrance of Israel into the promised land, until the coming of the Savior.

Like all other Prophets in the Old Testament times, Lehi held the Melchizedek Priesthood. The Nephites did not function under Aaronic Priesthood. The Nephites were descendants of Joseph.

Lehi discovered this when reading the brass plates. He was a descendant of Manasseh, and Ishmael, who accompanied him with his family, was of the tribe of Ephraim.(Alma 10:3; Improvement Era, Vol. 8, p. 781; J. of D., Vol. 23, p. 184.)

Therefore there were NO LEVITES who accompanied Lehi to the Western Hemisphere. Under these conditions the Nephites officiated by virtue of the Melchizedek Priesthood from the days of Lehi to the days of the appearance of our Savior among them.

Now addressing the rebaptism of the Nephites in Third Nephi. There is nothing strange in the fact that when the Lord came to the Nephites.Nephi was baptized and so was everybody else although they had been baptized before.

The Church among the Nephites before the coming of Christ was under the law of Moses. During these years they also observed the law of Moses. They offered sacrifice and performed the duties which in Israel had been assigned to the priests and Levites. They observed in every detail the requirements of the law. When the Savior came to them, he fulfilled the carnal law and did away with the sacrifice by the shedding of blood of animals. He informed the Nephites that in him the law of Moses was fulfilled.(2 Nephi 25:24-30; 3 Nephi 1:23-25; 9:15-17; 15:2-8.)

When the Savior came to the Nephites, he established the Church in its fulness among them, and he informed them that former things had passed away, for they were all fulfilled in him. He gave the Nephites all the authority which now included both the Aaronic and Melchizedek Priestshood which we exercise today. We may be assured that in the days of Moroni the Nephites did ordain teachers and priests in the Aaronic Priesthood; but before the visit of the Savior they officiated in the Melchizedek Priesthood

The Savior organized his church among the Nephites. Therefore, it actually became a new organization and through baptism they came into it. In other words rebaptism was required for entrance into the Church.

We have a similar condition in this dispensation. The Prophet Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery were baptized by command of the Angel John the Baptist. Several others were baptized before the organization of the Church. However, on the day the church was organized all who had been previously baptized were baptized again not for the remission of sins, but for entrance into the Church.

LDS Church Equating to Israel – Kimberly Smith

Yes I have grouped the House of Israel and the LDS church as one in the same because that is consistent with the revelations and statements of multiple prophets.

The Prophet Joseph Smith said that the priesthood would never be taken from Church. That the right of priesthood which holds the keys of the kingdom will continue in the church through the lineage of the Elders of the Church—who are legal heirs alongside Joseph Smith the priesthood—until THE RESTORATION OF ALL THINGS. (see Doctrine and Covenants section 86: verse 10 and that this priesthood would be “a light to the Gentiles and through this priesthood a savior unto my people Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.” (D&C 86:11).

It is the LDS church who administers by authority the ordinances of the Gospel for the living AND THE DEAD which is the light to the Gentiles referred to in section 86.

Heber C Kimball testified that Joseph Smith “actually saw” in vision the early leaders of the church and declared that they were all of “one stock” and the same chosen lineage.

“We were positively heirs of the Priesthood; for he had seen us as such in his vision.” By name Elder Kimball listed himself, said that there were some twenty or thirty others that Joseph mentioned by name. (JOD 5:215-216)

In 1837, The Prophet Joseph Smith received another revelation concerning the 12 Apostles which is recorded in Section 112 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

“For Verily, I say unto you, the keys of the dispensation which ye have received, have come down to the fathers; and LAST OF ALL being sent down from heaven unto.”

Joseph F Smith taught:

What is meant by the Priesthood coming down from the fathers, and that it must needs remain through the lineage of the Elders of the Church?

“It means simply this, that the Priesthood has come down from those who held it in ancient days and has been conferred upon men in this day according to promise, because they are of the seed of Joseph of the tribe of Ephraim. For the Lord promised to bless the children of Ephraim in the latter days with His power. And when the Church was established it was with the promise that it was never again to be destroyed; therefore, it must needs be that Priesthood remain through the lineage of the Elders of the Church,”

Wilford Woodruff

Speaking to the body of Saints:

“We are called of God. We have been gathered from the distant nations, and our lives have been hid with Christ in God, but we have not known it. The Lord has been watching over us from the hour of our birth. We are the seed of Ephraim, and of Abraham, and of Joseph, who was sold into Egypt, and these are the instruments that God has kept in the spirit world to come forth in these latter days to take hold of this kingdom and build its up.” Journal of Discourses 22:233

I say to the brethren and sisters—you have your appointment; the Lord has raised up these Elders of Israel, and I can prove from the Book of Doctrine and Covenants that you received the Priesthood from eternity, and your lives have been hid with Christ in God, and you knew it not. D&C 86:8-11 You are literally and lawfully heirs of the Priesthood through the lineage of your fathers, and that Priesthood will continue throughout eternity, therefore you have received your appointment, and the Lord looks to you to build up his Zion and kingdom upon the earth. Wilford Woodruff

Bruce R. McConkie

Well, we are latter-day Israel; we are part of the seed of Abraham; we hold the power and authority of this priesthood; we are a light to the gentile nations, and as a result we are under command to carry the message of salvation to them. But we are also chosen and appointed to be saviors to Israel itself, to the seed of Abraham-to the whole kingdom and nation of people of the chosen lineage, who have lived in all the days since Abraham-whether they lived when the gospel was here or whether they did not. (Conference Report, April 1959, Afternoon Meeting 118.)

The Second Comforter Only Via Priesthood – Kimberly Smith

To me it is simple, we can't walk and talk to God without Priesthood and Priesthood is only received through covenant. And covenants are only made through ordinances. The Lord said of the Melchizedek Priesthood: "Therefore, in the ordinances thereof, the power of godliness is manifest. "And without the ordinances thereof, and the authority of the priesthood, the power of godliness is not manifest unto men in the flesh." (D&C 84:20-21.) I don't know how any more plain and clear that can be. The Oath and Covenant of the Priesthood is what allows Jesus Christ to appear to men in the flesh. But I realize how pleasing it is to the natural man to believe that Jesus Christ will just appear to them willy nilly to satisfy their pride and vain ambitions and to those who haven't made covenants through sacred ordinances and received an oath and covenant of the Priesthood. Why would Jesus Christ appear to men to teach them and give them revelations unless they have been sufficiently tried and tested and have proven that they will obey everything that proceeds from the mouth of God. I usually run in the

opposite direction of anyone teaching a second comforter without priesthood and ordinances. I hope that others will do the same and no more be tossed to and fro by every wind of doctrine.

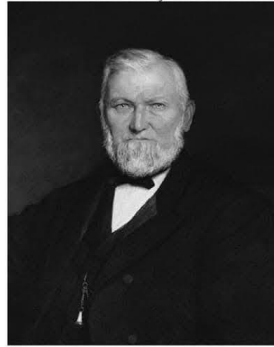
[Note- the priesthood had to be restored, and so God came to Joseph Smith as a lad without priesthood. But now that it's here, the regular pattern is in place, namely that God only appears to those with the priesthood.]

[Note- it is a possibility for there to be some exceptions to this as evident by some other quotations.]

The Only True & Accurate History of the
Prophet Joseph Smith – Analysis by Kimberly
Smith

Joseph Smith History is True

"we are satisfied that a history more correct in details than this was never published.."



Revealed Principles
Remaining True to the Restoration

When church historians George A. Smith and Wilford Woodruff completed their publication of the History of Joseph Smith, down to the 8th of August, 1844, ... they expressed themselves upon the correctness of what they had published in the following manner:

"The History of Joseph Smith is now before the world, and we are satisfied that a history more correct in details than this was never published...We, therefore, hereby bear our testimony to all the world, into whom these words shall come, that the History of Joseph Smith is true, and is one of the most authentic histories ever written."

UNPOPULAR TRUTH

The only TRUE and ACCURATE history of the Prophet Joseph Smith is the history written by the Prophet Joseph Smith himself and the Apostles.

I believe that Those who advance theories about the Life and Character of Joseph Smith—such as the accusation that Joseph Smith was a money/treasure digger will be judged from the records Joseph Smith himself left of his own life.

The Prophet Joseph Smith stated:

“For the last three years I have a record of all my acts and proceedings; for I have kept several good, faithful, and efficient clerks in constant employ; they have accompanied me everywhere, and carefully kept my history, and they have written down what I have done, where I have been, and what I have said; therefore my enemies cannot charge me with any day, time, or place, but what I have written testimony to prove my actions, and my enemies cannot prove anything against me.”

"History, 1838–1856, volume F-1 [1 May 1844–8 August 1844]," p. 58, The Joseph Smith Papers, accessed October 17, 2018,

When church historians George A. Smith and Wilford Woodruff completed their publication of the History of Joseph Smith, down to the 8th of August, 1844, ... they expressed themselves upon the correctness of what they had published in the following manner:

"The History of Joseph Smith is now before the world, and we are satisfied that a history more correct in details than this was never published...We, therefore, hereby bear our testimony to all the world, into whom these words shall come, that the History of Joseph Smith is true, and is one of the most authentic histories ever written."

JOSEPH SMITH TRANSLATOR

The Book of Mormon translation is a popular source of wonder, confusion, and sometimes scoffing. Let's demystify the subject and focus on standing by the prophet Joseph on this point rather than siding with his detractors, as is popular among secular scholars today.

Joseph Smith, Translator

Highlighting the Stoddard's Translation Book & Related Essays
Defending the Prophet



The Man & His Inspired Tools

What do the scriptures say would be used for translating the sacred record of Mormon? What did Joseph Smith and those directly involved have to say?

What are the detractors promoting? Sadly, there is a trend among modern church historians to take previously known anti-Mormon sources and treat them when the same credibility of well-established and trusted witnesses.

Herein is highlighted the Stoddards' book analyzing the prophetic translation of the Book of Mormon, which does an excellent job of scientifically & doctrinally establishing the Urim and Thumim, not the seer stones, as the tool for translation, along with all that implies.

Here we will analyze key witnesses including the Lord, Joseph himself, David Whitmer, Oliver Cowdrey, and expose the openly hostile works of Mormonism Unveiled, Hurlbut, Howe, Bushman, and narratives of Joseph as a 'treasure digger', 'village seer', or 'magical' person.

We will look at the doctrinal case for the Urim & Thummim being passed down for the purpose of translating the sacred Book of Mormon, and the flimsy evidence for the seer stone being used in translation.

In this book, we will uphold the prophet's character as a hardworking, honest, trustworthy Christian man and take his testimony over that of traitors.

Part 1: Introductory Messages on the Translation & Its Relation to Joseph's Role & Character

Urim & Thummim, NOT a Seer Stone Used in Translating the Book of Mormon: Looking at Primary Sources Q&A with Kimberly Smith, Joseph Smith Foundation Contributor

Some are shocked to learn that the seer stones in possession of Joseph Smith may not have been used in the translation of the Book of Mormon as is currently taught in the church. For the past 200 years the church teaching was that he used the Urim and Thummim, and that's what the D&C, Book of Mormon, etc. say that he used. But modern liberal scholars have been using apostate sources to start saying Joseph used the seer stone instead in the translation.

See the Seer Stone vs Urim & Thummim book by James and Hannah Stoddard for more on this subject (purchase it at josephsmithfoundation.org), which shows that there are no authoritative statements from those who remained strong in the church saying that a stone was used in translation. What the Lord & Joseph Smith said is that the Urim and Thummim were used, and that they were prepared for many years for that purpose. The book shows how some very strong minded progressive church historians pushed for a more human version of Joseph Smith, less inspired, and downplayed his role as prophet receiving divine revelation.

Here is a Q&A I had with Joseph Smith Foundation contributor Kimberly Watson Smith on these subjects, shared with permission:

Question: Is there not an account of Emma Smith saying Joseph used the hat to help translate? Also one of the story where the false Stone was replaced for the true Stone and Joseph said all is dark as Egypt and he couldn't translate until the correct Stone was back?

Answer:

The source that Progressive scholars use for Emma claiming he used a stone in the hat comes from an alleged interview conducted by Joseph Smith III, her son who was the founder of the RLDS church and was head of the lifelong crusade to deny plural marriage. The interview he alleges that happened between him and his mother wasn't released until months AFTER her death. And was published in the Saints Herald which was an RLDS publication in 1879.

In that same source, Emma also denies that Joseph practiced and taught plural marriage and she also states that "David Whitmer can be trusted and relied upon to tell the truth".

So if you believe Emma's statements in this interview than you have to also believe that David Whitmer who For the last 50 years went around publishing books and articles denying Priesthood Restoration, claiming Joseph Smith was a false and fallen Prophet, denying all the revelations in the Doctrine and Covenants AND denying that Joseph Smith held any keys was being truthful.

The Saints Herald interview is an unreliable source and if it is to be relied upon and Emma was being truthful than you have to also

believe Joseph Smith was a false and fallen Prophet and one who believes this to be true cannot rightly claim to have a testimony of the church or the restoration.

Another problem with the source is that a decade earlier, Emma was interviewed by another newspaper and her memory was so far gone that she said she couldn't remember anything and would have to "read it in her books".

Any honest person would ask themselves... is this source reliable considering Joseph Smith III's animosity towards the Saints And the CHURCh?

Why did Emma suddenly regain a memory on her death bed that she didn't have 10 years earlier? Why did she trust David Whitmer who never stopped claiming Joseph Smith was not a true prophet?

Joseph Smith III was only 11 years old when his Father died. He was surrounded by a lot of Apostates, men who were involved in the conspiracy and the mob that killed his father, who worked hard to influence him to fight against the Church. He was greatly deceived.

I have personally read original letters between him and Hyrum's grown children trying to teach Joseph Smith III the truth and he refutes it And denies it.

I have read original letters between Joseph Smith III and William E McClellin who was an apostle turned bitter enemy who was involved in the Haun's Mill Massacre, returned to the scene of the crime and was found laughing over the dead bodies of children and raped women.

William E McClellin was the REAL Author of the stone in the hat narrative who convinced Joseph Smith III of the truth of it and also convinced David Whitmer to change his testimony on translation. Which you can read how many times he changed his testimony in the Seer Stone vs Urim and THUMMIM book.

It is historical laziness and our reliance on the so called experts and these "modern scholars" that is responsible for the church accepting the same tired and worn out anti-Mormon claims that have been refuted since the commencement of the Church. And only resurfaced again during the Leonard J Arrington era when he trained future

scholars of the church to take these sources seriously so they could “change the history and change the doctrine”.

With the Joseph Smith papers and the open archives anyone can fact check sources for themselves. It isn't even very hard.

Question: was there anyone else who told the seerstone in a hat narrative besides Emma and David Whitmer?

Answer:

yes there were others but they all come from people who were NEVER involved in translation of the Book of Mormon and apostatized from the Church.

Also the earliest source for the stone and the hat narrative came from Mormonism Unveiled by Eber D Howe, who swore to wash his hands in the blood of Joseph Smith, and was the first anti- Mormon publication that contained affidavits from people who claimed to know Joseph Smith but fought bitterly against the church.

Doctor Philastrus Hurlbut was hired by an anti-Mormon committee to collect the affidavits but they had to publish them under Howe's name in order to make them appear Credible because Hurlbut was involved in several affairs and robbed and murdered a man.

This is the source for the Stone in the hat story. It makes you so made when you read the history and see how the narrative started to discredit Joseph Smith by known murderers is now touted as the “faithful narrative” today.

Question: Did Joseph have a seer stone?

Answer:

I don't deny that Joseph Smith had a Seer Stone or perhaps more than one.

What we do know is that a Seer Stone was NEVER used in translation. We have the testimony of Jesus Christ in scripture (Doctrine and Covenants section 17), the multiple testimonies of Joseph Smith who repeatedly said he translated the plates using the Urim and THUMMIM. And never said anything about a Seer Stone used for translation. And also His principle scribe, Oliver Cowdery also repeatedly testified of the Urim and Thummim as well. There is

not a single statement coming from Joseph Smith or Oliver Cowdery about the stone in the hat.

What we do know is that he did have a Seer Stone. In the history of Joseph Smith by his mother, Lucy Mack tells the story of Joseph Smith Sr overhearing Willard Chase and other plotting to take the plates from Joseph. And Emma telling Joseph of the plot. Joseph reaches into his pocket and pulls out a stone, looks inside it (without a hat) and reassures Emma that the plates are safe.

The Stone described by Lucy was not brown but was white and clear like a diamond.

We know through scripture that all the SEERS held a stone but the Stone was called a Urim and THUMMIM which means lights and perfections or in other words receiving perfect truth aka revelation. Seer Stone is not a term found anywhere in scripture. The Lord described a white stone that we receive in the Celestial Kingdom in Doctrine and Covenants and in the Book of Revelation.

There are no public teachings from Joseph Smith or Brigham Young on the spiritual operation of these “Seer Stones” so we can not speculate. Satan has a counterfeit and that is where our understanding of Seer Stones comes from but to apply that understanding to a Heavenly device when it’s operation has not been revealed is wrong and irresponsible and will open people to the adversary who is more than happy to reveal to you his counterfeit.

Question: Was there not a lady used a "peep stone" to try to find the plates?

Answer:

Yes her name was Sally Chase. It was a peep Stone and it was definitely from the Occult.

Bruce R McConkie wrote:

[Bruce R. McConkie, p 565+] PEEP STONES.

See Devil, Revelation, Urim and Thummim.

“In imitation of the true order of heaven whereby seers receive revelations from God through a Urim and Thummim, the devil gives his own revelations to some of his followers through peep stones, or crystal balls. An instance of this copying of the true order occurred in the early days of this dispensation. Hiram Page had such a stone and

was professing to have revelations for the up-building of Zion and the governing of the Church”

We learn in Doctrine and Covenants section 28 that Hiram Page found a stone and was receiving revelations from his stone. Many members were deceived by it.

Joseph Smith had Oliver Cowdery take Hiram Paige aside and tell him the revelations were of the devil. The Stone And the Revelations were destroyed.

What it comes down to is the scriptural fact that only those whom God calls as Seers have the authority from God to use stones or other devices for Revelation. I personally believe that God took that authority from us due to disobedience to the Revelations of Joseph Smith and will not be restored again until He returns to redeem Zion.

In other words, I don't trust anyone alive today who claims to have a Seer Stone and can use it.

In addition to Aaron and the Priests of Israel including Abraham in the Bible who we have record of having “Seer Stones” aka a URIM and THUMMIM, Book of Mormon Prophets also had them see Omni 1:20-21

Mosiah 8: 13-19; 21:26-28; 28: 11-20; Ether 4: 1-7

Question: What of the story of the stone being replaced?

Answer:

the story of the stone being replaced was allegedly from Martin Harris.

The problem with that source also is that is COMPLETE HEARSAY.

It comes from a reporter who claims to have interviewed Martin Harris who he alleges told him the story. But there are no first hand accounts of Martin Harris claiming he ever said that or even telling that same story.

Conclusion:

I also want to quickly point out that in the History of Joseph Smith he emphasized that there were so many falsehood produced and written about Himself, his family, and the church that it could fill VOLUMES. And he could not even write a hundredth part of the lies that were being spread.

We shouldn't be surprised that these sources exist but we should be very distrusting and skeptical of so called "professionals" who use these sources and give them the same kind of validity as true and faithful sources.

In addition to Mormonism Unveiled being a favorite source of our modern scholars they also like to quote from Tiffany's journal which was a newspaper/ periodical from Joseph Smith's time that was equivocal to the National enquirer of today.

That's why we must do our own factchecking and not rely upon "experts".

Summary of Hurlbut: The Corrupt Source of the Sources on "Magical Treasure Stone" Joseph Smith

Hurlbut was a robber, murderer, adulterer and was excommunicated from at least 3 churches. He then swore to wash his hands in Joseph Smith's blood. He was also locked out of another Christian church for same reasons. He was jailed for the threats etc. He fled the country. Not a credible guy. Yet the modern church historians are giving credence to the affidavits he gathered against Joseph! They are what compose Mormonism Unveiled by ED Howe who hated Joseph and left Christianity for spiritualism/satanism. Hurlbut sold his collections to Howe since no one would believe it coming from him, he being so incredible.

Incredible indeed! This is where the stories of him being a treasure seeker, looking for treasure in a hat, lying to people about locations of buried treasure, being a drunkard, being lazy, supposedly saying there really are no gold plates, randomly attacking people, drawing magic circles and practicing necromancy, and all manner of ridiculous stories. Some people who he interviewed had regular and good things

to say about Joseph he ignored those people and instead went to all the crazies to gather their stories.

The accounts to this day about Joseph finding a seer Stone in someone's field is from one of these affidavits and is total bogus.

And Joseph did not use a rock and a hat to translate the holy Book of Mormon! That was never the account until the 60s when these super liberal historians started taking evil men's accounts seriously.

Richard Bushman, author of “Rough Stone Rolling,” Toying with Anti-Christ Narratives

The following is by Kimberly Smith, Joseph Smith Foundation contributor, and is shared with her permission.

During General Conference October 1970, President Benson identified and named five specific antichrists in our own day. Among the 5 Anti-Christ's named, Sigmund Freud was the TOP of the List. We must keep this in mind. A prophet of God identified a modern Anti-Christ in our day!

An antichrist is an opponent of Christ; he is one who is in opposition to the true gospel, the true Church, and the true plan of salvation. President Benson taught that the purpose of the Book of Mormon is to bring men to Christ by “testifying of Christ and revealing His enemies.

In 2005, Historian and LDS Author Richard Bushman wrote an explosive Biography, *Rough Stone Rolling*, on the Prophet Joseph Smith completely changing his nature and character from a Prophet of God, so Holy and Pure that both the Father and Son would come to while yet in his youth, into a Lazy, adulterous, Treasure Digger, involved in magic and the occult claiming these activities served as a "preparatory gospel". Bushman even went as far as to INSIST that the Church must CHANGE ITS DOMINATIVE NARRATIVE, change

the history that was upheld for over 190 years by every President of the Church!

Was Richard Bushman writing a "Faithful History" based on credible, authenticated sources? Must we accept this "New Joseph Smith" and re-write our history to reflect Bushman's NEW interpretations.??

Richard Bushman in a series of lectures regarding the writing of his magnum opus, *Rough Stone Rolling*, admitted the following: "I don't think many professionals set as their goal to determine if Joseph Smith was a true prophet. Most begin with a desire to understand the person they are writing about and portray him as accurately as they can. In my case, I wanted to understand how Joseph Smith understood himself... I try to get inside my subject's mind. That is the kind of history I like to read and choose to write".

What does it say about Bushman that he used the psychology of a known "ANTICHRIST" instead of facts and data to interpret Joseph Smith? And how different are his delusions about the mind of one of the greatest men to ever walk the face of the earth compared to what God says about him?

In Section 121 of the Doctrine of Covenants Jesus Christ said to the Joseph Smith:

"God shall give unto you knowledge by his bHoly Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now"

In other words, God is saying that Adam, Enoch, Abraham, and etc had KNOWLEDGE but the Prophet Joseph Smith had MORE knowledge than them!!!

Ricard Bushman did not write a faithful Biography of the Prophet Joseph Smith. He saw Joseph Smith as a sick patient who needed to be diagnosed. Instead of writing a truthful history, he wrote a "Psychohistory" using Freudian psychology to misuse evidence and to serve up "questionable interpretations". This is NOT an honest Scholarship.

"In an effort to understand eighteenth-century religious and political thought, Bushman was a Young scholar who took seminars from psychosocial theorist Erik Erikson, a student of Freud's. Psychological theory had entered the writing of historians trained in the generation after World War II And Bushman found in what later

became known as “psychohistory” a way to extend his empathetic approach” (Bushman, Believing History, Introduction xiii).

“All of these Eriksonian notions were in the back of my mind when I worked in the Prophet Joseph Smith over the past eight years. I really didn’t set out to do a deep psychological portrait of the Prophet. I knew I lacked Erickson’s finesse, but after completing the biography last year, I realized that Erickson’s influence could be seen in its pages”. Richard Bushman

Bushman's ego and confidence in "psychology" were greater than his knowledge and confidence in God and his chosen Latter-day Servant even the Prophet Joseph Smith. For "there is not so great a man as Joseph standing on this generation... His mind, like Enoch’s, expands as eternity, and ONLY GOD can comprehend his soul”.

I highly recommend this Two-Part Vidcast from the Joseph Smith Foundation in order to get the REAL HISTORY, the TRUE FACTS, and the REAL DATA about Bushman's claims.

Part One: <https://fb.watch/5jVwucn1dx/>

Part Two:

<https://www.facebook.com/JosephSmithFoundation/videos/1094141174426752>

Joseph Smith the Scripture Student from Youth & Adult Scholar

Joseph Smith starts telling his story of the time when he was around 6 or 7 years old. Why? It had so much to do with his spiritual development. Why? When he was laid up 3 years with his leg injury he read. He read a lot. What did he read? The Bible. He said he could go learn from going to the woods and reading the bible for 2 hours than from a year of church.

He also hung out in the local bookstore reading, so much so that they had to chase him out.

He was well familiar with all the denominations and leaders thereof. He spent his time in the Christian community, and knew the doctrines of each group.

By the way, the statement that he couldn't dictate a coherent sentence by Emma isn't a legitimate statement, and came from her last words, at which time she denied many obvious truths, such as Joseph's plural marriages.

Later in life Joseph became an even greater scholar, becoming well versed in ancient tongues. He lamented that he couldn't further master all languages due to the time constraints of his administrative duties. But he was able to quote scriptures in many languages, and had a working knowledge of Hebrew, and other stirring feats of intelligence in realms not only of leadership and spirituality, but letters and scholarship.

Translation VS Revelation: Book of Mormon Origin Resolves Issues

The Book of Mormon was TRANSLATED into English by Joseph Smith. Progressives claim it was a revelation on a stone. Not so. So the questions automatically resolve with the translation perspective.

Yes, Joseph could add words to the Book of Mormon in later years, clarifying things of the translation.

Yes, Joseph could use language found in the bible, he was well versed in the bible, and used that language to describe the ideas presented on the plates.

Yes, the plates existed, he used the plates to translate. Progressives say the plates weren't even used in the process and it was just a stone in a hat, they therefore say 'was the book even represented in what appeared on the stones?' God didn't preserve the plates for ages just to have them not be used. This whole idea stinks to high heaven, and the anti's would love to promote the narrative that there weren't plates, or that said plates weren't used or were otherwise unimportant.

If a random stone which glowed in a hat was used to translate, why would the plates be so painstakingly preserved across the ages? Why would the Urim and Thummim (translators) be passed down from generation to generation?

Sadly, the church is bowing to the interpretations of these progressive bias historians who are completely changing church history as we know it. Satan is the driving force behind these things.

Joseph loved to study and learn ancient languages. He was a translator in every sense. He studied characters, learned the language for several months before the translation began. It is claimed that all was said about the translation process is that it was “by the gift and power of God.” But look at the original sources, way more than that is revealed. Joseph specifically said he translated the book from hieroglyphics.

Joseph Didn't Use a Seer Stone to Translate after the 116 Pages Were Lost: Evidence from Bruce McConkie, the D&C, and Oliver Cowdry

A friend of mine claimed that Elder McConkie said he was open to Joseph using the seer stone to translate the Book of Mormon after the loss of the 116 pages. Here's why that doesn't work. Special thanks to Kimberly Smith for helping compile the research.

First, it's hearsay - we don't know that Bruce R McConkie really had that opinion.

Further, it's hard to believe that Bruce R McConkie said **anything contrary to Joseph Fielding Smith**.

Bruce R McConkie was the only Apostle who **wouldn't accept the Mark Hoffman** documents as “authentic” when even President Hinckley was fooled by them.

If you look at **Mormon Doctrine and the Bible dictionary** which were both written by **Bruce R McConkie**, you see that he knew and understood the difference between a **Urim and Thummim** and a **seer stone**, or peep stone. McConkie treated “peep stones” as a counterfeit/diabolical imitation of true seership. In *Mormon Doctrine* (1966) McConkie wrote that, whereas true seers receive revelation through the Urim and Thummim, **“the devil gives his own revelations ... through peep stones or crystal balls,”** and he cited the early example of Hiram Page seer stone as an instance.

We know Joseph Smith did not use the seer stone after he lost the **116 pages** because:

1. Joseph Smith could **not translate UNTIL he got the Urim and THUMMIM back. Doctrine and Covenants 10:1-3 tells us that Joseph Smith gift to translate was returned after he lost the 116 pages and the Urim and THUMMIM was restored to him.**
2. Oliver Cowdery was the principle scribe for Joseph Smith after he lost the 116 pages Oliver Cowdery wrote “the entire book of mormon (save a few pages).” Oliver Cowdery saw the Nephite plates in vision before he even met Joseph Smith! **Oliver Cowdery described the coming forth of the Book of Mormon as a “translation.”** Oliver Cowdery testified that Joseph Smith used the “Nephite interpreters.” Oliver Cowdery never described a dark seer stone as part of the translation process. He said, “These were days never to be forgotten—to sit under the sound of a voice dictated by the inspiration of heaven, awakened the utmost gratitude of this bosom! Day after day I continued, uninterrupted, to write from his mouth, as he translated, **with the Urim and Thummim**, or, as the Nephites would have said, ‘Interpreters,’ the history, or record, called ‘The Book of Mormon.’” Oliver Cowdery

“Witnesses” 2021 Movie Concerns

There could be some usefulness of this movie but here are some concerns.

Shows translation by stone in hat and the trading stone for a fake, which story is complete here-say.

It's laughable that the plates aren't being used in the translation, and are just set to the side. This is what some claim, so they put it in the movie, but seriously, those sources are anti-Christ non-sense.

Shows Joseph becoming quite angry on various occasions.

Shows Joseph expressing doubt in his calling.

Blames Joseph for the bank failure (it was the saints not heeding his counsel that triggered the fail, not to mention the many institutions undergoing similar crisis at that time in America).

Doesn't show the angel appearances. The closest they get is in one scene having light shine on their faces as they pray.

Very little coverage to the faithful members, mostly shows Joseph and everything around him falling apart and Joseph not knowing what to do, and the occasional little testimony that the Book of Mormon is true.

Depicts Joseph as more of a confused weakling than a mighty prophet. Yes he was imperfect and didn't know everything, but he was called of God and did a mighty work, and this film seems to take these sacred things too lightly.

Introduces plural marriage without really giving an explanation, mostly just an accusation against Joseph.

Beware some of these ideas against Joseph and fake translation

ideas are remnants of the Hoffman forgeries: “False assumptions inspired by Hofmann documents or citations that eventually lead back to his fabricated evidence still distort some depictions of Latter-day Saint history.”

See the “Hofmann Forgeries” church web page.

<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/history/topics/hofmann-forgeries?id=p6&lang=eng#p6>

Part 2: Highlighting Seer Stone v. Urim & Thummim: The Book of Mormon Translation on Trial by Hannah & James Stoddard



About

These notes are shared with permission but may not accurately represent all ideas in the book. See **JosephSmithFoundation.org** for more information and to order a copy of the book. Purchase a copy at the Joseph Smith Foundation website: [Seer Stone v. Urim & Thummim: Book of Mormon Translation on Trial \(Book\) - Online Store \(josephsmithfoundation.org\)](https://josephsmithfoundation.org/SeerStonevUrim&Thummim:BookofMormonTranslationonTrial(Book)-OnlineStore)

These are quick notes to get an overview which don't contain many of the ideas and sources cited in the book.

Pages I refer to throughout this booklet indicate the page in the book the citation and source are found, not the actual page of the source itself. Those interested in further study of certain topics listed in this booklet can get the full book for the complete quotes and references.

This is a most exciting book for taking a closer look at how the scriptures and prophets said the Book of Mormon was translated. It suggests that it is only a new idea that the dark seer stone was used for translating the book. It maintains what the church has taught for centuries, that the translation was done by the Urim & Thummim handed down for generations for that purpose. The book also defends the character against slanderers of Joseph Smith. Sadly, progressive church historians today think it wise to take the testimonies of traitors and esteem those as highly as trusted sources. Scholars today are relied upon heavily in the church for telling us our history, so it is only fair that we hear from more than just a handful of progressive scholars to get this information. This book helps open some healthy debate, which is essential to good academics. Of course, learning about spiritual events cannot ever simply be done by an appeal to history. We must place in highest esteem the revealed word of the Lord on the subject as found in the standard works of scripture, and this volume encourages just that. Readers will be pleased to learn that more has been revealed on this subject than some report there to be. As for references in the text, I counted 584. This is a work for scholars to reckon with and take seriously. The Stoddard's are not afraid to mingle scholarship with faith as they present what faithful

historians like Joseph Fielding Smith would be proud of, accurately representing both history and the spirit of the restoration of the gospel. I am a member of the Church and am happy to see other members taking a stand. Prophets have long taught: If something doesn't square with the scriptures, it is to be rejected. This work demonstrates a translation method which indeed squares with the standard works of scripture.

Introductory Quote

President George Albert Smith: Those who belittle Joseph Smith with have eternal infamy, those who uphold him will have eternal glory and honor. “We have no apologies to make.”

Abbreviated Contents

Narratives in Conflict

Two Conflicting Narratives
Has the Church Been Deceptive?

Eyewitnesses to the Translation:

The Lord
Joseph Smith: Translation Instruments
Joseph Smith: Translator or Reader?
Joseph Smith: Book of Mormon Historicity
Ancient Prophets
Oliver Cowdrey

The “New Narrative”

Mormonism Unveiled: Hurlbut on Trial
Mormonism Unveiled: Hurlbut’s Affidavits
Mormonism Unveiled: Reaction to Publication
Mormonism Unveiled: Demise & Rebirth
David Whitmer: Friend or Foe?
David Whitmer vs. David Whitmer
Joseph Smith: “Village Seer”? Magic?

Conclusion:

No One Was Betrayed (The Church narrative for the past 200 years which progressives are trying to change is correct.)

HOW DID JOSEPH TRANSLATE THE PLATES?



(image: bookofmormonevidence.org)

Ch. 1: Two Conflicting Narratives (A Major Shift, Does it Matter? Joseph Smith & the Occult)

References in this chapter: 21

Book of Mormon characters were reformed Egyptian (Mormon 9:32). The Urim & Thummim were the Nephite interpreters.

The Smith family were God-devoted New England stock. They were honest and hardworking. They wouldn't have been involved in treasure seeking, folk and ritual magic, and alcoholism.

Detractors often claim that there were no plates, or that plates were rarely if ever used in translation.

Detractors often claim that Joseph Smith Sr. was unmoored, indolent, etc. They say Joseph Smith Jr. was a "village seer" doing magic which was his "pathway to prophethood."

Detractors often claim an occultic seer stone rather than a Urim & Thummim was used in the translation. But Smith's seer stones were distinctly different from occultic stones.

A Major Shift

There are no new sources as they claim; just a return to different interpretations of the same data which detractors used in the past.

Does It Really Matter?

Words didn't magically appear on a stone. **Why would the Lord painstakingly preserve the Urim & Thummim** if some stone (from some local guy's field) was to be used instead?

The "seer stone in a hat" narrative contradicts legitimate eyewitnesses.

Joseph Smith And The Occult

Richard Bushman pushes the seer stone narrative, and says "remnants of the magic culture stayed with [Joseph] to the end." Bushman says Joseph "gazed into stones and saw treasure." Bushman says magic was Joseph's "preparatory gospel." Bushman calls Joseph greedy, self-centered, and superstitious.

Bushman is never clear as to whether Lucifer really exists, perhaps he sees spiritualism & magic as simply unknowns.

Others joined Bushman in saying Joseph was a treasure seeker by reputation, saying a village seer became the translator. They claim Joseph did fortune telling via a **peep stone using occultic skills**. **These things were traditionally considered anti-Christian**. They say God used these **Satanic skills to bring about God's work**. p.7

Ch. 2 Has The Church Been Deceptive? ("No Authentic Statement" for Seer Stone Translation, President Joseph Fielding Smith's Research, How to Approach Book of Mormon Translation)

References in this chapter: 13

The Church has taught that the Urim & Thummim was used on the translation for some **200 years** now. But **people are trying to change that** narrative.

Religious art in the Ensign etc. have showed the Urim & Thummim. No where was seer stone narrative. **Bushman called for this art to change.** p.10

"No Authentic Statement" (Supporting Seer Stone For Translation)

Joseph Fielding Smith was one of the most prominent Church historians in our history and a long time Apostle and President of the Church. He said there is no authentic statement for the seer stone hypothesis, that such is hearsay. He doesn't believe the stone was used in the translation. p.11

Joseph Fielding Smith lived church history. He affirms that Joseph had a seer stone or seer stones, but that any claim that such was used in the Book of Mormon translation is hearsay.

Is President Joseph Fielding Smith's Research Outdated?

There are **no new sources** discovered in the past several decades, yet progressive historians call for a "new narrative". It's a **new INTERPRETATION** of existing sources.

How To Approach Book of Mormon Translation

those who claim the seer stone in hat narrative are those who do not believe Joseph was a prophet and who are trying to take him down. p.14

Plates were present during the entire translation. p.15

Joseph said he used the Urim & Thummim not a stone, if we don't believe him, why would we believe the book he translated to be scripture? p.16

Ch. 3 Witness #1: The Lord (Entire Translation with Urim & Thummim, an Ancient Artifact, Not a Random Stone, The Three Commanded to Witness of the Urim, Translating the Engravings)

References in this chapter: 21

Did Joseph Smith Translate The Entire Book of Mormon Using The Nephite Urim & Thummim? Or Only a Part?

The Lord says the Urim & Thummim was used to translate the entire Book of Mormon, and never a hat and stone. p.17-18

Joseph used the Urim & Thummim for the lost Lehi pages, and he was to do the remainder of the translation by the same means according to D&C 36:1, 1844 edition. p.18

Was The Urim & Thummim Used By Joseph Smith His Personal Seer Stone? Or Was It A Jaredite Artifact That Passed Through Nephite Hands To Joseph Smith?

The angel returned the Urim & Thummim to Joseph. (says Times & Seasons). p.19

D&C 42:1-2 1844 edition says Joseph used the Urim & Thummim of the Jaredites to translate the Book of Mormon. p.20

Joseph, Moroni, and others described the Urim & Thummim as 2 stones which are **transparent (NOT OPAQUE)**, fastened to a bow & breastplate. pp.20, 21

Did The Lord Command The Three Witnesses To Bear Testimony Of The Urim & Thummim?

D&C 42:2 8144 edition says the witnesses should testify not only of the plates but of the Urim & Thummim. p20

Jared, Mosiah, and Moroni had used the Urim & Thummim. p.21

Translate The Engravings

Christ describes Book of Mormon “TRANSLATION” (not just revelation) **30+ times**. In part see D&C 5:4, 30; 10:1-45; 6:25; 11:19, 22. see pp.22-3

In D&C 36:9 1844 edition the Lord tells Joseph to “TRANSLATE,” not to read, words off of a stone. p.23

Christ says “translate” these “engravings” of Nephi. Christ uses term “engravings” or “engraved” 5 times in one revelation. p.24

Ch. 4 Witness #2: Joseph Smith: Translation Instruments (Joseph's Testimony of Using the Urim and Nephite Plates in Translation, not Dark Stone, Urim Returned after 116 Pages Lost)

References in this chapter: 33

Joseph Smith was the only successful translator, we should give his testimony precedence. p.24

Did The Prophet Joseph Smith Comment On The Translation Of The Book of Mormon?

-Progressives say over and over that Joseph “said very little” about the translation process, or that Joseph “never gave any details.” These same people are those who claim Joseph did it with a seer stone in a hat. p.26. No, “by the gift and power of God” are NOT the only words used by Joseph to describe the translation. p.27

Joseph's written testimonies tell that he used ancient physical Nephite plates to translate the Book of Mormon. They say that he didn't leave them covered or hiding during translation. They say that he used the Urim & Thummim, not a seer stone in translation. They say that the Urim & Thummim was temporarily lost but was returned to him. p.27

Joseph's written testimonies also tell that the Book of Mormon was of real people who once lived, and that descendants of those nations are alive today.

Joseph's written testimonies tell that he “translated” the record in the truest sense of the word. They say that many false reports were spread concerning the translation in his day. Many of these false reports still circulate to this day and are part of the “new narrative.” p.28

Did Joseph Smith Use The Nephite Plates To Translate The Book of Mormon?

Joseph said he didn't compose the title page of the Book of Mormon, but used the last leaf of the Nephite plates, that it was "a genuine and literal translation." p.28. Joseph said all the writing of the title page ran the "same as all Hebrew writing in general."

Joseph spent at least 3 months studying hieroglyphics taken from the plates before he began translating the record (see Joseph Smith History). p.29

Joseph reportedly showed some of the Nephite characters to George Moore in Nauvoo. p.29

Joseph described the physical appearance of the plates in the Wentworth Letter to be 6" wide, 8" long, thinner than common tin, Egyptian characters, bound by 3 rings, and part of the book sealed. The unsealed portion characters were small & beautifully engraved. The whole book exhibited antiquity in its construction, and much skill in the art of engraving. p.30

Did Joseph Smith Translate Using The Urim & Thummim Or A Dark Seer Stone?

Joseph said he got the plates and Urim & Thummim, and he used the Urim & Thummim to translate the plates p.30

Joseph said the Urim & Thummim had "two transparent stones set in the rim of a bow fastened to a breastplate. Through the medium of the Urim & Thummim I translated the record." p.31

There is no mention of a seer stone in translation in the Wentworth Letter, but there is specific mention of the Urim & Thummim for translation. p.31

Joseph said the Urim & Thummim were hid with the plates for the purpose of translating them! (Joseph Smith to Robert Matthews, Joseph Smith Journal) p.32

Did Joseph Smith Lose The Urim & Thummim Permanently After The 116 Pages Were Lost?

Fallen David Whitmer said Joseph began as a true prophet but fell and lost the translators, and then used a “seer stone” “in a hat into which he buried his face,” and that “the plates, however, were not returned...” He goes on to speak of a flat chocolate colored egg stone used to translate. William E. McLellin also fell and promoted this false narrative. p.33 David Whitmer speaks of the seer stone as an icon of Joseph’s alleged disobedience and pride. p.36

Actually Joseph did lose the Urim & Thummim but shortly thereafter “they were returned to me” he said (Joseph Smith History). p.34

Some time after the loss of the 116 pages, Joseph’s mother speaks of the trunk which had both the plates & the Urim & Thummim (Lucy Mack Smith Hist). p.34

Joseph said, “I had the joy and satisfaction of again receiving the Urim & Thummim; and have commenced translating again.” p.35

Christ speaks of the plates being preserved so the record of the people could come about. Why preserve the plates if they weren’t even used!? p.35

Ch. 5 Witness #2: Joseph Smith: Translator Or Reader? (Familiarity with Nephite Culture, Angelic Nephite Tutors, Studying Characters)

References in this chapter: 43

Progressive historians insist that Joseph didn’t translate, but that he just read. Richard Bushman admits this is “weird,” and wonders “what in the world were the plates for?” p.37-38

The Lord uses the term “translation” whenever referring to the coming forth of the Book of Mormon. p.38

Term “Translate”

The Webster 1828 dictionary entry on translate says, “to interpret; to render into another language; to express the sense of the language in the words of another.” p.39

Brigham taught that scripture translations are given which suits the capacities of the readers, and that if it were translated again at a later time, scripture would be different from the present translation. p.40

Joseph chose which words to use for the translation. p.40

Note: This fact alone shuts down many anti-Mormon scoffers.

How one views the character of the prophet Joseph leads them to either support or reject his translation. Some say he was occultic and racist, and that we should therefore reject his translation. It is true that if Joseph was a wicked man, the book would be questionable. That’s why attackers of the book attack Joseph’s character. p.40-41

The reason the Book of Mormon was the “most correct book” is that the writers of it, and the translator of it, were holy men.

Joseph was the greatest prophet next to Christ (as stated in D&C 135:3, etc.). p.41

D&C 135:3: “Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it... [he] left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people;”

Familiarity With Nephite Culture

The **Lord doesn’t just give us things**, he requires effort. The Lord allowed and required Joseph to do everything he could before intervening to help. p.42

Joseph knew Nephite culture. The Smith family gathered each evening to hear Joseph, still a boy, tell them of Nephite culture. (Joseph had seen it in vision and learned of it from Nephite prophets

in person). Joseph was tutored for 4 years before receiving the plates. He learned of “the ancient inhabitants of this continent” [North America]; he told of the **“dress, mode of traveling, and the animals upon which they rode; their cities, and their buildings, with every particular; he would describe their mode of warfare, as also their religious worship.** This he would do with as much ease, seemingly, as if he had spent his while life with them.” (Luck Mack History) p.42-43

Joseph learned of the ancient legal systems of “this country”; of “their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments” etc. (Letter to John Wentworth; Joseph Smith History) p.43

Angelic Nephite Tutors

Joseph said if you “gaze in heaven 5 minute[s] you would know more – than you would be [reading] all that ever was written [sic] on the subject” (Joseph Smith discourse reported by Willard Richards) p.44

John Taylor related that Joseph was visited by Mormon, Moroni, Nephi, other ancient prophets who lived on this continent [North America], and Peter John and others from the Asiatic Continent. p.44

Clearly Joseph didn’t begin the translation as unlearned. He wasn’t learned in the philosophies of men, but he was well-versed in divine doctrine, true history, and spiritual gifts. p.45

Note: And through the course of his life, the he had little formal education, he became one of the most learned men that ever lived; it is not accurate to go around calling Joseph an ignorant farm boy. He even spent much time reading the bible as a young child while down with his leg injury, etc. In a similar way that we should speak of Christ not so much as our brother but as our Lord out of respect for His role and atonement, so should we be careful about referring to Joseph in belittling terms.

John Taylor said that Joseph “seemed to be just as familiar with the Spirit World, and as well acquainted with the other side, as he was here.” p.45

Orson Pratt taught that Joseph received visits from Nephi, Moroni, “the three Nephites”, Peter, James, John (the Beloved), John (the Baptist), Elijah, Moses, etc. p.45, footnote 19

John Taylor spoke of Joseph being visited and taught by Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Noah, Adam, Seth, Enoch, Jesus, and the Father. p.45 footnote 16

George Q Cannon spoke of Moroni, who held the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim, visiting Joseph. p.45

Studying The Characters

Joseph was the pupil of Moroni, who tutored him for years before giving him the record. p. 46 Nephite language was valued, fragments were preserved and studied. Joseph **spent 3 months copying and translating “characters of the plates” “by means of the Urim & Thummim”** (Joseph Smith History) p. 47

Joseph **spent more time studying the characters than he spent translating and dictating the book to his principal scribe** Oliver Cowdry. Clearly this was a translation, not a reading! p. 48

In the time between 1827-1829 when Joseph had the plates he likely would have used that time to further study the language. p. 48

Joseph’s “1st step” in translation was that he was instructed “to take a Fac-Simile of the characters composing the alphabet: which characters were called reformed Egyptian...” (Lucy Mack Smith History). This could have functioned as a “Rosetta Stone,” or key to the language. pp. 48-49

Joseph knew the plates and characters well. He was able to say “Mormon” wasn’t from the Greek word “mormo.” He said there were no Greek or Latin upon the plates. p. 50

Joseph gave the word “good” in 9 languages, then gave a rendering of “Mormon” as a stem from the Egyptian “mon” meaning “good,” and spoke of “Mor mon” meaning “more good.” This is an obvious example of Joseph translating. p. 51

Note: Joseph studied many languages; as one who learned a mission language then hungered for others, I know that it would seem likely that after learning reformed Egyptian, Joseph caught the fire of language learning, and went on to study others as well. All of this, his learning in other languages etc., supports the idea that Joseph translated, not just read, the Book of Mormon.

Joseph said “I translated the Book of Mormon from hieroglyphics; the knowledge of which was lost to the world; in which wonderful event I stood alone, an unlearned youth, to combat the worldly wisdom, and multiplied ignorance of eighteen centuries, with a new revelation; which (if they would receive the everlasting gospel,) would open the eyes of more than eight hundred millions of people, and make “plain the old paths”... (Joseph Smith) p. 51

Joseph mastered the language, then translated! This matches what we see in other scriptures: Nephi was instructed of the Lord how to build a boat and doing so, the Brother of Jared building barges; Noah building an ark, Brigham Young settling the barren and hostile Rocky Mountains and nearly every western state, etc. People gain remarkable skills when they partner with the Lord! In the MTC (Missionary Training Center) today, missionaries learn languages remarkably fast. The US military was shocked at how even the instructors were young, they couldn’t understand how this all happened. In short, Gods ways are higher than our ways, and God can quicken the understanding of His people for His purposes. p. 51 -52

How Did Joseph Smith Translate The Characters?

Joseph said he got the Urim & Thummim along with the plates. He said, “they remained safe in my hands, until I had accomplished **by them** what was required at my hand.” (Joseph Smith History) Therefore it was by the Urim & Thummim that the translation took place! p. 53

Joseph speaks of translating “characters” by the Urim & Thummim, and “translating” them by that means. (Joseph Smith History & Joseph Smith Church History) p. 53

Joseph said “all the particulars” weren’t for the world to know (Minute book, Joseph Smith Papers). Isn’t it strange that when people apostatized, they suddenly felt a need to divulge translation process details? p. 54

President Hinckley emphasized Joseph as the seer of this dispensation. He said “**we have a great body of revelation, the vast majority of which came from the prophet Joseph Smith. We don’t need much revelation. We need to pay more attention to the revelation we’ve already received**...we have a great, basic reservoir of revelation.” p. 55 footnote 42

Hickley went on, “I look to [Joseph Smith]. I love him. I seek to follow him. I read his words, and they become the standards to be observed in the guiding this great Church as it moves forward in fulfilling its eternal destiny.” p. 55 footnotes

Elder Bruce R. McConkie said “[**Joseph Smith**] was as near **perfection as mortals can get without being translated**. He was a man of such spiritual stature that he reflected the image of the Lord Jesus to the people. His voice was the voice of the Lord...The test of discipleship is how totally and completely and fully we believe the word that was revealed through Joseph Smith, and how effectively we echo or proclaim that word to the world...Joseph Smith had, as no other man in our dispensation, the ability to be in tune with the Comforter and to speak forth things that were the mind and voice of the Lord, including things that are not in the standard works.” He goes on to say that other revelations which have come in this dispensation are an outgrowth from what Joseph Smith received. (see the talk “This Generation Shall Have My Word through You”) p. 55 footnote

Brigham Young and John Taylor spoke of Joseph being a natural born prophet & seer. p. 55 footnote

Ch. 6 Witness #2 Joseph Smith: Book Of Mormon the “History of Ancient America”

References in this chapter: 38

The Book of Mormon is called the “history of ancient America” and the “record of the forefathers of our western Tribes of Indians.”

Joseph multiple times spoke of being **visited by Moroni**; Christ spoke of returning to drink of the **fruit of the vine “with you on the earth, and with Moroni**, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the book of Mormon.” Joseph spoke of Moroni appearing and directing him to the plates, etc. p. 57

Joseph Smith prophesied in Nauvoo that the Saints would “go into the Rocky Mountains, right in the midst of the Lamanites.” (Huntington, YW Journal) p58

Joseph identified the “**Hill Cumorah**” in **Manchester NY as the same** which Nephites called Cumorah and Jaredites called Ramah. (Joseph Smith Editorial, Elders Journal) p. 58

Joseph spoke of a Nephite altar in Adam-On-di-Ahman. p. 58

Those who say Joseph never used the plates wonder if the Book of Mormon people were really a historical people at all! **They wonder if the plates had any correlation with our translated text!** Bushman speaks of not knowing how the plates correlate with what Joseph’s oral dictations to his secretaries! True, if the plates weren’t used, people wonder if they even matter! Well, the plates were used, contrary to what progressive historians say. p58-9

Those who promote the seer stone translation narrative say either 1. Joseph saw words, 2. Joseph thought he saw words, or 3. Joseph claimed to see words but didn’t. p. 59-60

Progressive scholars wonder if this “magical” literary text from a stone was an ancient record, just literature, or even just “commentary of his own” with “19th century content.”

Note: Amazing! The fox is guarding the hen house! The detractors are now among the church historians! This is surely part of the prophesied test which Heber C Kimbal spoke of which would try the faith of many of the saints in the last days!

If the words came from a treasure-digging seer stone originally used for occultic purposes, wouldn't the adversary taint the words that came from it? This is why the stone narrative doesn't make sense. p61

Now we have progressive scholars saying the Book of Mormon isn't "based on a true story" and that it's just the random ideas of Joseph. They then say they don't need to believe it is the word of God as they don't know the true origin of it. p. 61 You see where this stone business leads? It brings the entire restoration into question.

Joseph made some changes later, such as adding "or out of the waters of baptism" to clarify the phrase "come forth out of the waters of Judah", and "son of" to references of God. If Joseph was just reading words off of a stone, why would he make changes? However, if he was the TRANSLATOR, it would be fully **within his right to make clarifications** to illustrate the concept of the original more plainly. (This resolves many anti-Mormon claims against the text!) p. 61

Progressive scholars insist that 'science' has shown that the Book of Mormon is not historical! They say "there are many who are willing to die on the hill of ancient historicity. The them I say, 'grow up!'" p. 64

Note: I find their lack of faith disturbing. Without the record being true as claimed, we wouldn't trust them on anything else either. Their testimonies are the foundation of the restoration. If scripture isn't true, our cause is lost.

Brigham Young reported that Oliver said he and Joseph went to a **cave near Cumorah where there were wagonloads of other plates**. This likely included **Mormon's source material**. p. 64

A survey showed that **51% of 'non-Utah Mormons' renounce the historicity of the Book of Mormon and 31% of 'Utah Mormons' say its not a 'literal historical account'** (Religion News, 2019) p65 Is it any wonder, with the zany things the liberal historians are claiming? It seems the historians now are doing everything they can

to fit in with the world, and offend the saints. Gone are the days of church historian Joseph Fielding Smith when it was the other way around.

Joseph identified a “white Lamanite” named “Zelph” who “was a warrior and chieftain under the great prophet Onandagus who was known from the Hill Cumorah or eastern sea to the Rocky Mountains.” (Joseph Smith Hist.) p. 66

“History Of Ancient America”

Joseph called the Book of Mormon the “**history of ancient America**” and spoke of “two distinct races of people” including Jaredites from the tower of Babel, the 2nd from Jerusalem around 600BC, that these were principally Israelites of Joseph, that the principle nation of these fell around the 4th century (AD), and that “**the remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country [USA].**” (Joseph Smith History) p. 67

Joseph said the Book of Mormon tells “that our Saviour made his appearance **upon this continent** [North America].” (Joseph Smith History) p. 67

Joseph spoke of Moroni teaching him of the people here, “I was also informed [by Moroni] **concerning the aboriginal inhabitants of this country, and shown who they were, and from whence they came;** a brief sketch of **their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments,** of their righteousness and iniquity, and the blessings of God being finally withdrawn from them as a people was made known unto me: I was also told where there was deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgement of the records of the **ancient prophets that had existed on this continent.** The angel appeared to me three times the same night and unfolded the same things. After having received **many visits from the angels of God** unfolding the majesty, and glory of the events that should transpire in the last days, on the morning of the 22nd of September A.D. 1827, the angel of the Lord delivered the records into my hands.” (Joseph Smith History) p68

Joseph said the Book of Mormon is “a record of the forefathers of our western Tribes of Indians, having been found through the ministration of an holy Angel translated into our own Language by the gift and power of God...” (Joseph Smith to N.C. Saxton) p. 68

Ch. 7: Witnesses #3-5: Ancient Prophets (Moroni, Brother of Jared, Mosiah)

References in this chapter: 47

Moroni

Moroni told Joseph of the 2 stones fastened to a breastplate which were the Urim & Thummim “for the purpose of translating the book” (Joseph Smith History) p. 70

There is no evidence that any of Joseph Smith’s **seer stones** were ever found with the plates in the stone box in Cumorah, leaving no doubt that the Urim & Thummim described by Moroni and any of the seer stones the Prophet may have had were different objects entirely. p. 71

Ether 4:5 Mormon was commanded to seal up the interpreters with the book for the interpretation thereof. Progressives don’t like this verse.

The stones of the Urim & Thummim were TRANSPARENT.

Moroni had “the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim [Book of Mormon], he oversaw the translation, it was under his authority and supervision. p. 72

Orson Hyde taught that **Moroni is the “guardian angel of these United States”**, that he gave “deep impressions”, “dreams”, and “visions” to Columbus, that he “was in the camp with Washington”, and that he will YET fulfill important missions in saving the Constitution of the United States. (Journal of Discourses) p. 72

We have yet to receive a large portion of the Brother of Jared's vision and the writings of Moroni. Elder McConkie says we will get these records, and a full correct translation of the Bible, in the millennium. He laments that "we do not even treasure up and live by what he has already given us." p. 73 including footnote.

The Brother of Jared

Ether 3:22-24 "...two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write. For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write."

Joseph Fielding Smith taught that the Jaredites spoke the language of Adam. p. 74 footnote

The Lord works in patterns, we see the Urim & Thummim being used in our day as it was in day of old.

Mosiah And The Urim & Thummim

Mosiah 28:13 "two stones" aided the translation of plates unknown to Nephites

Mosiah 8: King Mosiah translating gold plates by the gift and power of God

Nephites were given Jaredite record as a warning to them of what would happen if they rejected the prophets. They rejected this and their history was left to us in the same manner! p. 77

Ether 15:11 shows where the Jaredite and Nephite civilizations ended: "...the hill Ramah...[which] was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred." Thus we see, in connection with earlier statements, that these civilizations ended at the Great Lakes region of the US

Heber C. Kimball's son remembered, "Heber C. Kimball said it was revealed to him that the last great destruction of the wicked would be

on the lakes near the Hill Cumorah.” (Lundwall, Inspired Prophetic Warnings to All Inhabitants of the Earth) p. 78

Early colonizers of the US in the 19th century found ruins which belonged to Nephite civilization. This repeats how Nephites found ruins of Jaredite civilization (Mosiah 8:8), who also found gold plates! Heber C. Kimball spoke of finds of axes, abundance of iron, entrenchments and fortifications, human bones axes tomahawks points of arrows, beads, pipes, frequently found, an appearance of a fortification around the Hill Cumorah area, and similar fortifications all about the US. p. 79

Mosiah 8:13-14 shows that those with the Urim & Thummim can translate languages which are unknown. That those who use these “interpreters” are a “seer” having a “high gift from God”

The Nephites discovering the Jaredites was included in this “most correct book” for a reason, it is critical to show a parallel for our day. p. 82

Mosiah 28:12-13 describes the interpreters: **“two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.”**

Joseph Fielding Smith spoke of Joseph receiving the Jaredite Urim & Thummim, that such was to be the means for the translation of the ancient record. p. 84 quote

Mosiah 28:14-16 **“Now these things [the Urim & Thummim] were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;** and they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people; and whosoever has these things is called **seer**, after the manner of old times.”

J Fielding Smith said “Urim & Thummim which were given to the Brother of Jared, were preserved for this very purpose of translating the record, both of the Jaredites and the Nephites. Then again the Prophet was impressed by Moroni with the fact that these stones were given for that very purpose. It hardly seems reasonable to suppose

that the Prophet would substitute something evidently inferior under these circumstances.” (Doctrines of Salvation v3 1956 p226) p. 86

Joseph Fielding Smith points out that

- 1. Nephites and Jaredites used the same Urim & Thummim.**
- 2. Urim & Thummim was specifically prepared for translating the Book of Mormon and Jaredite records.**
- 3. Urim & Thummim was superior to any seer stone the prophet may have possessed.**

THEREFORE, Joseph Smith used the Urim & Thummim to translate the Book of Mormon.

Joseph Fielding Smith concluded that there is no credible historical statement claiming Joseph used a seer stone to translate the Book of Mormon.

Ch. 8 Witness #6: Oliver Cowdery (Meeting Joseph, Translating with Urim & Thummim, Joseph Not Treasure Digger, Cowdery’s 1848 Testimony)

References in this chapter: 33

Oliver Cowdery was the scribe for almost the entire book.

Meeting The Prophet Joseph Smith

The Lord called Oliver to the translation, including showing him a vision of the plates beforehand, etc. Joseph prayed 3 days before Oliver’s arrival.

Translating With The Urim & Thummim

Oliver said the “translation” was “with the Urim & Thummim” “Interpreters” p. 90

Oliver never mentions the stone as part of the translation p. 90

Oliver said in Letter VII that the hill **Cumorah in NY is the same geographical hill the Nephites called Cumorah and Jaredites called Ramah.** p. 91

Oliver said in the Letter VII that Moroni said to JS: that the Book of Mormon was the “history of the aborigines of this country” [USA], and said they were “literal descendants of Abraham.” That they were “once being an enlightened and intelligent people, possessing a correct knowledge of the gospel, and the plan of restoration and redemption.” He told Joseph that the Urim & Thummim were the means to “translate” the record. p. 91

Mission to the Lamanites

The Book of Mormon is for both Nephite & Lamanite remnants in the latter-days (D&C 3:17-18).

“Go unto the Lamanites” D&C 28:8

“into the wilderness among the Lamanite” D&C 32:2-3

The Lord clearly identifies multiple times in the revelations that those of the western North America were Lamanites!

Parley P. Pratt said “we preached the gospel in its fullness, and distributed the **record of their forefathers** among three tribes, viz: the Cattaraugus **Indians**, near Buffalo, N. Y., the Wyandots of Ohio, and the Delawares west of Missouri.” (PPP Autobiography p61) p. 93

Oliver spoke of his own mission to go to preach to the Lamanites p. 93

Preaching to the Indians, they became interested once they knew the nature of the book, it relating to them in particular. A history of their people, their ancestors, their bloodlines, not just some religious book. p. 94

Oliver spoke of the book as the “red men’s forefathers”, “they wrote in a book” “their history” “handed down from father to son”; taught them of Joseph who prayed much to the Great Spirit etc. p. 94

Oliver taught of the book being “interpreted [into] the language of the pale faces” p. 95

The whole approach of Oliver to the Indians was that of the historicity of the book!

Oliver said that Moroni “gave him (Joseph) knowledge of the language.” p. 96

Was Joseph Smith a Treasure Digger?

Joseph said there were rumor of **falsehoods about himself** and his family which could “**fill volumes**” (Joseph Smith History) p. 96

Oliver refuted the idea of Joseph as a treasure digger: he says that at one point Joseph was required to labor a few months with some others in excavating the earth in pursuit of treasure as his employer Stowell said to do, that Joseph was a common laborer employed.

Joseph eventually succeeded in convincing Stowell to give up the venture. Joseph said of his employ to one who was looking for a silver mine BEFORE HIRING JOSEPH, that “**finally I prevailed with the old gentleman to cease digging** after it. Hence arose the very prevalent story of my having been a money-digger.” (Joseph Smith History) p. 98

Joseph and Oliver refute that Joseph ever lead treasure digging expeditions, or that Joseph ever used his seer stone in search of “lost objects” and “lost treasure”, that these were nothing more than “false and slanderous reports.” (O Cowdry, Letter VIII) p. 98

Oliver Cowdery’s Testimony In 1848

Oliver saw the plates and interpreters, and testified that Joseph translated the record by the Urim & Thummim “or as it is called by that book holy interpreters.”

Oliver’s testimony has been verified in the Miller journal as matching official records of Cowdery speeches, and “it is clearly accurate. Thus

the above words are likely to be Cowdery verbatim.” (Anderson Ensign Sept. 1977)

Ch. 9: Mormonism Unvailed: Hurlbut on Trial (Membership & Excommunication, Incites Persecution Against Joseph)

References in this chapter: 28

this one book “Mormonism Unvailed [sic]” appears repeatedly as a “source” of the new narrative of 1834 by E. D. Howe. Progressive historians like Richard Bushman (author of JS: Rough Stone Rolling) and Michael Hubbard MacKay and Mark Ashurst-McGee use this as a key source.

(Howe got the material for it from Hurlbut, who you’ll see was a scoundrel just trying to destroy Joseph)

Strange claims were made such as using a peep stone to translate while the plates were hid in the woods, that the plates weren’t really used, that a stone used for money digging was used to translate, that the stone was put in the hat, etc. p. 102

Doctor Philastus Hurlbut: Membership & Excommunication

The book “Mormonism Unvailed” was among one of the first known “anti-Mormon” publications and represents the first significant published opposition to Joseph Smith and the restoration. It was a collection of affidavits and research collected by LDS Church dissenter Doctor Philastus Hurlbut. (Doctor was his first name, not a title). Joseph called him “not so much a doctor of physic, as of falsehood, or by name.” p. 103

Hurlbut was a member only 2 months, and “was accused of unchristian conduct with the female sex while on a mission to the east.” He was excommunicated. p. 103

Hurlbut was reinstated upon confession. Joseph said however right after this counsel reinstated him that “he is not honest, and what he has promised he will not fulfil; what he has confessed are not the thoughts and intents of his heart, and time will prove it.” p. 104

Hurlbut then went about boasting that he had deceived Joseph and the counsel.

Hurlbut did not repent of his immoral conduct.

Hurlbut swore to have revenge on the church p. 105

Hurlbut Incites Persecution Against Joseph Smith

Hurlbut ran around collecting money to lie about JS, collecting affidavits showing the bad character of the Mormon Smith family. p. 106-7

Hurlbut and others **threatened the life of Joseph Smith.** p. 106

Hurlbut was a leader of those who hunted the life of Joseph. p. 107

Hurlbut swore that “**he would wash his hands in Joseph Smith’s blood.**” (G A Smith, Historical Discourse in JD) p. 107

Ch. 10: Mormonism Unveiled: Hurlbut’s Affidavits (Violence Against the Latter-day Saints, Hurlbut on Trial)

References in this chapter: 27

This was not unbiased and honest research.

Hurlbut went to others when some would not tell him what he wanted to hear (see Benjamin Saunders, etc.) p. 108

Oliver Cowdry also interviewed many who knew the Smith family, who attested to Joseph being “honest, upright, virtuous, and faithfully

industrious young man.” And that “I have been told by those for whom he has labored, that he was a young man of truth and industrious habits.” p. 109

Stafford falsely told Hurbut that Joseph attacked him after heavily drinking. In reality, Stafford’s hog entered the Smith field, the Smith dog bit off the hog’s ear, then Stafford killed the Smith dog, and when a mob of Stafford and his 5 friends came to attack Joseph, and Joseph defended himself beating all of them. pp. 109-110

Jonathan H Hale visited NY and recorded that the people of Palmyra attested to the good character of Joseph. p. 111

John S Carter reported that those of NY said of the Smiths, that many who hated the church were still unable to make out anything against Joseph. He made this trip shortly before Hurlbut came and gathered stories. p. 111

Hyrum Andrus’ book “They Knew the Prophet” reports of many who knew the Smith family before the restoration, who reported that they were **known by many to be honest, religious, and industrious, but poor**. That the family was one of the best in that locality, that the father (**Joseph Smith Sr.**) was **“above the average in intelligence”**. It was said that **Joseph was the best hired hand ever found**. That Joseph had an influence over the boys that **he could break up fights, that when Joseph was there less time would be spent quarreling, and that work went on steady forward**. That Joseph was the truest noblest purest boy known. P111-2 (this is also from the Martha Cox notebook, where she speaks of her father as an employer of Joseph Smith who spoke so highly of him)

A Thomas H. Taylor who knew the Smiths reported that some people didn’t like the Smith’s because they knew something the others didn’t; that they were ahead of people, and that the Smiths had the manhood to stand for their convictions, which upset folks. That many of the stories circulating about the Smiths were pure lies. **“Oh! They are a set of d----d liars.” He knew the people there well, that “they make these lies on Smith, because they love a lie better than the truth. I can take you to a great many old settlers here who will**

substantiate what I say.” That when you put those men down to it, “They never could sustain anything against Smith.” p. 113-4

Violence Against The Latter-Day Saints

Speaks of various death threats and armed mobs as a result of Hurlbut.

Hurlbut On Trial

Leman Copley spoke in defense of Hurlbut at trial, but years after the trial, visited Joseph and confessed he had lied and borne “false testimony” against JS. This confession was given in writing also. p. 115-6

Joseph, Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams told how Hurlbut had gathered many ridiculous stories for his affidavits. He made harsh death threats against Joseph. He fired up the people against Joseph. p. 116

The court determined that Joseph had “reason to fear that Doctor Philastus Hurlbut would beat wound or kill him or injure his property” etc. The court ruling against Hurlbut brought some peace in the church. p. 116

Ch. 11 Mormonism Unveiled: Reaction To Publication (Impact and LDS Response)

References in this chapter: 18

Impact Of Mormonism Unveiled

The 1st chapter of Mormonism Unveiled speaks of Joseph as lazy, indolent, ignorant, superstitious, a believer in witches and ghosts, fortune telling, hidden treasures, necromancy, juggling [sic], using a peep stone, placing a stone in a hat, etc. p. 121

Richard Bushman says in essence, referring to things said about Joseph in *Mormonism Unveiled*, don't worry about Joseph doing ritual magic, everyone was doing it back then. But not so, the serious Christians wanted nothing to do with occultic things such as magic. This narrative leads many stalwart Christians to not be interested in the restoration! p. 122

Latter-Day Saints Respond To Hurlbut

Hurlbut couldn't publish his own work due to his bad reputation, his wife's affair, etc. So he used E.D. Howe to publish. p123 But Howe wasn't of the best reputation either. His brother robbed a post office. The Hurlbut's and Howe's had bad reputations. p. 124

Joseph warned Oliver that many claimed to know him who never did, and that they made up false stories about him. p. 124

Hurlbut was immoral, deceptive, and likely a murderer who aspired to become the prophet Joseph's judge. p. 125

Joseph said the falsehoods being spread about him could fill volumes. p. 126-7

Why are church historians embracing the testimony of modern day Judas Iscariots, scribes, and pharisees? p. 127

Ch. 12 Mormonism Unveiled: Demise & Rebirth (on E.D. Howe)

References in this chapter: 29

Fawn Brodie detractor and author of "No Man Knows My History" uses these Hurlbut affidavits too.

Many are the accusations against Hurlbut which progressive historians have ignored.

Matthew Roper of BYU and other progressives insist that Hurlbut shouldn't be ignored when writing about Joseph's character, translation methods, etc. Hurlbut was kicked out of the Methodist Church "for immoralities." Hurlbut was kicked out of the United Brethren Church later for similar reasons. The UBC wrote to Joseph about Hurlbut, that Hurlbut was a liar, intemperate, on trial on charges for "gross improprieties toward the opposite sex", and was generally growing "from bad to worse" p. 133

What Happened to Eber D. Howe?

Howe was into spiritualism. Claimed to have spirit guides p. 134 (Note: Like Reiki for serious yoga students.)

Brigham rebuked the spiritualism movement. He acknowledged they could make items move, etc., and taught that a person needs revelations of Jesus Christ to be able to tell whether something is from God or the Devil. p. 135

Joseph Smith said, "**false prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets, and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones...in relation to the Kingdom of God – the devil always sets up his Kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God...**" (Joseph Smith Discourse reported by Thomas Bullock, in Joseph Smith Papers) p. 135

The false occult movement called '**Spiritualism**' was established **less than 15 miles from where Joseph Smith received the Nephite plates.** p. 135

Brigham taught that "**if the people did not receive the spirit of revelation that God had sent for the salvation of the world, they would receive false spirits,** and would have revelation...enough to damn the whole nation" (BY Words of Wisdom – Spiritualism, JD vol. 13 (London, 1871), 280-281. Discourse given on October 30, 1870) p. 136

Brigham spoke of the spiritualists who receive revelations from "every foul spirit that has departed this life" which "float around

here” which are “seeking whom they can destroy; for they are the servants of the devil, and they are permitted to come now to reveal to the people.” (BY Words of Wisdom – Spiritualism, JD vol. 13 (London, 1871), 280-281. Discourse given on October 30, 1870) p136Brigham taught “God has spoken now, and so has the devil; Jesus has revealed his priesthood, so has the devil revealed his” He said the one is perfect organization, the other is confusion, and that “everybody [is] receiving revelation to suit himself.” (BY Words of Wisdom – Spiritualism, JD vol. 13 (London, 1871), 280-281. Discourse given on October 30, 1870)

Howe accused Joseph Smith of witchcraft and other occultic practices, but he himself was involved in those things. Spiritualism is Satanism. Howe celebrated that the spiritualism religion was growing, that “ther are now more believers in this new dispensation, after an exhibition of thirty years, than there were in the Christian religion for the first five hundred after its advent.” p. 137

Howe believed in **godless Darwinian Evolution.** p. 137

Howe admitted that his beliefs changed from day to day. p. 138

The Resurrection of Mormonism Unveiled

Joseph Smith himself refuted the work of Howe and Hurlbut. **Why do church historians now disagree with Joseph himself?** p. 138

Howe boasted that his book (Mormonism Unveiled) was the basis of all the other histories of the saints from that time forward. p. 138 footnote

Bushman said, “the first thing I decided was that I could not dismiss all of Hurlbut’s affidavits” p139

Bushman’s contribution in his book “Rough Stone Rolling” was to take Hurlbut seriously. (The whole point was to belittle Joseph’s character and methods) p. 140

Bushman celebrated his brainwashing when he said, “Even highly orthodox Latter-day Saints are not offended by treasure seeking and seer stones.” p. 140

Bushman has won the praise of academics by betraying the prophet. He has embraced the testimony of traitors.

D&C 122:1-3 says, “The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and **fools shall have thee in derision**, and **hell shall rage against thee** while the pure in heart, the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand. And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.”

Ch. 13 David Whitmer: Friend or Foe? (Whitmer Contradicts Joseph, Excommunicated, Joseph & Whitmer Parallel to Moses & Covetous Korah)

References in this chapter: 75

David became hostile & disaffected from the church. Why do we take his accounts seriously?

David Whitmer Contradicts Joseph Smith

Whitmer denounced the church, claiming Joseph was a fallen prophet.
p. 143

Whitmer's account of the translation includes the seer stone in the hat, writing appearing and disappearing, etc. p. 143

Whitmer says the plates were not used in translation. p. 144

Whitmer's claims were similar to those of Mormonism Unveiled about a peer stone in a hat formerly used in money digging, placed in a hat where 1 word appeared at a time.

David Whitmer's Excommunication

8 years after the organization of the church Whitmer betrayed the prophet and became his sworn enemy. He became an antagonizer toward the saints.

David Whitmer: the “Dumb Ass”

Joseph called Whitmer the dumb ass upon which WW Phelps the professed prophet rode, who breys out cursings.

This was a reference to Balaam and his donkey in the old testament. Balaam practiced witchcraft and magic. He was commissioned by the king of Moab to curse Israel. Balaam was intercepted by an angel.

Korah, Dathan, and Abiram

Joseph indicated that Phelps and Whitmer would be destroyed like those who rebelled against Moses, that they would have the same fate as Korah.

Korah Dathan and Abiram were Israelites who led a revolt against Moses while the children of Israel wandered in the desert. They wanted to take down Moses and they coveted authority and office.

The parallels with Whitmer and the Kirtland apostacy are strikingly similar to the rebellion against Moses, and to what is going on today by progressive historians against Joseph.

Joseph Smith as the Latter-day Moses

Joseph was given a blessing in Kirtland to lead Israel as Moses. Shortly after this blessing, Moses conferred keys on Joseph in 1836.

Woodruff and others called Joseph their Moses. p. 147

The Lord spoke of Joseph as having a similar calling as Moses (D&C 28:2; 101; 103)

D&C 103:16 “I will raise up unto my people a man, who **shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.**”

Then in verse 15 he identifies this man as Joseph Smith.

JST of Gen. 50 has ancient prophecies of Joseph of Egypt wherein he paralleled the life and mission of Moses and Joseph Smith (as documented in history and foretold in patriarchal blessings (Joseph's work will continue when he returns to prepare us for Christ's return)).

Joseph has a future mission in overseeing and **enacting latter-day destructions** (ref in text)

Note: This supports a theory that Joseph is one of the archangels, and that they are those who pour out the apocalyptic vials/bowls/plagues as suggested in the Book of Revelation.

David Whitmer Covets Joseph Smith's Priesthood Office as Korah Coveted Moses' Office

Whitmer lamented that members put too much trust in Joseph; that "they believed his words as if they were from God's own mouth." (reference in text p. 149)

During the Kirtland apostasy a conspiracy surged with the intent to denounce Joseph and sustain David as church president. p. 149

The Lord told us to heed "all his [Joseph's] words and commandments" (D&C 21:4)

The Lord said we can survive the latter-days by listening to Joseph: "for his [Joseph's] word ye shall receive, **as if from mine own mouth**, in all patience and faith. For by doing these things the gates of hell shall not prevail against you..." (D&C 21:5-6)

Concerning Joseph, "this generation shall have my word through you [Joseph Smith]." (D&C 5:10). Elder Bruce R McConkie commented on this passage, **that "the generation of which we speak is this era or period of time. It is the dispensation in which we live; it is the time from the opening of our dispensation down to the second coming of the Son of Man**; and for that allotted period of the earth's history, the word of the Lord, the word of salvation, the word of light and truth are going to the world **through Joseph Smith, and in no**

other way and through no one else.” (BRM, “This Generation Shall Have My World Through You” Ensign June 1980)

Whitmer said the revelations to hear Joseph as we would God were uninspired and false. p. 150

Whitmer was a leader like Korah the Levite. He was President of the High Council in Zion. Like Korah, his position gave him influence.

The earth swallowed Korah and Korah’s followers (Num. 16:32)

249 of Korah’s supporters died for the insurrection against Moses. Israel complained of this, and a plague then killed 14,700 of them (Num. 16:41-50)

Some modernists accuse Joseph Smith of “defensiveness” or alienating those around him, or letting his temper get the best of him. In liberty jail Joseph wrote, “perhaps our brethren may say because we thus write that **we are offended at those characters, if we are, it is... because they have been the means of shedding innocent blood.** Are they not murderers at heart? Are not their consciences seared as with a hot iron? We confess that we are offended but...the **saviour said that offences must come** but woe unto them by whom they come, and again blessed are ye when all men shall revile you and speak all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake, rejoice and be exceeding glad for great is your reward in heaven for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.” (reference p. 151)

Whitmer and others played a major role in the genocide-like violence inflicted on the saints during the Missouri persecutions of the 1830’s.

Joseph described their crimes as “dark and blackening deeds...enough to make hell itself shudder.” (D&C 123:10)

p. 152-4 many citations given recounting the atrocities.

Joseph wasn’t overreacting to these apostates, he was declaring righteous judgement. p. 155

Joseph spoke of hell for the biblical David for the murder of Uriah. That those who “shed innocent blood...cannot be forgiven, until they have paid the last farthing” and that “...The prayers of all the

ministers in the world could never close the gates of hell against a murderer.” (Times and Seasons 2:430) p. 156

In the same letter Joseph spoke of Whitmer as being “too mean to mention”. The 1828 Webster’s Dictionary defines mean as “wanting dignity”, “low minded; base; destitute of honor”, “contemptable; despicable” P156

Modern historians now choose Whitmer’s words over Joseph’s.

It’s common now to describe Joseph as “an ordinary man with an extraordinary calling”. **Joseph wasn’t an ordinary man.** As early as 1831, the Lord trusted Joseph with the power to curse, the power to bless, and even the power to retain or remit sin. (D&C 132:46-7) D&C 132 may have been received when Joseph was as young as 25 or 26 years old. Never since has the Lord trusted someone so young with this power of Godlike responsibility. p. 157

Joseph said he was told by the Lord that what he asked for he would have. He said, “I have been afraid to ask God to kill my enemies, lest some of them should, peradventure, repent.” He asked for a time to be delivered from the governor of Missouri, for the Lord to take him away, the next news he heard that governor shot himself. (ref p. 157)

In Kirtland, Whitmer became deeply involved in the occult.

A woman at the Whitmer home made a prophecy using a dark stone. p. 158

Footnote on P158 tells about Joseph in chains was to be flogged, Joseph was allowed to fight back. The man to fight him, McLellin, was a large and active man, said he wanted a club to use in the fight. Joseph consented to this, but the sheriff wouldn’t allow the fight as it was so unfair.

Whitmer organized his own church and denounced Joseph.

Whitmer is where we get the “seer stone in a hat” narrative. Whitmer received revelations for his own church through the use of a dark occultic seer stone. p. 159

Whitmer’s church had strange spiritualist activities, secret meetings, jumping out of chairs and dancing over the floor, exhausting

themselves, and proclaiming that they were going to get mighty power. p. 159

The stone in the research library and archives of the Community of Christ (formerly the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints) is believed to have belonged to Whitmer and others in his disaffected church for occultic purposes. David Whitmer's brother John may have also had and used an occultic stone. p. 160

Whitmer had charges in the church against him such as being unfavorable to the cause, defaming the character of Joseph, neglecting his duties, signing himself president of the church, etc. p. 161

Whitmer accused Joseph of promoting false doctrine, of showing the plates to unauthorized people, to translated the Book of Mormon with magic seer stones, of giving false revelations from the devil, and of speaking of the translation with unauthorized people. p. 161

Joseph said he and his family were victims of most severe persecution, and that the accounts of such could fill volumes. p. 162

Progressive historians point to Whitmer and McLellin as whistleblowers revealing the truth.

Whitmer said the church is going astray by giving heed to the revelations of Joseph.

Whitmer never returned to the church.

Whitmer is like Judas Iscariot. Should we give the same merit, or even priority, to the witness of Iscariot compared to the witness of Peter and the other loyal apostles?

The Book of Mormon shows the consequences of listening to false witnesses. **Generations of Lamanites were bitter toward the Nephites based on lies.** When the Lamanites became converted to the truth, they recognized the false tradition of their fathers in defaming the Nephites.

History is not neutral! We can't give equal credence to all testimony!

Brigham spoke of those who rebelled against Joseph, that they would be cutting the thread which binds them to the prophet, and thereby sink themselves to hell. p. 165

Ch. 14: David Whitmer vs. David Whitmer (Interviews, Stone in Hat, Who Saw the Translation, Inconsistencies, Whitmer as Eyewitness?)

References in this chapter: 75

Whitmer's accounts often contradict.

David Whitmer Interviews

Thomas Wood Smith said "I personally heard him [D. Whitmer] state...that he saw Joseph translate, by the aid if the Urim & Thummim, time and again." p. 168

David Whitmer did not meet Joseph until after the 116 pages were stolen. Why did David Whitmer claim in 1876 that "he saw Joseph translate, by the aid of the U & T, time and again" if in 1881 he claimed that the Urim & Thummim was taken permanently from the Prophet before he ever met him?

Later Traugher said that with the sanction of D. Whitmer, he says that D. Whitmer says Joseph never used the U & T, but always a dark colored, opaque stone, called a "seer stone". Traugher seems to omit many statements by Joseph and just favor Whitmer. p. 170

The Seer Stone in a Hat

Thomas Wood Smith was told by Whitmer that Joseph used the U & T. But as Whitmer changed his narrative to be away with the Urim & Thummim and to use the seer stone in a hat, he told TWSmith to

retract his statement. TWSmith said he thought this most strange, that Whitmer earlier had told him in plain English that Joseph used the Urim & Thummim. Later the TWSmith story changed yet again with saying the Urim & Thummim was used as spectacles with a hat. p. 171-2

The Whitmer story keeps changing. Whitmer wrote to Kansas City Journal that 1, not 2, stones were used. That it was now called a sun stone. p. 173

Whitmer told the Chicago Time that there was a small kidney shaped stone called the Urim & Thummim. p. 173

Whitmer uses “interpreters” synonymously with “the Urim & Thummim”. He usually said the Urim & Thummim had 2 stones. Sometimes he said 1 stone. Sometimes he said they were small kidney shaped stones. Sometimes he said the Urim & Thummim had “two white stones” Other times he said “two small stones of chocolate color” or “two transparent pebbles”. Sometimes he said “stone spectacles”, “the magical stone” and “strange oval-shaped chocolate-colored stone.” p. 173

Later in life, Whitmer changed his story again, and used “chocolate stone” and “Urim & Thummim” interchangeably. p. 174

The dates overlap in which Whitmer claims one way and the other. p. 174

Who Saw the Translation Process?

Whitmer claims that Joseph openly translated before many people. Whitmer says the translation was “at no time hidden”, and was in front of the entire Whitmer family. p. 175

Note: Why would sister Whitmer beg to see the translation and plates if they were displayed openly to “the whole Whitmer family?”

This open translation claim of Whitmer contradicts Moroni’s strict charge to only show it to the few authorized individuals. Joseph would “be destroyed” if he showed them to unauthorized people. He

was under “covenant” to “not show them except to those persons to whom I commanded you” p. 176

There are no credible statements indicating that Joseph openly translated. We have the 3 and 8 witnesses who saw the plates.

President Heber J Grant spoke of those who could accept the church if we just **eliminated Joseph Smith from it. But says he, “The day can never come when we will do that. As well might we undertake to leave out Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.”** (*Gospel Standards*, 3.) And that **“the whole foundation of this Church rests firmly upon the inspiration of the living God through Joseph Smith the Prophet.”** (*Gospel Standards*, 83.) (Both are quoted in Teachings of Presidents of the Church: Heber J. Grant: Ch. 2: The Mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith, <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/manual/teachings-heber-j-grant/chapter-2?lang=eng>)

President Gordon B Hinckley said, “I love him [Joseph]. I seek to follow him. I read his words, and **they become the standards to be observed in guiding this great Church**” p. 178

It is said that if the history is changed, the doctrine will change. Whitmer attempted to change the history in order to change the doctrine rather than writing books on theology.

Other Inconsistencies

Whitmer said the translation process in his fathers home took 2 months. Later he said it took 6 months. Later he said it took 8 months. p. 179

Was David Whitmer an Eyewitness?

Why would 3 and 8 witnesses to the book be needed if Joseph openly translated?

If Whitmer and his family saw the translation, why did Whitmer specifically request permission from the Lord to be a special witness

of what had previously been withheld from his view, specifically the plates and the Urim & Thummim? p. 180

Joseph spoke of his relief when the record had been shown to 3 others beside himself, that he was “not any longer to be entirely alone in the world” p. 180

Clearly, Whitmer did not see all he had claimed to have seen.

Joseph said, “It was not intended to tell the world all the particulars of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon.” p. 181

(Table Documenting Whitmer’s Contradictory Statements not included here.)

The tables aren’t included in these notes, but show various recounted statements, variations in descriptions of the translation instruments, method of translation, etc.

Conclusion

Whitmer frequently contradicted historically known facts.

Joseph Smith III confirmed that Whitmer’s statements contain many “plain **contradictions of the accepted facts of history**”; that he was a witness who “cross[es] himself, thereby impeaching his own evidence” p. 191

The seer stone in a hat narrative of Whitmer continued to change, and is one demonstration of the shaky character of Whitmer.

Ch. 15: Joseph Smith: “Village Seer”? Magic? (Magic is Satanism, Not Suffer a Witch to Live, Joseph's Minor Sins, Magic Not "Preparatory Gospel" or Culture, Parallel Accusations to Christ)

References in this chapter: 56

Bushman speaks of Joseph being involved with magic, that magic was his preparatory gospel. That the Smiths had treasure-seeking greed, and that the magic culture remained with Joseph to the end. p. 192-3

Folk Magic?

FairMormon says the Smith family was involved in folk magic, using stones to locate lost objects. P193

Bushman says the Smiths subscribed to a folk religion, that magic and Christianity weren't at odds, that folk tradition and religious tradition blended. p. 193

Today there is a global epidemic of mischaracterizing Christian colonists of early American history. **Magic and Satanism were not countenanced by righteous Puritans, Pilgrims, Huguenots, Quakers, Covenanters**, and other reformed Christians, neither was it countenanced by their “humble” descendants.

The Book of Mormon says those who founded America were “saints of God” who had the power of God (1 Ne. 13:15-18)

In 1841 George A. Smith (Joseph Smith Jr.'s cousin) and Wilford Woodruff **excommunicated a member for “fortune telling” and “magic”**. They said there should be “no such custom or practice in the Church, & that we **should not fellowship any individual who Practiced Magic** fortune Telling, Black art &c for it was not of

God.” (Wilford Woodruff journals and papers, 1828-1898; 1841 Jan. – 1842 Dec.) p. 195

Joseph F. Smith said don’t believe in superstitious notions, that these will result in loss of the Spirit of God and the Priesthood, and that those who subscribe to these things will be “subject to the witchery of Satan”. That it is a “trick of Satan” to deceive; that these “peepstone-men and women are inspired by the devil, and are the real witches, if any such there be. Witchcraft, and all kindred evils, are soley the creations of the superstitious imaginations of men and women who are steeped in ignorance, and derive their power over people from the devil, and those who submit to this influence are deceived by him. Unless they repent, they will be destroyed. There is absolutely no possibility for a person who enjoys the Holy Spirit of God even to believe that such influences can have any effect upon him.” That “you can never obtain that [Holy] Spirit by seeking diviners, and men and women who peep and mutter” who are “emissaries of Satan” which “lead you down to darkness and death” and that “it is impossible for anyone possessing the spirit of the gospel and having the power of the priesthood to believe in or be influenced by any power of necromancy.” (Improvement Era 5 (Sept. 1902): 896-899) p. 195

These ritualistic magics which blaspheme sacred names, pervert sacred acts, and seek to obtain favor of an unknown force (the devil) is by no means a benign tradition.

Gordon B. Hinckley said **“the fact that there were superstitions among the people in the days of Joseph Smith is no evidence whatever that the Church came of such superstition.”** (Gordon B. Hinckley, “Lord, Increase Our Faith” Ensign Nov. 1987)

What is “Magic”?

Webster’s 1828 Dictionary, contemporary with Joseph Smith’s era, defines magic as “the art or science of **putting into action the power of spirits**; or the science of producing wonderful effects by the aid of superhuman beings, or of departed spirits; sorcery; enchantment. Superstitious or geotic magic consists in the **invocation of devils or**

demons, and supposes some tacit or express agreement between them and human beings.”

Today’s Encyclopedia Britannica has a similar entry on “Magic”:
“Practices classified as magic include **divination, astrology, incantations, alchemy, sorcery, spirit meditation, and necromancy**.... The purpose of magic is to acquire knowledge, power, love, or wealth; to heal or ward off illness or danger; to guarantee productivity or success in an endeavour; to cause harm to an enemy; to reveal information; **to induce spiritual transformation; to trick; or to entertain.** The effectiveness of magic is often determined by the condition and performance of the magician, who is thought to have **access to unseen forces and special knowledge of the appropriate words and actions to manipulate those forces.**” (accessed Jan. 6, 2017)

Joseph Smith and the Occult

Bushman mocks Joseph’s instructions from Moroni, saying “exact compliance with prescribed rituals was required” and calls him “a boy who gazed into stones” who did “stone divining” and suggests that the Smiths likely believed in “rudimentary astrology found in the ubiquitous almanacs” and of “magical parchments” in the Smith family, and that Cowdry was a magical person too. He says Joseph’s language evolved from occultic to biblical. This is all nonsense.

“Not Suffer a Witch to Live”

“Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.” (Exo. 22:18)

“A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stons: their blood shall be upon them.” (Lev. 20:27)

It is obvious that toying with the dark arts is an abomination to the Lord. He does not celebrate or tolerate this serious sin.

“When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.” (Deut. 18:9-12)

The Lord is “the same yesterday today and forever”. (1 Ne. 10:18; Mormon 9:9; Heb. 13:8) If he condemned these things before, they are still evil today, despite a tolerance of them in media literature etc. being politically correct.

The Lord told Micah he would “...cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers...” (Micah 5:12)

Jesus told the Lehites in the new world: “And I [Jesus Christ] will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers...And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee...” (3 Ne. 21:16-18)

Magic is Satanism

Elder McConkie spoke of the many things in the sealed portion of the Book of Mormon which the world is not ready to receive, which they would not receive until the Millennium. (quote and ref p201).

Mormon who authored the sealed portion and knew of these truths had harsh words to say about magic.

“And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Sanuel the Lamanite.” (Mormon 1:19)

“For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry...” (Alma 1:32)

“And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.” (Acts 16:16-18)

It is not reasonable that the Lord would call a man delving into spiritualism, divination, and possession, even if by so-called “folk magic” to bring forth His everlasting Gospel.

Joseph Smith’s “Sins”

Joseph said he was not guilty of malignant sins, that such was never his nature.

Joseph confessed he was guilty of “levity, and ... sometimes associated with jovial company.”

Joseph clarified that when he said he had earlier fallen into “vices and follies” that the worst transgression he had ever committed in his life “was light, and too often, vain mind, exhibiting a foolish and trifling conversation” p. 203

Joseph said “I have not, neither can it be sustained, in truth, been guilty of wronging or injuring any man or society of men” p. 204

Joseph was raised in Puritan New England. Back then “trifling” and “vain” were not the same as they are today. Their society was generally more sober-minded, and far more devoted to God. Teenage attitudes and behaviors as we know them today would have been essentially unknown. (See Ezra Taft Benson Teachings p. 406)

Joseph made it very clear he was never involved in any gross sins such as witchcraft or the occult.

Magic: “A Preparatory Gospel”

Bushman accuses Joseph of using magic as a preparatory gospel. p. 205

Bushman accuses Joseph of continuing to be involved in magic throughout his ministry.

Bushman pushes the magic narrative, that Joseph learned to obey exact ritual for money-digging, and makes a tricky plug, saying “good Joseph learned those skills which he used later”. p. 205

Bushman blamed magic for being what prepared Joseph to meet Moroni.

Bushman calls “spiritual knowledge” a “simple faith” and downplays the importance of faith.

The authors summarize, “**Magic is an inversion, a blatant mockery** of the Kingdom of God. The Lord’s Kingdom and the devil’s kingdom are not conjoined playgrounds upon which one can simply alternate between depending upon one’s mood...magic is **not a tool of the Lord, nor is it neutral ground.**” p. 206-7

Brigham taught “It is impossible to unit Christ and Baal – their spirits cannot unite, their objects and purposes are entirely different; the one leads to eternal life and exaltation, the other to death and final destruction.” (JD vol. 11; “Union. Persecution. The Nature of the Kingdom of God.)

Magicians and sorcerers and wise men (philosophers?) threw down their staffs and they too turned into serpents. Yes, they have power (from the devil). But Moses’ swallowed theirs, showing that the power of God is always superior. (Exo. 7:8-12)

Magic Culture Stayed to the End?

Bushman claims the Joseph was and remained magical: “remnants of the magical culture stayed with him to the end” p. 208

Why are progressive historians insisting that we trust a man who could not decipher between the Lord and the devil, and man who supposedly “melded” magic and religion throughout his life?

2 Ne. 28:14 Nephi taught that many in our day would be lead away by false philosophies because we turn to the learning of men for our understanding as opposed to relying upon the arm of the Lord.

A church historian and recorder commented during a Nov. 2011 fireside: **“...the fifteen men that are above me in the hierarchy of the Church...realize that, maybe, since Kirtland we’ve never had a period of – I’ll call it apostasy – like we’re having right now, largely over these issues.”** (Peter Henderson and Kristina Cooke, “Special Report: Mormonism Besieged by the Modern Age” Reuters, Jan 31 2012) (link to article in the text)

(Naturally the issues to which he is referring are those of progressives in the church who downplay the Book of Mormon, the sacred Book of Mormon, and the general conservative principles which have always been taught in the church.)

2 Ne. 27:5 tells of a time (our time) when the seers are covered due to our wickedness: “For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.”

Joseph said he knew much more than he taught, and could have taught MUCH more than he did, but was held back due to the unrighteousness of the saints.

Joseph said, “It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind. Oh! How I would delight to bring before you things which you never thought of!” (Joseph Smith, Joseph Smith Hist. vol D-1, 16 April 1843, 1556, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Joseph said, “I could explain a hundred fold more than I ever have, of the glories of the Kingdoms manifested to me in the vision, were I permitted, and were the people prepared to receive it, the Lord deals with this people as a tender parent with a child, communicating light and intelligence and the knowledge of his ways, as they can hear it.”

(Joseph Smith, Joseph Smith Hist. vol. D-1, 16 April 1843, 1556, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Joseph said, “Brother Brigham, **if I was to reveal to this people what the Lord has revealed to me, there is not a man or woman would stay with me.**” (Joseph Smith; JD vol 9, discourse given May 25 1862, Brigham Young “Endless Variety of Organizations – Blessings that Await the Faithful”) p. 209

Wilford Woodruff: “The fact is, there are a great many things taught in the building up of this kingdom which seem strange to us, being contrary to our traditions, and are calculated to try men. Brother Joseph used a great many methods of testing the integrity of men; and he taught a great many things which, in consequence of tradition, required prayer, faith, and a testimony from the Lord, before they could be believed by many of the Saints. His mind was opened by the visions of the Almighty, and the **Lord taught him many things by vision and revelation that were never taught publicly in his days;** for the **people could not bear the flood of intelligence** which God poured into his mind.” (Wilford Woodruff, “Necessity of Adhering to the Priesthood in Preference to Science and Art” JD vol. 5 April 9, 1857)

Brigham Young: “In the due time of the Lord, the Saints and the world will be privileged with the revelations that are due to them. They now have many more than they are worthy of, for they do not observe them. The Gentile nations have had more of the revelations of God than is their just due. And I will say, as I have before said, if guilt before my God and my brethren rests upon me in the least, it is in this one thing – that I have revealed too much concerning God and his kingdom, and the designs of our Father in heaven. If my skirts are stained in the least with wrong, it is because I have been too free in telling what God is, how he lives, the nature of his Providences and designs in creating the world, in bringing forth the human family on the earth, his designs concerning them, &c. If I had, like Paul, said – “But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant,” perhaps it would have been better for the people.” (Brigham Young, “Privileges of the Sabbath – Duty of Living Our Religion – Human Longevity, &c,” in JD vol.8:58)

Joseph was “a disturber and an annoyer of [the devils] kingdom” p. 201

Claims Involving Joseph Smith and Magic

The typical claims on Joseph Smith and magic are usually one of these types:

1. Dishonest, questionable or even nonexistent sources.
2. Counterfeits of the Priesthood.

Joseph Smith & Jesus Christ

They said Christ by the devil casts out devils. Jesus said such a kingdom would not stand. So it is with Joseph Smith.

Joseph Smith said “**false prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets, and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones...in relation to the Kingdom of God – the devil always sets up his Kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God...**” (Joseph Smith Discourse reported by Thomas Bullock, in Joseph Smith Papers)

D&C 121:16-17: “**Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed**, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them. 17 But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.”

Progressive scholars claim our history is in a transitional period. p. 213

Gordon B. Hinckley said, “**The present effort of trying to find some other explanation for the organization of the Church, for the origin of the Book of Mormon, and for the priesthood with its**

keys and powers will be similar to other anti-Mormon fads which have come and blossomed and faded. Truth will prevail. A knowledge of that truth comes by effort and study, yes. But it comes primarily as a gift from God to those who seek in faith.” (GBH “Lord, Increase Our Faith” (link to address in the text))

Ch. 16: No One Was Betrayed (Reject the “New Narrative”, Testimonies of Joseph The Prophet)

References in this chapter: 27

In a 2016 survey on why members leave the church, it was shown that the 3rd most common reason was members **not trusting leaders “to tell the truth about controversial issues” a “trust gap”** p. 215

This issue of the method of translation is disturbing to many. The new “seer stone narrative” is one of these trust gap issues.

Many are very upset about the church portraying Joseph translating from plates when now historians are coming out saying he didn’t, but that he used a peep stone in a hat instead. This has been compared to being a veritable “magic device or “Ouija Board” that he used in his treasure hunting days.” p. 216

Children have grown up since Primary with the teaching that Joseph translated the Book of Mormon by studying the characters directly, translating them into English using the Urim & Thummim, that there was no stone or peep stone in a hat. Quote of Primary Manual from 1997 in the text speaking of this: “At first Joseph spent a lot of time becoming familiar with the plates and the language in which they were written. As he studied and prayed, the Urim and Thummim helped him understand the characters on the plates. Joseph learned that the process of translation requires faith, hard work, worthiness, patience, and obedience.” (reference in text p. 217)

Bushman says “**The dominant narrative is not true**; it can’t be sustained. The Church has to absorb all this new information or it will be on very shaky grounds and that’s what it is trying to do and **it will be a strain for a lot of people**, older people especially. But I think it has to change.” (reference on p. 218)

Bushman said “I consider Rough Stone Rolling a reconstructed narrative. It was shocking to some people.” He goes on to say that “**The whole church, from top to bottom, has had to adjust to the findings of our historians**. We are all having to reconstruct.” (reference on p. 219)

Many like Jeremy Runnels feel betrayed by this magic Joseph narrative.

Progressive church historians are trying to change what was taught for 200 years, trying to say that the church isn’t so “true” after all.

What was done to American history is now being done to the history of the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. The revisionists have written a “new narrative” defaming key individuals and historical events. The Constitution hangs by a thread now as a consequence, (and now so does the church).

President Benson spoke of the trend to defame and criticize the founders of this country who claim to “debunk” and practice “**historical realism**.” However, Benson says those who practice these things and are guilty of it in their writing “**will answer to a higher tribunal....This humanistic emphasis on history is not confined only to secular history; there have been and continue to be attempts made to bring this philosophy into our own Church history**.” Benson goes on to rebuke those who imply that the Church has been lying about its history, and says “Unfortunately, too many of those who have been intellectually gifted become so imbued with criticism that they become disaffected spiritually.” He goes on to warn that those who paint Joseph in a “humanistic emphasis [would] tarnish our own Church history and its leaders.” (p. 221 footnote)

The progressives are changing Joseph from a holy prophet into a bumbling village magician.

Many **thousands are losing their faith** and testimonies of the church over **these issues**.

Testimonies That Joseph Smith is a Prophet of God

President David O McKay's father was on a mission and found his audience was bitter. He resolved to not teach about the restoration, but just of general gospel principles. He found that he soon became gloomy, depressed, and "could not enter into the spirit of his work" being so hampered and obstructed. He prayed to God of how to go on in the work, feeling that he simply could not do it. He then heard a distinct voice say, "Testify that Joseph Smith is a prophet of God." He then remembered that **6 weeks prior he had made the decision to not teach of the restoration. He now knew that "he had not given that special mission the attention it deserved."** He was then able to go forth from the cave in which he was praying and effectively preach the gospel.

Don't "just focus on Christ and The Book of Mormon." You need to testify of Joseph Smith! Learn his true character, then testify of him!

"Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation, and is now engaged behind the veil in the great work of the last days....It is his mission to see that all the children of men in this last dispensation are saved, that can be..." (Brigham Young "Intelligence Etc," in JD vol. 7:289)

"The greatest activity in this world or in the world to come is directly related to the work and mission of Joseph Smith – man of destiny, prophet of God....The Prophet Joseph Smith was not only "one of the noble and great ones," but he gave and continues to give attention to important matters here on the earth even today from the realms above." (Ezra Taft Benson, God Family Country: Our Three Great Loyalties 1974 p. 30-31)

“The measure of a person’s **spiritual maturity is found in his or her loyalty to the Prophet Joseph Smith.**” (Bruce R. McConkie; “The Bruce R McConkie Story” p. 6) ‘

Progressive Margaret Young an adjunct faculty member at BYU-Provo made an honest and clear statement on the aims of the progressive ‘new narrative’. She said, “the future of Mormonism is bright. We are on a **bridge....**Change comes slowly in the Church, but to those seeking to find miracles, the changes over the past fifty years have been monumental....**We will become a church known for exactly the opposite reasons it was known for in the nineteenth century.**” (reference p. 224)

Heber C. Kimball said we will have plenty of opportunities to “show that you are true to God and his work. **This Church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass** before the work of God is crowned with victory. To meet the difficulties that are coming, **it will be necessary for you to have a knowledge of the truth of this work for yourselves.** The difficulties will be of such character that the man or woman who does not possess this personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got the testimony, live right and call upon the Lord and cease not till you obtain it. If you do not you will not stand....The time will come when no man nor woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have it, how can you stand? Do you believe it?” (Heber C Kimball, “Life of Heber C Kimball p. 461) p. 226

Heber C Kimball prophesied of the Prophet Joseph’s “boys” who are asleep, who will rise and bear testimony of Joseph: “**At present the Prophet Joseph’s boys lay apparently in a state of slumber, everything seems to be perfectly calm with them, but by and by God will wake them up, and they will roar like the thunders of Mount Sinai. There is much work to be done:** God is not asleep and He will wake up our children and they will bear off this kingdom to the nations of the earth, and will bear testimony to the truth of this work, and of the integrity and true character of Joseph...” (Heber C Kimball, “The Saints Should Prepare for Future Emergencies” JD vol. 4 p6, discourse given June 29, 1857)

20 Parallels: Book Of Mormon Prophetic Timeline

p. 76

- 1 Prophets persecuted: akin to the reformation
- 2 Lehitites to America: akin to Gentiles to America
- 3 Mosiah's law is akin to the US Constitution of the US.
- 4 They found the Jaredite record, which is akin to Joseph Smith finding the Nephite record.
- 5 Then Alma restoring the church is a parallel on a Book of Mormon timeline to Joseph Smith restoring the church.
- 6 Abinadi's martyrdom is akin to Joseph Smith's martyrdom
- 7 Anti-Christ's deceive Nephites: akin to Anti-Christ deceive Saints
- 8 Missionaries to the Lamanites and Nephites: akin to missionaries to the world
- 9 Wicked leaders conspire: akin to communism and socialism
- 10 Title of Liberty: akin to Constitution
- 11 Astonishing church growth: akin to worldwide church growth
- 12 Nephites degenerate: akin to moderns reject founding moorings
- 13 Lamanite religious freedom: akin to walls come down
- 14 Combinations infiltrate Nephites: akin to complicity in America
- 15 Signs warn Nephites: akin to signs warn moderns
- 16 More wicked destroyed: akin to earth cleansed
- 17 Christ visits Nephites: akin to Second Coming
- 18 Period of peace: akin to the Millennium
- 19 Nephites openly rebel: akin to Satan loosed after the Millennium
- 20 Mormon leads final battle: akin to Michael leads final battle

Additional Resource

Dumb Rock or Biblical Interpreters? Researchers Standing up for Urim & Thummim, SLC Tribune Article

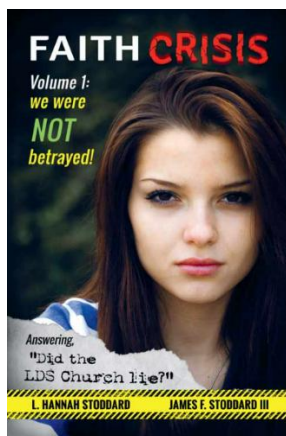
<https://www.sltrib.com/religion/2023/03/20/how-did-joseph-smith-translate/>

ROOTS OF THE MODERN FAITH CRISIS

Highlighting Faith Crisis Vol. 1

By Hannah & James Stoddard

Defending The Character & Teachings of Joseph Smith from
Attacks of The Progressive Historians



Progressive Bias in Church History is Taking Its Toll...

What happens when you attack the founders of a movement? The whole thing comes crumbling down. Attacks against the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' founder Joseph Smith and his teachings are not just occurring outside the Church.

Learn about specific players and publications in the fight for faith in the restored gospel.

Thick in the fight against these growing progressive narratives, Boyd K. Packer warned, "...Much of their attack is indirect in mocking the faithful, in mocking religion... All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. ... Be careful that you do not fall into the category of mocking." (Jan. 16 2007 Lehi's Dream and You - BYU Speeches)



Preface

This is a great message of faith in the restored gospel. Many today seek to undermine the foundations of the restoration and spiritualize many important actual events (like the first vision, the Book of Mormon plates, the garden of Eden, the fall of man, and even the atonement of Christ).

There are 575 references in this book. It is research, reporting, and sermon all in one. Despite what some claim, this is a well-done terrific showcase of what many members are thinking and feeling – we are not okay with what some liberal scholars in the church are pushing the Church history narrative toward!

In a free society, when it comes to academics, we don't have to be experts to pick a side. We can look at all the evidence from experts on both sides and make decisions by reason and the spirit about which is right. Academics are only valid to the extent that they measure up to scriptural standards and revealed truths.

Some claim this book is just about the Stoddard's hero version of Joseph Smith, but those who have read it know better. They don't stand alone; they stand with the prophets in their witness. The time has long come for Church members like you and I to defend the servants of Christ so we don't end up with one of the false Christ's popular today.

Thick in the fight against the growing progressive movement, Apostle Boyd K Packer taught, "Atheists and agnostics make nonbelief their religion and today organize in unprecedented ways to attack faith and belief. They are now organized, and they pursue political power. You will be hearing much about them and from them. Much of their attack is indirect in mocking the faithful, in mocking religion.

The types of Sherem, Nehor, and Korihor live among us today (see

Jacob 7:1–21; Alma 1:1–15; Alma 30:6–60). Their arguments are not so different from those in the Book of Mormon. You who are young will see many things that will try your courage and test your faith. **All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church.** Let me say that again: All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. Be careful that you do not fall into the category of mocking.” (President Boyd K Packer, Jan. 16 2007 [Lehi's Dream and You - Boyd K. Packer - BYU Speeches](#)))

Enjoy this preview of Faith Crisis and be sure to read the full text for many more insights references and to master this critical history!

Get a copy at [Faith Crisis, Volume 1: We Were Not Betrayed! - Online Store \(josephsmithfoundation.org\)](#)

Do you have a **loved one** who is struggling with **faith crisis**?
Do you want to know **why**?

The research and findings in this volume are truly history altering. Using newly released documents, combined with deep knowledge of Church History, the Stoddards are bringing to light what could be termed a "soft coup d'état" of the Church's scriptures and prophets by progressive historians, bent on altering its history. Hold tight to your faith in the history held by the church for over 150 years and the teachings of our prophets as you discover how deep this attempted takeover has infiltrated, and altered, our sacred history.

—Rod Meldrum, researcher, best-selling Latter-day Saint author, & international lecturer

- Progressives claim the Church **covered up** its history for nearly 200 years. Is the current **faith crisis** stemming from **unmasked history**... or **new interpretations**?
- Why did New Mormon Historians insist Hofmann's forgeries were legitimate, even when investigators provided convincing evidence to them of the **hoax**?
- How did Bruce R. McConkie **know** Hofmann's Joseph Smith III blessing was a **fake**, despite authentication by document experts and pressure by historians calling him "**incompetent**" for questioning?
- Who were the "**Swearing Elders**"? How did this group of progressive Latter-day Saints **reshape** the identity of Mormonism?
- Why did Carol Lynn Pearson and Leonard Arrington share cards that read, "History is on **our side**—as long as we can **control** the historians?"
- Leonard Arrington shared that an "**invisible higher power**" commissioned him to rewrite or **reconstruct** our dominant narrative of the Restoration. Did God want our history **changed**?
- Why did Leonard Arrington say the First Vision, Nephites and gold plates were part of the Mormon "**myth**"?
- Why did Leonard Arrington note that if he were **honest** about his beliefs, "not many" Latter-day Saints would "want [him] to teach their **children**"? How did this affect his career as **Church Historian** and later at BYU?
- Progressives, working in the Church History Department and at BYU, claimed 40 years ago it would take a generation to **re-educate** the Church. Where are we in this re-education?

(Back cover of Faith Crisis)

Introduction

Today in the scholarly world a conservative ideology and a religious mindset are not accepted. Only the liberal naturalistic view is accepted.

Ezra Taft Benson warned about what we can encounter from the fallen ways of mainstream academic professors, he said, “in many cases a higher degree today, in the so-called social sciences, can be tantamount to a major investment in error. Very few men build firmly enough on the rock of revelation to go through this kind of indoctrination and come out untainted. Unfortunately, of those who succumb, some use their higher degree to get teaching positions even in our Church Educational System, where they spread the falsehoods they have been taught.” (ET Benson Teachings p319)

Many chose to not work within the faith intolerant system of mainstream academia.

An intellectual stood at sacrament meeting and said he doesn't like to hear missionaries come home and say they knew God lived, because no one can know anything! This reminds us of John 3:11, “We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.”

Mormon 8:38 warns “ye teachers, who sell yourselves...”

The Book of Mormon is the ideal standard for history academically, and contains true science. It is not written with a naturalistic or materialistic frame. True histories should follow this.

Faith Crisis Ch. 1 Hofmann & the Forging of the New Mormon History (Salamander Letter & Other Progressive Forgeries Impact on Rewriting Church History, etc.)

References in this chapter: 41

Joseph wasn't a money digger, or old. (JFS)

“The fact that there were superstitions among the people in the days of Joseph Smith is no evidence whatever that the Church came of such superstition.” Gordon B Hinckley

Spencer W Kimball quietly removed progressive Leonard Arrington from position of Church Historian in the early 1980's. p4

Salamander: Progressive vs. Traditionalist History

The Salamander fake letter said Joseph used an old hat to translate in the darkness, and that Moroni transformed into a salamander. Aka the Whitmer Transcript.

Rewriting Latter-day Saint History

Speaks of how the Salamander letter rocked everyone's faith and started everyone believing in a magical Joseph.

In reality there were no wizardry, no treasure digging, no magic salamanders. P8

The salamander unmistakably represented an occultic icon. P10

The Bombs Go Off

Mark Hofman made and detonated bombs against those who threatened to expose him.

Hofman forged 100's of documents.

Hofman & New Mormon History

Hofman gravitated toward dark and antagonistic historical accounts. He stole an anti-Mormon book from a library. He padded missionary reports to keep up appearances.

Hofman was a student of church history but not of the gospel. A neighbor reported that he never had evening prayer or read the scriptures. P12-13

Hofman is like Amulon one of King Noah's priests. He taught academics but not of the Lord (Mosiah 24:1-7). P12. The secular scholars like Amulon want education learning and history to be void of religion. They want it to be 'objective.' P13

Hofman's friend Salt reported that Hofman was well versed in Brodie's 'No Man Knows My History' (a derogatory book against Joseph). He saw Joseph as cunning for getting away with so much deception, a hero on that account, and not as a prophet. P13

Ezra Taft Benson in 1976 challenged the New Mormon History and other revisionist history movements in America. "Secular scholarship, though useful, provides an incomplete and sometimes inaccurate view of our history...This is a view of life without the idea that God is in the picture or that He had anything to do with the picture in the first place..." p13 footnote

See Ezra Taft Benson's BYU Devotional "God's Hand in Our Nation's History". He says it's not always been this way, this critical view of historians now to not bother with the teachings of the Founding Fathers, they avoid these things so they can have a secular faith. P13 footnote

Hofman eventually confessed he didn't believe in the church or in God. P14

Says Robert Flanders, Community of Christ. He “The New Mormon History is a response to such shifting values.” He goes on to say, “It is a shift from an evangelical towards a humanistic interest.” P15 & footnote.

Hofman was dedicated “to finding documents that would disprove traditional Mormon history.” His fiancé recounted.
P16

Faith Crisis Ch. 2 Trusting in Experts or Revelation? Joseph III Blessing & Anthon Transcript (Bruce R. McConkie Challenges Hofmann’s Documents with Doctrine, etc.)

References in this chapter: 45

More exposing of Hofman forgeries.

Many were surprised the Church leaders didn’t detect Hofman earlier. But these leaders never claimed to have the same revelatory gifts and understanding that Joseph Smith possessed. They are prophetic and they do testify of Christ, but they have made it clear that Church members should not compare them with Joseph Smith as head of this dispensation. P20, refers to statements in Urim & Thummim book by the Stoddards.

Church leaders also depended on experts who authenticated the forgeries of Hofman.

It is inaccurate to think that Church leaders should always be able to know and be right on all issues confronting them. P20

Hofman met with Elder Oaks an Apostle after his murders, some wondered why Oaks didn’t detect this. But Oaks himself

said “We don’t believe in the infallibility of our leaders.” (Dan Rascon, “LDS Church introduces new leadership to worldwide audience” Jan 16 2018, link in the text) p21

Russel M Nelson adds, “Give your leaders a little leeway to make mistakes, as you hope your leaders will give you a little leeway to profit by your errors” and “Don’t be offended by what may have been said, or what may have transpired. Make sure you are square with your Heavenly Father.” (SLC Tribune, “New Mormon Leader Russel Nelson Pledges to Serve God until His Last Breath...” ref. in text p21)

Brigham Young said, “Can a Prophet or an Apostle be mistaken? Do not ask me any such question, for I will acknowledge that all the time....” (from “A Series of Instructions and Remarks by President Brigham Young at a Special Council, Tabernacle, March 21, 1858,” Church Historical Department, in Richard S. Van Wagoner, ed., Complete Discourses of BY 2009) p22

So what do we depend on, what is the foundation? Joseph Smith said, “there is no error in the revelations which I have taught.” (JS Discourse 12 May 1844 Reported by Thomas Bullock p.2 The Joseph Smith Papers)

Joseph Smith III Blessing

Much concerning Hofman and this document.

Bruce R. McConkie Challenges Hofmann’s Document

Intellectuals had a “tizzy” when Bruce got up in General Conference and started speaking “in the name of the Lord”

When mocked, Bruce said “This is marvelous, it is just as important to know who your enemies are as your friends.” P29-30

Esplin thought McConkie incompetent for rejecting the Hofman document. It was over 5 years later that McConkie was found to be right. P30



Traditionalist Standard: Doctrine

McConkie pointed out the doctrinal error of the Hofmann letter. Hoffman said if in sin, the Lord would receive him immediately to Himself.

McConkie knew that is not where sinners go.

Traditionalist Standard: Revelation

Revelation is communication through the Spirit. It isn't emotional, sensational, psychological, or mystical. It is literal communication based on laws that govern the universe. P32

Spiritual experiences are only understood by those who have paid the price to receive them (Alma 5:45-46).

Boyd K Packer spoke of someone who tried doing a doctorate thesis about the role of a bishop as a counselor. They didn't like him writing about how the bishop receives spiritual revelation about how to direct the people, or about the bishop having spiritual power or inspiration of God in that calling. The man published the article leaving out the references to receiving spiritual revelation. Packer says this made the document less accurate and less scholarly than it otherwise could have been, that “the most essential ingredient was missing.”

Elder McConkie didn't detect the forgery by progressive means. The spirit confirmed it to him as he was already grounded in traditionalist foundations. Joseph Smith never gave the alleged JSIII blessing.

Faith Crisis Ch. 3 Indolent Treasure Digger – The Josiah Stowell Letter

References in this chapter: 29

Hofmann continued forging. 446 of his documents were received by the Church to its collection. This was only a fraction of all his forging.

Josiah Stowell Letter

The crew had begun digging for the mine before Joseph was hired. Joseph convinced Stowell to cease the foolish venture. “I prevailed with the old gentleman to cease digging after it. Hence arose the very prevalent story of my having been a money digger.” P36

Progressive historians with the Joseph Smith Papers believe Joseph was lying and covering up his past. They teach that the Smith family was established traditions influenced by folk religion and magic. They say Smith didn’t talk about this much because he knew people were skeptical of it. (source in text) P36-37

Note: Wow! They hype up a narrative to support their bias against Joseph!

Joseph Fielding Smith taught that Mormonism stands or falls on the story of Joseph Smith, either a Prophet of God, divinely called, properly appointed, or was a great fraud.

Persecution of the church in 1834 was rooted in scandalous tales.

Nephi saw America in vision, that the righteous there weren't magicians and fortune tellers, but were saints of God with the power of God. Magic and Satanism were not countenanced by the righteous Puritans, Pilgrims, Huguenots, Quakers, Covenanters, and other reformed Christians, or their humble descendants. Some Lamans and Lemuels of the colonies may have dabbled in magic and the occult, but the Nephis and Lehis despised these dark practices.

George A. Smith (Joseph Smith Jr.'s cousin) and Wilford Woodruff excommunicated a member of the Church for "fortune Telling" and "magic". P42



Progressives in the Church want us to stop talking about Joseph Smith's personality, the angels who appeared to him, and the golden plates those angels delivered which Joseph translated miraculously. Church leaders have warned against leaving these accounts.

The Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ renounced plural marriage, the book of Abraham, Joseph's teachings on women and the priesthood, baptism for the dead, etc.; they've distanced themselves from Joseph. In 2001 they changed their name to "Community of Christ" to move toward Protestantism and evolve on social issues.

Faith Crisis Ch. 4 Magical Worldview: The Salamander Letter

References in this chapter: 56

A young woman by the last name of Chase looked through a green glass and saw many things, such as where the gold plates supposedly were, she sent people to find the plates, but they never did. This same Chase accused the Smiths of being untrustworthy, that the Smiths were money diggers, and that Joseph had a stolen seer stone.

When the false salamander letter came out, before it was exposed, FARMS was busy trying to defend it, pointing out the connections between Moroni and salamanders...

President Hinckley responded to the Salamander Letter news release that it could have been a forgery from a time when the Church had many enemies.



It was claimed that Hinckley and Oaks defended things which proved to be fakes, like the Salamander Letter and the Joseph Smith III Blessing. But prophets aren't infallible. They possess a varying degree of various spiritual gifts when it comes to discernment, etc. D&C 42:11-12.

Scripture, particularly the D&C, warns against fraud. D&C 46:8; 128:20, 129:8

You cannot always tell the wicked from the righteous – D&C 10:37

Elder Oaks pointed out that “Hoffman succeeded in deceiving many experienced Church historians, sophisticated collectors, businessmen-investors, national experts who administered a lie detector test to Hoffman, and professional document examiners...” p60

Each member is responsible for detecting error; we cannot hide behind our leaders.

Every member has the duty to purge iniquity from the Church. “Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations. For it shall come to pass that **the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them....**” (D&C 64:37-39, Joseph Smith Sept. 11 1831)

Faith Crisis Ch. 5 Victims: Murders, Historians & Police Investigation (Progressive Historians Finally Admit Deception but keep New View)

References in this chapter: 53

When Hoffman was exposed for bombing people, Arrington still held on to the Hoffman documents, calling them scientifically authentic.

Arrington had invested significant time in the Hoffman letters, and had rewritten Mormon history on the foundation of Hoffman’s documents.

Jeff Simmonds a non-LDS historian disagreed with Arrington, saying the Hoffman letters sounded too much like anti-Mormon propaganda to be real, they seemed to attack the origins of the LDS church, and he said this before the Hoffman bombings were known. On television Simmonds and Arrington disagreed, ironically, taking opposite sides you’d think they would.

Arrington’s reputation was on the line if the Hoffman documents weren’t true. Arrington was the chief evangelist for the New Mormon History. The Salamander letter (of Hoffman) was the only supposedly reputable source of Joseph Smith’s

involvement with magic. The letter fitted Arrington's personal view of Joseph's moral character.

Weeks after the bombing Arrington was still declaring the documents authentic. He liked that they explained Smith in terms of "folk culture of his day" (the fallen culture of his day).

To Arrington, truths like the First Vision didn't matter if they were literal or merely symbolic or poetic. He spoke of religion being mythical, symbolic rather than literal. He said the Book of Mormon plates could have also just been symbolic and mythical rather than real. (What a joke!)

A woman who visited Hoffman attested of a very dark evil feeling around him, which her husband (also present) didn't pick up on.

Throckmorton & Flynn Investigate

The science applied to the Hoffman documents wasn't as foolproof as they thought. Throckmorton & Flynn found the errors proving the documents a forgery. As the investigation continued, progressive historians at BYU wouldn't let him see the original documents. The progressive historians claimed to be open minded, but had become guardians of their 'pet Salamander'. Throckmorton and Flynn heroically continued the investigation and finally got ahold of the original documents with tight security in the church vault. They were able to tell authentic documents from Hoffman documents without even being told which source the document was from. They tested 600 Hoffman documents and found all were forged.

Progressive Historians Refuse to Accept Forgeries (as fakes)

Arrington held on, when he had to admit some Hoffman documents were forgeries, he claimed earlier ones were still authentic. With the bombing arrest of Hoffman etc., the church looked stupid having their chief historian defending Hoffman.

Ironically, the religion professors were more objective than the ‘academic’ historians. The religion teachers pointed out the Hoffman fraud, the historians kept defending it.

In the face of overwhelming evidence, Arrington persisted in defending fraudulent documents reporting Joseph Smith as treasure digging, occultic, and a village seer.

8 months after the bombings, the Throckmorton investigation, etc., Arrington’s annual group meeting still promoted the Hoffman letters, and the occultic Joseph taught in them, and argued that magic and Christianity weren’t polar opposites, but were “inseparable natural allies.”

Cheryll L. May, Co-Chair of the Mormon History Association Program, spoke highly of Hoffman, and said that “even if all the Hoffmann ‘discoveries’ are eventually proven to be forgeries, they will have changed the face of the profession in many deeply significant and generally positive ways.”

Hoffman Confesses

Progressive Historians Admit Deception

Some who worked on the Hoffman case had their faith weakened, and reported even after Hoffman was exposed, that they now only believed the Book of Mormon to be from the mind of Joseph, and though spiritually useful, not historically accurate.

One writer pointed out that Hoffman’s documents were held on to so strongly because they were the “sexiest” to stimulate the new Mormon history. The church historians defended Hoffman saying he couldn’t be a killer because he supposedly knew the brethren and the church vaults. They when it was known that he was a killer they said ‘ok he was a killer, but the documents are still true!’

Hoffman's Forgeries Today

There could likely still be documents floating around which Hoffman forged which we don't know of. Under his prison cell bed a document was found where Hoffman listed the 79 forged signatures he could do from prominent figures in church history. Hoffman worked making forgeries full time.

The lesson? Don't base your testimony, or your direction in life, on 'history'.

Faith Crisis Ch. 6 Is Our Dominant Narrative True? (Reconstructed Narrative, New Era, & New Church)

References in this chapter: 18

The 3rd most common reason people are leaving the church (and 1st for millennials), as reported from a large survey in 2016, was a trust gap, "I did not trust the church leadership to tell the truth surrounding controversial or historical issues." (study by Peggy Stack) p82 in this text.



Members weren't happy about hearing the 'seer stone in a hat' narrative from somewhere other than the church (then the church affirming such to be the case, even though it very well may not be). Where they heard it from bothered them more than the message itself.

Some leave the church who grew up on a "one true church" gospel, but who now hear messages (from the historians and other progressive teachers) that it's not the one true church, just another church. They feel betrayed.

“A Reconstructed Narrative”

There's a growing movement among disaffected members and disgruntled academics (prominent LDS historians etc.) who are calling for the Church to change our history, a 'reconstructed narrative.' Richard Bushman is prominent among these. He says "the dominant narrative is not true". He calls for the narrative to be changed. He calls his Rough Stone Rolling book a "reconstructed narrative" which was "shocking to some people. They could not bear to have the old story disrupted in any way." And "not everyone can adjust to this new material" and "The whole church, from top to bottom, has had to adjust to the findings of our historians." (2016 fireside) p85

Bushman's Rough Stone Rolling promotes radical new ideas very different from the traditional church narrative, including Joseph being "involved in magic", magic as a preparatory gospel for Joseph, magic culture staying with Joseph to the end, Joseph giving angry responses and lashing back, Joseph having easily bruised pride, Joseph unable to bear criticism, Joseph rebuking any who challenged him, Joseph into 'treasure-seeking greed', the Smith family being 'diagnosed as dysfunctional' who produced a 'psychologically crippled son', the Smith family being drawn to 'treasure-seeking folklore' and who saw astrology and magical formulas and rituals as connected to their spiritual well-being, Smiths mixing magic and religion, that consecration never worked properly, that Smith Sr. was an 'oft-defeated, unmoored father' who abdicated family leadership and who was 'blighted by shame', and questions whether Joseph was an adulterer in an illicit affair, that Joseph was boastful about his mastery with outrageous confidence,

that treasure seeking taught Joseph to look for the unseen in a stone,
that Joseph drank too much,
that Joseph exaggerated persecution after relating the First Vision,
undermines Joseph's intelligence (that Joseph was not more intelligent than any other),
that Joseph "was not the luminous figure he is sometimes made out to be"

These claims of Bushman are clearly a departure from claims of any previous church historian, including Willard Richards (present at Carthage martyrdom), George A. Smith (1st cousin to Joseph), and Presidents Wilford Woodruff and Joseph Fielding Smith. Bushman admitted this new history and new version of Joseph's character was radically different.

"A New Era"

Ronald O. Barney was director of the Mormon History Association which Arrington founded, and was an editor for the Joseph Smith Papers project. He admired Bushman's RSR and called for a "new era" in how we view Joseph and Church history. Barney knew that the new way of portraying these things was a "clear departure" of tradition.



In short, the progressive historians were using previously considered anti-Mormon sources and reinterpreted friendly sources. This new approach is causing the greatest faith crisis in Mormon history.

Laura Hales, Ron Barney, and Bushman wrote "A Reason For Faith", they were the 'experts', and wrote this companion to go with the Gospel Topics Essays (which deal with controversial issues (in often the wrong way)). Hales says there are no

“definitive answers”, that the avoided words like “truth” and “answers”.

The reconstructed narrative does not promote truth.

John 3:11 “We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.”

If we don’t have the answers, we aren’t progressing, we are regressing.

A New Church

A BYU-Provo faculty member Margaret Young celebrated the progressive movement in the church, “the changes over the past fifty years have been monumental... We will become a church known for exactly the opposite reasons it was known for in the nineteenth century.” (from “The Future of Mormonism”, 2015)

Has God changed his plans? Were we mislead?

Margaret Young also said “we have some awful statements from all of the leaders of the Church... I’ve had to just kind of pinch my nose as I read through the terrible things that have been said by past leaders of the Church. Understanding the damage that they have done... it’s kind of like when the Salt Lake Temple was constructed on the foundation of sandstone that simply was not adequate to hold up. And the instructions came down, “tear it down! It’s got to come down. Tear it down so that you can build it on something that will last.” And so all of that work had to be completely torn apart and the temple started again.” (2006 interview) p90 of this text

Are the progressives changing things in the right direction? Questions about how our history should be interpreted should not be answered by a few intellectuals in influential positions.

Is the Dominant Narrative True?

For nearly 2 centuries the church has maintained a consistent message about its foundational events. The message has been that God directed Joseph as His Prophet to restore the truth and to organize the Church according to the pattern of His primitive Church. And that Joseph was a righteous man who built the Church based on literal revelations received directly from God; that actual angels appeared, that members witnessed authentic miracles. God restored his priesthood through Joseph, the restorer and Head of this Dispensation, who stands next to Jesus Christ in righteousness.

Hyrum Smith said "...Joseph has the spirit and power of all the Prophets." P91

Brigham Young said that when the facts are known, we can find no person who presents a better character than Joseph. P91

Wilford Woodruff said that "no greater prophet than Joseph Smith ever lived on the face of the earth save Jesus Christ..." p91

Brigham Young called himself "Joseph's Apostle", and continued to orchestrate the vision Joseph set forth.

The Angel Moroni told Joseph that his name would be "had for good and evil"

The greatness of Joseph is beyond what most have imagined, and there has been no cover up of his character.

Joseph Smith did carefully deny plural marriage in Nauvoo. The Lord commanded the practice in opposition to the laws of the land, necessitating that its practice be out of the public eye.

Post 1890-manifesto polygamy with sanction of the President of the Church was not dishonorable when you know the real history around it.

Since David O McKay, Church Presidents have been very careful about what message is available to the media and have tried to portray the Church in the best light possible. All businesses and organizations are acutely aware of this necessity today. These decisions by the Church have been made in righteousness, at least generally.

The real faith crisis is not the result of ‘unmasked history’, but of new interpretations.

Traditional leaders have resisted the intellectual progressives (lead by Arrington) whose goal about 40 years ago was that it would take a generation to re-educate the Church membership.

Faith Crisis Ch. 7 The Swearing Elders (Sterling McMurrin, Leonard J. Arrington, Mormonism’s Lost Generation, & the Goal of Change)

References in this chapter: 35

A group of disgruntled academic Church members met once a month in SLC. Some were leaving the church and looking for an intellectual justification for doing so. Others were having problems in their wards.

Sterling McMurrin

McMurrin was a primary organizer of the Swearing Elders, a University of Utah professor, was in the CES (Church Ed System), and didn’t believe in the historical authenticity of the Book of Mormon.

McMurrin told Harold B Lee and Joseph Fielding Smith that he didn't believe Adam and Eve existed, didn't believe in the fall of man, the divinity of Christ because he didn't believe in the fall, that Christ was only a great spiritual teacher, he doesn't believe in spirits just mental illness, didn't believe in Joseph Smith's 1st Vision, etc.

Leonard J. Arrington

Arrington was a member of the Swearing Elders, and was appointed Church historian at the time of Joseph Fielding Smith's presidency (who was the prior church historian), but Smith and other traditional leaders knew nothing of the historians true motives and personal agenda. Arrington became known as one of the Church's most influential progressive leaders of the 20th century, known as the 'father' of New Mormon History.

Traditionalist leaders Boyd K Packer, Mark E Peterson, and Ezra Taft Benson resisted the progressive movement leaders.

Arrington and his Church history department were removed as Church historians and moved to BYU. Followers of Arrington became promoted authors, editors of the Joseph Smith Papers, succeeding Church historians, and countless LDS scholars and professors. He made a point of getting young students into his cause.

"Dialogue" journal now is similar to The Swearing Elders group, intellectual discussion that often undermines the gospel.

Arrington claimed the Swearing Elders group wasn't anti-Mormon, it was just intellectual.

Mormonism's Lost Generation

The Swearing Elders were pro Darwinian Evolution. They didn't like Joseph Fielding Smith's book "Man: His Origin &

Destiny”. Arrington said he “fully accepted the law of evolution in biological science”

Note: Notice how they change the theory into a law, simply by popular demand.

Arrington taught that earth and man are old and evolving.

In 1909, 3 BYU professors were fired for promoting scripture as not being revelation from God, and for promoting Darwinian Evolution, and for their progressive interpretation of Church history.

Joseph Fielding Smith said that many of the BYU professors had absorbed paganism of the world, had accepted too readily the views of uninspired educators without regard for the revealed word of the Lord... We are traveling down the same road to apostasy as the primitive church. (Quote on p105)

Change

The Dialogue records etc. showed that these LDS progressive historians had a large network, their own sort of ‘extended LDS ward’ as progressive Jan Shipps called it. Arrington and others called these communities the ‘underground church’.

Fawn Brodie wrote “No Man Knows My History”, a defamatory biography of Joseph Smith. The Swearing Elders loved it, and McMurrin offered Brodie 10k\$ to write a similar volume against Brigham Young.

Another Swearing Elder named Heber Snell believed the Book of Mormon was neither historical or inspired scripture. Arrington said Snell was needed in the group. Snell was appointed director of the institute (CES) in Pocatello Idaho. When Joseph Fielding Smith heard Snell speak, he warned the Church commissioner of education Franklin West that, “If the views of these men become dominant in the Church, then we

may just as well close up shop and say to the world that Mormonism is a failure.” P107

Snell light-heartedly told McMurrin that they ought form a combination and put out the fundamentalists (referring to Joseph Fielding Smith and Ezra Taft Benson); that in their zeal for truth they should call down fire upon them or have them eaten by bears. P108

Arrington believed he was called of God to introduce a new narrative of the Restoration. He spoke of working within the system to make change.

Faith Crisis Ch. 8 Divergent Paths: Historians Leonard Arrington & Joseph Fielding Smith (Scripture Belief, Mission v College, etc.)

References in this chapter: 19

Arrington read the bible and Book of Mormon at age 13, then at age 57 said he had not read either completely through since then. He said he did not enjoy the bible. He said he didn't learn much from either, just that he could say he read them. He admitted he is not a Book of Mormon student. P109



Joseph Fielding Smith from his youth loved the scriptures, he hurried through chores and games to have more time reading the Book of Mormon. He carried a small New Testament so he could read it as he walked and during lunch. He said he usually had a book in hand at home, often Sunday school books, and that from the time he learned to read and write he studied the gospel. As a young man

he read the History of the Church, all the standard works, and other church literature. P110

Joseph Fielding Smith's father was President Joseph F. Smith, son of Hyrum Smith (Joseph Smith's brother). Joseph F. was persecuted for plural marriage by the government but still made instruction of his children in the gospel a high priority. J



Fielding's father gave him a Book of Mormon at age 8 and he had read it through twice by age 10. Joseph F. was very poor and giving J Fielding this book was a great gift. Joseph F. recounted one Christmas where they had no money at all, and only had each other's company to enjoy on Christmas. J Fielding recalls that Joseph F. was a tenderhearted man, and he spent hours by his father's side (Joseph F.) discussing the gospel.

Arrington said he would be a greater accomplishment to be a US Senator than an LDS Apostle. As a teen Arrington joined what he considered an anti-Mormon society, the National Grange of the Order of Patrons of Husbandry, and knew he was likely the first Mormon to be invited to that group. P113

Mission or College?

Arrington had no interest in serving a mission. Despite his father offering to pay for his mission in very difficult times of the Great Depression, Arrington declined and went to University.

Arrington didn't see a need to frequent the temple, and said he gained just as much inspiration from being in nature.

Missions in the early 1900s often required men to leave after marriage. 1 year after his marriage, Joseph Fielding was called and went 2 years on a foreign mission. Returning from his

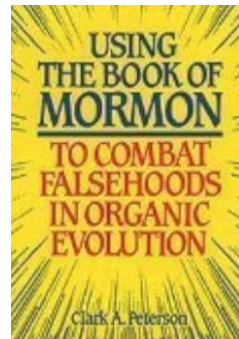
mission, Fielding turned down an offer at a lucrative job because it “would have taken him into some undesirable situations”.

Fielding worked as Church Historian for 69 years. He published 25 books which he personally researched and hand typed, generally working alone.

Faith Crisis Ch. 9 Arrington’s Faith Crisis in College (Arrington Converted to Evolutionism)

References in this chapter: 13

Young Arrington said he acted like a believer but wasn’t sure. When he went to University he started as a believer in the “Bible-inspired view of creation,” and left as a converted Darwinian evolutionist. He read several books on evolution, as he recounted, “a few pages each night as one

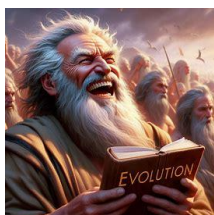


might read the scriptures.” In his classes he was taught that life evolved from a germ. At first he thought perhaps this applied to animals but not humans; he was

ridiculed for that idea, and with help from the persuasion of his evolutionist church class institute director George S. Tanner, he became a full evolutionist. Tanner at first knew that Arrington was sensitive and might report Tanner to his parents, so Tanner encouraged him to ‘become informed’ without necessarily believing it all. Arrington soon later wrote a paper called “Two

Arringtons” where he admitted that “I am not the same Leonard Arrington I used to be.” He admitted now accepting evolution, which he formerly violently opposed. Arrington said he now rejected ‘doctrines of fundamentalists’ [those which accepted the Bible as history].

There are plenty of ‘real scientists’ who reject Darwin’s theory. A 2001 statement titled ‘Scientific Dissent from Darwinism’ signed by PhDs, scientists, MDs, and other professors declared, “We are skeptical of claims for the ability of random mutation

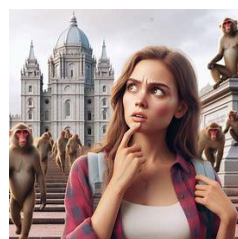


and natural selection to account for the complexity of life. Careful examination of the evidence for Darwinian theory should be encouraged.” Darwinian science is scientifically inaccurate and flawed. By 2019, thousands of scientists had signed on, and

were willing to “publicly declare their skepticism in the face of absolutist claims for evolutionary theory.” P120

Ezra Taft Benson said we aren’t using the Book of Mormon as we should, that we should be using it to expose and combat falsehoods of socialism, organic evolution, rationalism, humanism, and so forth (ETB Teachings, 60-61).

Expressed views of Presidents of the Church show that 12 directly refuted evolution theory, 2 implied that some people may not know for sure, and none suggested that the theory could be a possibility. P121



Professor George S. Tanner who introduced Arrington to Darwinian Evolution also introduced him to an interpretation of scripture that challenged its historicity, its literal interpretation, its accuracy and its credibility.

Faith Crisis Ch. 10 Criticism Leads the Camel's
Nose into the Tent (Arrington Embraces
Biblical Criticism, The Documentary
Hypothesis, FairMormon's Faithless Answers,
Scriptures Mythical Not Literal, Accessing
Church Archives)

References in this chapter: 42

George S. Tanner introduced Arrington to Biblical Criticism, about treating the Bible as a human book with fictional stories with an allegorical purpose rather than inspired Word of God. It undermines the reality of Adam and Eve, Noah's worldwide flood, Jonah & the whale, Moses' Exodus, and other miraculous stories.

Arrington Embraces Biblical Criticism

Arrington was persuaded to begin using the Goodspeed Bible, produced by a liberal Christian who believed there were errors in the New Testament, that the Gospel of John wasn't written by John, etc.

Similarly other translations of the bible downplayed the divinity of Christ and the sacredness of the bible. The New Oxford Annotated Bible of Michael D. Coogan claims the gospels were written 60 years after the death of Christ, and aren't firsthand witness accounts.

David Bokovoy worked for the CES (church ed system) 18 years and co-founded Mormon Interpreter with BYU professor Daniel C. Peterson. He spoke at FairMormon (now Fair Latter-day Saint) conferences and wrote papers available on Book of Mormon Central. In 2015 he said "the Gospels are historical

sources that lack historicity.” That they were just a perspective. That “..the Gospels contain inaccurate historical reconstructions – stories about Jesus’ life and ministry that simply could not have taken place the way they’re depicted.” P124 (Bokovoy “Who Wrote the Gospels”)

Arrington ultimately renounced his belief in the literal interpretation of the Bible, saying the Bible could be merely read as parable, allegory, and treated as myth or folklore.

Arrington met some LDS missionaries, he told them about not taking the bible literally. One missionary knelt down and prayed for him. P124

The Documentary Hypothesis

Arrington’s position on the Bible has become popular among many progressive scholars. The Documentary Hypothesis is that the 1st 5 books of the bible weren’t written by Moses, but by an assortment of ancient texts from authors who may have exaggerated their narratives to give Israel an identity. But the Book of Mormon unequivocally identifies 5 books of Moses available to the Nephites from the Brass Plates. (1 Ne. 5:10-11 & 3 Ne. 20:23, 12:11.) Joseph Smith said the Book of Mormon is the most correct of any book.

Moses 1:1 (in the Pearl of Great Price) says that these are the words of God to Moses. But FairMormon uses Biblical Criticism and the Documentary Hypothesis to say that the Book of Moses is not literally the word of God to Moses.

FairMormon claimed alternative theories to what the Church has taught us about this text, saying that “We know things today that Joseph Smith and Brigham Young did not know.” P126

FairMormon goes on to say that the book of Moses didn’t actually have the words of Moses, but words which were

‘attributed’ to Moses, which weren’t from a source of Moses’ actual words.

This is not reasonable or logical. Why would the Lord reveal the Book of Moses to Joseph Smith if it was a false account, “edited/reinterpreted as writers felt inspired”?

Joseph Smith recorded that the Lord commanded Moses to personally “write the things which I shall speak”. The Lord also said the writings of Moses would be corrupted (Genesis), but that he (The Lord) would raise up another like unto Moses (Joseph Smith) who would restore Moses’ words for those willing to believe. This is all in Moses 1:40-42.

Throughout the Joseph Smith Translation, Joseph never intimated that Genesis was not written by Moses.

Progressive author Terryl Givens acknowledges that the Pearl of Great Price poses concerns for the progressive narrative. He admits that without the PoGP, Mormonism would just look like Protestantism. He says the LDS have issue with the PoGP due to “the shifting tide of theology in Mormonism”. He says the PoGP reconstitutes covenant theology radically, and gives the cosmic framework for Mormonism. It gives us premortal existence for the original covenant, and repeats the covenant in the garden. (Givens interview with Jana Reiss “Why Do Latter-day Saints Ignore the Pearl of Great Price?”) p129 of this text

In “Reflections of a Scientist”, Henry Eyring Sr., scientist professor at BYU, said that he didn’t know or care whether Moses really parted the Red Sea, or whether the Nile was really turned to blood, or whether manna really fell from heaven. He says its not even worth talking about. “I don’t know the answer, and it doesn’t make any difference anyway. These are historical events and can’t be confirmed by laboratory experimentation.” (Reflections of a Scientist, 92-93)

Note: See my essay responding to this establishment pro-evolution book (“Reflecting on ‘Reflections of a Scientist’”). Eyring believed in God as creator, but got just about everything else about the creation wrong, and buys the lies of mainstream science. He was certainly a nice and charitable guy who served in callings and prayed, but very wrong on this topic.

For the progressive new narrative that dismisses the reliability of scripture, our historical narrative should be adjusted accordingly, to fit the sanitized facts.

The Gospels: Mark & Matthew

David Bokovoy said the gospel of Matthew isn’t an eyewitness account but a creative rewritten version of Mark. That this is a recording of a deceptive fable.

The Book of Mormon

David Bokovoy published on the Book of Mormon Central website about the Book of Mormon being questionable historically when considered in the view of “Higher Criticism”. He said the spiritual validity is more important than the questions of historicity.

If we are going to question the bible, that leads us to questioning the Book of Mormon.



Note: The text of The Book of Mormon claims to be true, so how valuable a moral teacher is that book if the book itself is just a story, a story which in fact claims to be more than a story? That would make the book a work of deception rather than a work of revelation.

Ancient prophets understood, as did Joseph Smith, that in our day, the ‘learned scholars’ would attack the foundation of the

Bible – its authenticity. Joseph Smith’s preordained mission as head of the last and greatest dispensation is, in large part, to clarify and bring back the original teachings doctrines and history which was known from the days of Adam concerning the true Christian faith. By casting aspersions toward the original Biblical texts and their writers, the **progressive New Mormon Historians stand in direct opposition to the teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith** and the foundation of the Restoration. Joseph Smith knew personally many ancient prophets whose writings appear in the Old Testament, New Testament, and Book of Mormon. These were people who actually lived when they said they did. The Book of Mormon references the Bible in ways that affirm its historical value, so progressives attack it for that since they don’t believe the bible in the first place. P132-3

Historicity of the Book of Mormon

Arrington said the Book of Mormon was boring and confusing. He attempted rewriting a modern version of a few of the chapters in college.

Greg Prince (who also said he didn’t believe in the historicity of The Book of Mormon and told people to “grow up” who still thought it was historical) was asked by Arrington’s daughter to write Arrington’s biography. In that Prince recorded that Arrington wasn’t able to reconcile “scientific truth regarding the Book of Mormon with what he assumed to be elements of its religious truth.” Prince wrote that the last century was the story of religion retreating in the face of science.

When asked if there were really Nephites & Lamanites, Arrington laughed and said, “Well let’s put it like this. That is part of the great Mormon myth that we all hold to and all benefit from.”

“Myths” in the Mormon Epic

Arrington said he did not concern himself “about the historicity of the First Vision or of other epiphanies in Mormon, Christian, or other religious history.” While Church historian, Arrington said that in the First Vision, Joseph may have just ‘thought’ he saw God mythically, without really having seen God, and that the Book of Mormon plates may have been symbolic rather than literal. That he is comfortable either way. That “The scriptures are not themselves divine revelation.” (Arrington Diaries) P136 of this text

“I [will] be a teacher and writer”

Arrington felt he was “drifting farther away from the Church in some ways (theologically)” (Diaries)

Arrington saw he had a mission to revolutionize the world through his pen.

Arrington describes a spiritual experience he has using New Age jargon, popular at the time, of ‘the great eye’, and being ‘lifted out of the ordinary world’.



Arrington never thought he would end up in history, but went on to reinterpret history in ways traditionalists would find naturalistic, moving away from God.

Arrington set out to write an economic history of Mormonism which was later published widely.

Accessing Church Archives

Arrington needed access to Church archives and reached out to like-minded Elder John A Widtsoe about this dissertation topic and accessing the archives. Widtsoe advised him to gradually build confidence by going in and asking to see published books, then a few days later basic thesis and dissertations, then ask for Journal History, then ask for specific documents he needed.

“This way you will build up their confidence in you, and they will see you as a serious scholar. Like the proverbial camel, you will stick your head in the tent, gradually move fa[r]ther in, and ultimately carry the whole tent away with you.” (Arrington Diaries) p138

Arrington asked then Church historian Elder Joseph Fielding Smith to access the archives while Elder Smith was doing some scriptural research, Smith replied, “I guess there would be no harm in that, but...” His unfinished sentence evidenced preoccupation with his research. Arrington went with that. Arrington’s biographer Greg Prince admitted that had Smith been aware of Arrington’s interpretation of history, he would likely have been unwilling to grant him access to the archives; but Arrington was instead able to “fly under the radar” Smith wanted Church history to continue to be written in a way that celebrates the triumphs of an exceptional God-favored people, and that anything short of that, including scholarly history that attempted to be data-driven and unbiased, was viewed as aiding the enemy.

In spite of rumors at the time of the Church archives being closely guarded, Arrington said he was never refused any document he asked for and his notes were never examined. (Diaries)

Arrington, when using documents he thought others would question him about, “sometimes remained in an obscure corner of the stacks and copied out needed entries without taking it out to the desk in the research room.” (Diaries)

Arrington said restrictions on research occurred during the 1950’s but they found ways around it, like hiding notes in pockets, socks, and shoes, or keeping carbon copies of notes, etc. He reported a community of scholars doing this together, and that they were doing a service to the church. (Diaries)

Faith Crisis Ch. 11 Arrington's Epiphany (Testing & Judging Spiritual Impressions, Korihor & the Nephite Faith Crisis, etc.)

References in this chapter: 24

Arrington's "3rd epiphany" he described as a 'feeling of ecstasy' coming over him, and other mythical language.

Arrington's Call

Progressive historians want to change what it means to be a Latter-day Saint. They want to change history about who Joseph Smith is, how the restoration happened, etc. Leonard Arrington, Mark Hoffman, Fawn Brodie, Juanita Brooks and others all have these same ultimate goals. They all wanted to move historical perspectives away from past historians such as President Wilford Woodruff, Elder George A. Smith, Elder Willard Richards, and President Joseph Fielding Smith.

Arrington got his epiphany while involved with the "Swearing Elders", who promoted evolution, psychiatry, progressive education, progressive literature, etc.

Testing Spiritual Impressions

People of various religions testify that theirs is the one true religion with the one true leader.

Arrington's work attacks the restoration in a way that has produced the greatest faith crisis in church history, even beyond the Kirtland apostasy.

How Can We Judge?

Joseph Smith, Brigham Young and others taught that our physical senses can be deceived. The devil can imitate physical sensory phenomena such as euphoria, stirring patriotism, adrenaline-inducing fear, sexual urges, goosebumps, energy rushes, etc. All of our senses can be deceived, and movie makers take advantage of this to make big money.

Brigham Young said we can be deceived in the eye and the hearing and the touch, and that the revelation of the Lord is the only thing to enable us to understand the Gospel. We must follow the revelations of the Lord in order to know and understand things as they are. (JD)

Brigham said that Joseph, after his death, visited him and told him to tell the people to “be sure to keep the spirit of the Lord and it will lead them right. Be careful and not turn away the small still voice; it will teach you what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the Kingdom.” ... that it will “whisper peace and joy to their souls...” and “be sure to tell the people to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion.” (Manuscript History of BY)

Joseph Smith taught that “...A man must have the discerning of spirits...” and “nothing is a greater injury to the children of men than to be under the influence of a false spirit, when they think they have the spirit of God.” (JS History) p145 of this text

Arrington believed that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was not necessarily the only true Church. The Prince biography said Arrington said in 20 years the Brethren might be prepared to say we are just a good church, not ‘the only true church’, and that the young people today aren’t buying everything they’re told. P146 of this text

Joseph Smith said “...all nations have been deceived, imposed upon and injured through the mischievous effects of false spirits.” (JS History)

Korihor & the Nephite Faith Crisis

Korihor claimed there was no literal Christ, that the traditional God of the Nephites was outdated. (Alma 30:14-16)

Korihor was about getting new explanations and up-to-date interpretations to supersede old outmoded notions. For Korihor, archaic priests and teachers of the past were merely materially motivated, power-seeking, and antiquated.

Korihor taught naturalistic theories, that there is no convincing evidence of a Supreme Creator. There are remarking similarities in Darwin’s teachings taught by today’s evolutionists.

When Alma confronted Korihor, Alma used logic, reason, true science, an appeal to scripture, and gave Korihor the sign he wanted, being struck dumb. Korihor was then terrorized and confessed that he had been deceived by a fallen angel through a ‘spiritual’ or ‘mythical’ experience, calling him on a mission to save the Nephite Saints of that day.

Korihor confesses that he always knew there was a God, that the devil deceived him, telling him to recall the people who were going after an unknown god; that he withstood the truth. (Alma 30:52-53)

Whose testimony was from God: Alma’s or Korihor’s? Each person has to decide for themselves.

Shortly after a period of great growth in the church among the Nephites, there was a massive faith crisis due to the rising generation hearing philosophies of men like Korihor.

Many today are falling away from the church, casting their once-beautiful testimonies at the feet of progressivism. In 1976

Arrington told the Church History Division staff that it would “take a generation to educate the Church to historical trends.” (Diaries)

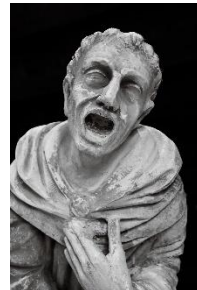
Progressives call traditional church history a fairy tale, and call for taking God out of history and science, and for belittling scripture.

Find out who is right (traditionalists or progressives) by their fruits. (Matt. 7:15-20)

“By their fruits...”

Bushman’s “Rough Stone Rolling” book reviews include comments pointing out that the book takes Joseph down from his pedestal. That the scripture is just imperfect people’s opinions and bias. That Joseph’s words weren’t Gods words. That “Bushman’s prophet is not the virtual superman depicted by Truman G. Madsen”. That Joseph was imperfect, and that if Joseph has a chance, so do we. That folk magic was a preparatory gospel, making treasure digging and peep stones ok.

Joseph Smith said “it requires the Spirit of God to know the things of God,” that thereby the things of God are “out of reach of the wisdom of the learned...” p151



Revelation: Traditionalists vs. Progressives

Progressives place God’s revelations on a spectrum, assigning ‘weight’ or credibility based on particular academic fields of study, built upon a framework of their discipline.

Theories are accepted by one generation, discarded by the next, and revived by the following. (David E. Bohn on objective history as illusive)

2 Timothy 3:7 they are “ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.”

The progressive worldview does not accept the revelations as literal revelation from God in a concrete sense. Arrington called taking the scriptures literally “a big mistake”.

Joseph Smith could be called the father of traditionalism. He taught of firsthand witness of God the Father and the Son; of literal combat with the adversary, and of receiving the pure word and will of God, directly from God. To Joseph this was not mere inspiration, it was not mythological allegorical or folklore, it was actual literal personal experience. Joseph warned that when it comes to understanding the things of God, “...without a divine communication they must remain in ignorance.” P152

Whether traditional or progressive, you must admit there is a major difference between the 2 views.

Faith Crisis Ch. 12 Great Basin Kingdom
(Economic Interpretations of History, Beard
Ridicules Constitution, Church warns against
FDR, Why Institutions Failed, Joseph’s Vision,
Visiting Spirits)

References in this chapter: 43

Arrington’s book Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-day Saints, 1830-1900 reinterpreted the history of the LDS in Utah through an economic perspective, strongly criticized President Brigham Young for his presumed failed

economic direction, and defended and promoted excommunicated dissenters including William Godbe.

Economic Interpretations of History

Arrington's approach is not new. Charles Beard in 1913 said the Founding Fathers motive was based on the desire for wealth business and economic prosperity. President Benson warned an audience at BYU in 1976 against this man's philosophy in his address, "God's Hand in Our Nation's History". Benson said that Beard's economic interpretation of the constitution was beginning a trend to defame the motives and integrity of the founders; that the economic motivation theory originated with Karl Marx which continue today.

David Barton in his article, "God" Missing in Action from American History", explains that

'taxation without representation' was only reason 17/27 reasons given in the Declaration of Independence, and others we now don't hear of deal with moral and religious issues. Signers



Samuel Adams and Charles Carroll said religious freedom was why they became involved in the American Revolution. Further, half of the signers held bible seminary degrees. Barton shows that in the 1920s-40s, secular writers (like Beard, W.E. Woodward, Fairfax Downey etc.) wrote works on American history with a new paradigm – that economics was the only issue of importance. They called it "the economic view", and only focused on that part.

Barton points out prominent moral and religious issues which prompted the War of Independence. [Anti] slavery was one issue. Also "in 1762 the king vetoed the charter for America's first missionary society; he also suppressed other religious freedoms and even prevented Americans from printing an

English language Bible.” Barton says now people think that economics are what created and made America great. In the 2004 presidential debates, ‘jobs’ and ‘economy’ were mentioned 100s of times but ‘marriage’ less than a dozen. Over the past decade, 45% of evangelical Christians say economic issues are more important than moral issues when voting.

See David Barton’s work at WallBuilders.com

Progressive LDS historian D. Michael Quinn, close friend of Arrington, said that the New Mormon History was “a reflection of a larger process of change in the writing of history generally. Since the 1950s American historians have adopted new techniques and emphases in reexamining familiar topics....The New Mormon History includes all of the ingredients of “new history” in America at large...” (Editors introduction in The New Mormon History: Revisionist Essays on the Mormon Past)

Arrington was very fond of Charles Beard’s “Rise of American Civilization” book.

Charles Beard Ridicules the Constitution

Beard saw the Constitution as a subverter of the spirit of democracy; ratified by men who were motivated by money and greed. President Benson directly opposed Beard by name, and cited Madison who said “There was never an assembly of men... who were more pure in their motives.” Benson called upon us to remember these men who pledged their fortunes and their sacred honor.

Note: The way to be a hero isn’t to wear a mask, it is to put your name with your message, and be willing to face the consequences.

D&C 101:80 “I established the Constitution of this land, by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood.”

D&C 98:5-8: “5 And that law of the land which is constitutional, supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to all mankind, and is justifiable before me. 6 Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you, and your brethren of my church, in befriending that law which is the constitutional law of the land; 7 And as pertaining to law of man, whatsoever is more or less than this, cometh of evil. 8 I, the Lord God, make you free, therefore ye are free indeed; and the law also maketh you free.”



Beard relied on the “new history” to make a case for a “living constitution” that could support New Deal legislation. Beard said the Constitution should be interpreted in light (dark) of changing social, political, and economic conditions. He called for Courts to change their interpretation of the Constitution along with the changing times. (Mehrotra on Beard) p158

Church Presidents Warn Against Franklin D. Roosevelt

The 1st Presidency issued a strong warning against New Deal policies due to their socialistic unconstitutional nature (see the Stoddard’s documentary “Divinely Sanctioned Governments”). The Church warned the Saints repeatedly against the nation’s trend toward Communism and its inherent dangers.

J. Reuben Clark Jr. lamented: “The Lord gave the people of the United States four elections in order to get rid of him, but they failed to do so in these four elections, so He held an election of His own and cast one vote, and then took him away.” (Michael Kent Winder, *Presidents and Prophets: The Story of America’s Presidents and the LDS Church*, 2007, p248)

In 1936 FDR had 69% of the vote. “Determined that Utah should not support FDR’s bid for a third term in 1940, the General Authorities once again drafted a joint anti-Roosevelt statement but settled on issuing a less dramatic unsigned editorial....” FDR got 62% vote in Utah, when President Grant



saw this he was “dumbfounded”. Grant lamented in his journal deep concern about half of the LDS almost worshipping Roosevelt and his policies. Grant regarded Roosevelt’s neo-socialism as “one of the most

serious conditions that has confronted me since I became President of the Church.” (Michael Kent Winder, Presidents and Prophets: The Story of America’s Presidents and the LDS Church, 2007, p251)

Arrington voted for Roosevelt proudly, and listed him as one of his favorite presidents.

Failed Economics in Utah?

Arrington suggested it was Brigham’s council which caused the Utah economy failures. Arrington blamed it on failed systems setup by the leaders.

Brigham taught the Saints that failures of these industries were the result of the Saints’ refusal to follow counsel.

Arrington defended William Godbe, founder of the Liberal Party of Utah, calling him and his peers talented intellectual liberals excommunicated for honest differences with the Priesthood on temporal policy. But that’s not the whole story.

Promoting Brother Joseph’s Vision

President Young told the Saints that if they would follow the council Joseph Smith gave them while in Nauvoo that they should become independent from the world culturally,

educationally, politically, and in all areas. Joseph envisioned a Zion society where men and women with faith in the Restoration would author textbooks and literature to train children. The entire culture was to come from faithful like-minded members, including music, fashion, technology, inventions, furniture, news, the entire culture to gather Israel. They were to make their own clothing and eat from their own farms.

Joseph & Hyrum Smith emphasized that Israel would not survive the events of the Last Days unless the commandment to gather was followed. (“Proclamation to the Saints Abroad”)

Brigham learned how to lead Israel from tutoring by Joseph in Zions Camp, etc. He called himself a “an Apostle of Joseph Smith, and also of Jesus Christ”. Brigham attributed his wisdom and success to obedience to counsel of Joseph Smith. Brigham said, “I wish to say that, when I see [men] in Israel who are **careless and unconcerned, who trifle away their time...where there are opportunities to learn, my experience for the best part of forty years teaches me that they never progress....**In my experience I never did let an opportunity pass of getting with the Prophet Joseph and of hearing him speak in public or in private, so that I might draw understanding from the fountain from which he spoke, that I might have it and bring it forth when it was needed. My own experience tells me that the great success with which the Lord has crowned my labors is owing to the fact of applying my heart to wisdom.... In the days of the Prophet Joseph, such moments were more precious to me than all the wealth of the world. No matter how great my poverty – if I had to borrow meal to feed my wife and children, I never let an opportunity pass of learning what the Prophet had to impart. This is the secret of the success of your humble servant.” (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses vol. 12, p.269-270)

The Relief Society went down for a while due to issues between Joseph and Emma. John Taylor said “Sister Emma got severely tried in her mind about the doctrine of Plural Marriage and she made use of the position she held [as President of the Relief Society] to try to pervert the minds of the sisters in relation to the doctrine. She tried to influence my first wife and to make her believe that the revelation was not correct.” (ref. on p163) Eliza Snow said concerning Emma leading the RS, that Emma “gave it up so as not to lead the society in Error.” (ref. on p163) John Taylor also said the “reason why the Relief Society did not continue from the first organization was that Emma Smith the Pres. taught the Sisters that the principle of Celestial Marriage as taught and practiced by Joseph Smith was not of God.” (ref. on p163)

Eliza Snow, next Relief Society President, taught the sisters to “creation [their] own fashions,” produce their own silk, learn to store grain in case of trouble, obtain “degree[s] for medicine,” and teach skills of midwifery and healing to others.

Brigham Young attempted to launch several economic industries but these struggled due to lack of faith among the members.

William Godbe wanted the saints to depend on the US economically, upon their bankers and merchants, rather than living free of these entanglements as the prophet taught. Godbe’s philosophy had connections to Karl Marx. President Benson explained, “According the Marxist doctrine, a human being is primarily an economic creation. In other words, his material well-being is all important; his privacy and his freedom are strictly secondary.” (ETB Proper Role of Government, BYU Oct. 21 1986).

If heeded, Brigham’s counsel could have saved the Saints from great depressions, market fluctuations, federal control –

essentially avoiding the turmoil and confusion of the latter days.

Note: The inflation, etc.

The Saints had their own coinage, with “Holiness to the Lord” written on it in the Deseret Alphabet.

Séances & Visiting Spirits

Godbe and his peers in the 1860s and onward resorted to using Séances and Spiritualism to communicate with spirits who “unfolded to our minds...a grand system of theology.” Godbe’s opposition to Brigham’s policies appears to stem from messages from spirits he communicated with. Spiritualism, communicating with spirits, was growing quickly, with millions of converts. These Séances take place in darkness due to light supposedly hindering communication (perhaps it does hinder it when you’re dealing with the wrong kind of spirits). Brigham warned the saints against this, telling them that the power of Satan is real and fully able to make objects move, to make noises, etc. Brigham further said, “Can you tell whether that is by the power of God or by the power of the devil? No, unless you have the revelations of Jesus Christ.” P166-67



Spiritualism was born in Hydesville NY, 15mi away from the Hill Cumorah. Joseph Smith taught, “false prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets... the devil always sets up his Kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God...” p168

Faith Crisis Ch. 13 William Godbe:
Spiritualism (Modern Progressives Continue the
Mission of Occultic Medium Spirits),
Socialism, Economics

References in this chapter: 56

Joseph Smith said the source of the most persecution against the Saints was ‘false brethren’. Daniel Tyler and Isaac Behunin called themselves friends of Joseph. When Joseph told of several who were trying to destroy him, Behunin said that if he would leave the church, he wouldn’t do as others had done in bothering the Mormons, he would go away and leave it all behind. But Joseph taught him, “Brother Behunin, you don’t know what you would do. No doubt these men once thought as you do. Before you joined this Church you stood on neutral ground...when you joined this Church you enlisted to serve God. When you did that you left the neutral ground, and you never can get back on to it. Should you forsake the Master you enlisted to serve, it will be by the instigation of the evil one, and you will follow his dictation and be his servant.” P170 (Daniel Tyler Recollections, Juvenile Instructor)

Spiritualism vs. the Restoration in Utah

Godbe and fellow dissenters made the Utah Magazine, forerunner of the Salt Lake Tribune (famously anti-Mormon). The Utah Magazine aired supernatural and Gothic elements about various powers, mediums, and various topics in Spiritualism. The magazine was openly hostile toward Brigham and the Church, criticizing Brigham’s economics and policies. Arrington commended these newspapers in his Great Basin Kingdom book.

Joseph Fielding Smith explained that these newspapers of the “Godbyeites” of 1870 were “brought into the world to lie.” The Liberal Party loved putting down Mormons. “It’s only principle, apparently, was hatred of everything Mormon” wrote historian Whitney, pouring venom on any who opposed it, libeling & lampooning both the living and the dead. Its contents were filthy, and inappropriate for homes. The Nauvoo Expositor was holy writ compared with the Salt Lake Tribune. (Joseph Fielding Smith, Essentials in Church History, 548)

Godbe’s Utah Magazine 1st issue accused Brigham of being a tyrant, and said the Church was declining in spiritual gifts. Of course he wasn’t referring to ‘gifts of the spirit’ in the traditional sense, but the ‘spiritual gifts’ that occurred at Spiritualist Séances which he embraced. He accused the church of being materialist. On the contrary, members records document that gifts of the spirit were abundant. Priestess Eliza R Snow had the gift of tongues, blessed others, prophesied, gave blessings through the gift of tongues which blessings were fulfilled. Eliza’s journal and elsewhere report repeated occurrences of this.

The Salt Lake Tribune published an account of a medium where voices were heard, such as the voice of Heber C Kimball, and they left the meeting with a determination that “the deluded but honest followers of Brigham Young should be emancipated from such bondage.” Godbe and his peers claimed that Heber C Kimball taught them ‘higher’ doctrines. They claimed visits from Jesus, Joseph Smith, Solomon, the Apostles Peter James and John, and Alexander Humboldt who purportedly appeared with a promised to “...advance humankind past evolutionary theory, even as Darwin had gone beyond Moses.” They claimed a dim light was seen when Jesus appeared. They claimed to be taught by invisible angels. The spirits gave them messages to **downplay the Book of Mormon and distrust the D&C, to**

reject the doctrine of a personal deity, to reject literal resurrection and atonement, that Joseph Smith was an imperfect spiritual medium who was untutored in spiritual things whose revelations were inferior to the “new light” being given them, that they should lead a revolt against Brigham Young to ‘free’ the children of zion, and that Joseph and Christ endorse such things. This advice Godbe and his peers received in the Séances is **very similar to what modern progressives** are trying to do in the Church. (The evil spirits are inspiring people with the same false doctrines today as they did yesterday.)

The Tribune pointed out that when an intelligent Mormon leaves the church, they don’t go to Protestant churches, they either go into Spiritualism or materialism.

Note: That does seem like a true trend! Mormon apostates learned from the true Church that the spiritual realm is real (unlike the protestant churches), and that there is importance in material/temporal things (also unlike the protestant churches).

Here are examples of progressives today who echo the very messages of the evil spirits from the Séances at the time of Godbe:

Note: This is some deep stuff, here we will see the exact messages of the evil spirits being towed today, pigs with lipstick parading in the church as beloved intellectual thought leaders!

See p176-180 of the full text for references of the following, and of the Tribune article citing what the medium told the Godbeites to teach (p175)

“devaluation of the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants”:



1. FairMormon: claims that prophets produce scripture based on their worldviews, says this can affect the validity of the worldwide flood of Noah account, etc.

2. Blake T Ostler: says scripture is not free of cultural bias and human interpretation with conceptual limitations, that revelation isn't just God, it's the prophet's personality and limited understanding, that scripture is not supernatural, but is just people participating with God.

3. David E. Bokovoy: says the Book of Mormon doesn't need to be considered ancient or historical

“rejection of a personal deity”

1. David H. Bailey: doesn't believe in anthropomorphic god or miracles or theology in general.

2. Sterling M. McMurrin: doesn't believe in Adam and Eve, Garden of Eden, fall of man, savior, Jesus is just a great teacher with 'enormous spiritual insight', these are just cultural myths.

“the Doctrine and Covenants, filled with the revelations of Joseph Smith, was not to be fully trusted

1. Richard L. Bushman: Smith was arrogant and the church was built on his confidence, Joseph didn't consider wording in the revelations to be infallible, says the revelations weren't gods revelation, but are a mix of god and Joseph.

“Joseph Smith had been...a spiritual medium”

1. Richard L. Bushman: claims Joseph was a boy who gazed into stones and saw treasure who later became a translator to look in a stone and see words.

2. Richard L. Bushman: said Joseph was into treasure-seeking greed who had stones to find treasure, that magical culture

stayed with him to the end, that magic served as a preparatory gospel.

3. Richard L. Bushman: said Joseph's practice with scrying stones which influenced his translation methods later, that Joseph blended magic with inspired translation.

Joseph Smith's "revelations... were inferior to the 'new light' now being given"

1. Ronald O. Barney 2016: We are in a new era, a clear point of departure has happened in the last few years, we will look back on this period of time (a transition period)

2. Margaret B. Young 2015: We are on a bridge, change comes slowly in the Church, the past 50 years have been a time of miraculous change, "We will become a church known for exactly the opposite reasons it was known for in the nineteenth century."

Joseph Smith "imperfectly strained divine light through his untutored understanding"

1. Russel Anderson, FairMormon: Treasure digging magic (occultic practices) were consistent with the life and times of Joseph Smith.

2. Richard L. Bushman: Joseph was just one of many visionaries of his time. He was taught by philosophies of the time including "universalism, rational skepticism, republicanism, progress, revivalism, magic, communitarianism, health reform, restorationism, Zionism, and a host of others."

"they were to lead a revolt against Brigham Young"

1. Jennifer L. Lund: "...there are just some things about him [Brigham Young] which can be disconcerting or discomfoting... [he was] a product of the times in which he lives"

2. Matthew J. Grow: Brigham was a complex figure who used “violent rhetoric” which was rough on people.

“they must ‘free the children of Zion’”

1. Margaret B. Young: “I’ve had to just kind of pinch my nose as I read through the terrible things that have been said by past leaders of the Church. Understanding the damage that they’ve done and the damage that they continue to do...” She goes on to describe Church history and teachings of early brethren as a broken foundation that needs to be entirely thrown out to start over. “It’s got to come down. Tear it down so that you can build something that will last.”

2. Leonard J. Arrington: “Elders Benson and Petersen will never accept books written by us, given our understanding of history... we shall have to be more careful in what we write and say and publish... I’m still ebullient, still optimistic, still determined to do what we must do.... The Lord is with us yet!”

3. Richard L. Bushman: “The dominant narrative is not true; it can’t be sustained. The Church has to absorb all this new information or it will be on very shaky grounds and that’s what it is trying to do and it will be a strain for a lot of people, older people especially. But I think it has to change.”

Note: It’s not new information, it’s a new hatred for our leaders, a new acceptance of anti-Mormon sources, a new betrayal of the truth.

Godbe and his associates were instructed by the spirits to “make almost any personal sacrifice” to retain their Church membership so they could continue to sow “such advanced truths as would elevate the people and prepare them for the changes at hand.” This is like the angel (later discovered to be a devil) who told Korihor to “Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God.” Korihor had great

success, many believed the message. (Alma30:53) (The same is done by the progressive historians and progressive thought leaders, they stay in the church to ‘change the system from within’)

Socialism

Godbe was a follower of Robert Owen, founder of the 19th century “Utopian socialism”. Godbeites wanted Mormon socialism, they wanted worker unions, etc.

Marx and Engels were big fans of Robert Owen. Owen was one of the first to use the term ‘socialism.’

Owen came to America a year after Joseph Smith was first visited by the Angel Moroni.

Owen in America established various socialist programs with his “New Harmony” program, including the first kindergarten, the first trade school, the first free library, and the first community-supported public school in the US.

Owens socialist township lasted only about 2 years.

Owen was also into 19th century Spiritualism. He said all religions were false, but converted to spiritualism by an American medium.

The Liberal Party of Utah was the 1st anti-LDS political party. Godbe helped organize it.

Godbe knew it would be hard to get the Saints away from the Church by doctrinal issues, so he focused on political and social issues.

Arrington is opposed to Joseph and Brigham in almost every way. He defends Godbe. His message aligns



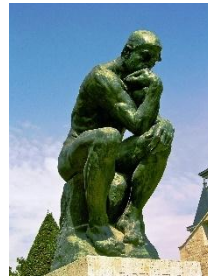
with the message the spirits gave Godbe, in direct opposition to the church.

Note: The fox was really guarding the hen house folks!

Keynesian Economics

Arrington supported Godbe's accusation against Brigham's economics. Brigham was pro-independence, Godbe called that unsound economic principles.

Arrington proudly supported FDR's progressive policies and described himself as a liberal.



of

President Benson identified John Keynes as one of 5 specific antichrists our day. Others named by Benson were Sigmund Freud, Charles Darwin, Karl Marx, and John Dewey. Since these are promoted in college, Benson said "Today there are much worse things that can happen to a child than not getting a full college education. In fact, some of the worst things have happened to our children while attending colleges led by administrators who wink at subversion and amorality." (ETB Conf. Report "A Plea to Strengthen our Families" Oct. 1970, 22)

Keynes was a member of the Liberal Party in the UK and Godbeites wanted association with them when founding the Utah Liberal Party.

Keynes' thinking could be summarized by the maxim, "The government has all the answers." He wanted government intervention for the economy, banks, labor union protection, transportation, media, housing, mortgages, pension funds, retirement plans, and a thousand other things. That government answers every problem. That government creates something (prosperity) out of nothing, that government is God. (see Dave

Breese, Seven Men Who Rule the World from the Grave, 1990, 196)

Arrington said that Keynes, Freud, and Darwin molded his thinking throughout his life.

Two Worldviews in Conflict

Arrington used his liberal academic training in college to influence his gospel ideas, whereas Benson relied on the Book of Mormon and revealed doctrine.

Benson said, “Our families may be corrupted by worldly trends and teachings unless we know how to use the book [of Mormon] to expose and combat the false teachings of socialism, organic evolution, rationalism, humanism, and so forth.” (ETB Teachings, 60-61)

Faith Crisis Ch. 14 Waging War Through Education & Mentorship (Brigham Young Academy Original Vision Not Upheld, Arrington Not Seen as a Member, Arrington Selling a ‘Naturalistic’ (Godless) ‘More Plausible’ History)

References in this chapter: 30

Brigham Young Academy

Brigham Young donated his own finances to the BY Academy in Provo. He wanted the revelation of the Lord for the texts and books to be written and manufactured by the Saints. But today there are no schools which do this.

Brigham wanted schools to expressly counter false philosophies like Darwinism, Marxism, socialism, atheism, etc. Schools to teach the doctrines of the Gospel as contained in Latter-day revelation to counter false philosophies. Schools where the primary texts were the standard works of the Church, and no doctrines contrary to those scriptures would be promoted. Schools where converted Saints create and manufacture all the textbooks and teaching materials.

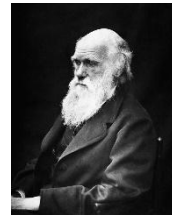
Brigham commissioned Karl G Maeser as President of the academy and told him, “you ought not to teach even the alphabet or the multiplication tables without the Spirit of God.” P190

George Albert Smith attended the academy as a youth and remembered hearing Maeser teaching there that he would be



accountable to the Lord for the thoughts he thinks, as his life would be a sum of his thoughts.

BY Academy’s entire educational program centered around a gospel framework designed to ground children firmly in gospel teachings. 11 years after its conception the Deseret News reported, “ninety-five percent of students in a few weeks [become] intensely interested in the Gospel.” P191



Arrington Concentrates on the Youth

Arrington said “how many...would want me to teach their children? Probably not many.”

Arrington’s friend Carol Lynn Pearson wrote him, “History is on our side – as long as we can control the historians.”

Arrington was said to have “influenced a generation of thinking” said Ron Barney, an editor of the Joseph Smith Papers.

A manager at Book of Mormon Central said, “if you don’t like Arrington...you’ll have problems with this group.” (a social media group run by BofM Central).

Prince reported that Arrington mentored 100s of people at all levels and “shaped the future of Mormon studies.”

Arrington knew that the “LDS desire for education and learning is so strong that I think they will accept me and let me teach them in spite of some of my ‘radicalism.’”

For 8 years Arrington had an office in the BYU library (1972-1980).

Arrington was congratulated for ‘liberating’ the minds of young Mormons, it should have been said ‘liberalizing’ the minds of young Mormons.



Is Leonard Arrington a Member?

People couldn’t tell by Arrington’s books whether he was a member, some even thought he wasn’t a member by reading his books. Arrington considered this “the supreme compliment.”

Jesus said that those who deny him before others will He deny before His Father. (Matt. 10:32-33)

Arrington said, “The professional in us fights against religious naivete – believing too much.”

Arrington gave “natural explanations”, meaning explanations that did not credit God with involvement – a “restrained religious voice” and a “middle ground” between secularism and

faith. His approach became a hallmark for the New Mormon History.

Note: Remember, Joseph Smith said he never heard of a man being damned for believing too much.

The Church had a copy of Arrington's book "Great Basin Kingdom", and on the catalog it was marked with an "a", he asked what this meant and was told it meant 'anti-Mormon'.

The picture of Brigham used in Arrington's Great Basin Kingdom intentionally removed the prophetic-aura.

Arrington's Great Basin Kingdom book gave no example of revelation or inspiration.

Arrington excused his faithless approach by saying that he was writing to a secular audience who dismissed such revelation "as rubbish."

Note: Why was Arrington so obsessed with presenting an anti-Mormon view of Mormon history? Why was he so married to his 'academic audience'? Why was he trying to please them and them alone? For all intents and purposes, it appears he sold his soul for academics!

Arrington confessed intellectualizing the gospel and looking at history in naturalistic terms, and the personal doubt that goes with that.

Debating the Source of Revelation

Arrington warned LDS readers of Great Basin Kingdom in the preface that it would be a "**naturalistic** discussion", that it was "a perfectly valid aspect of religious history, and, indeed, makes **more plausible** the truths they [the prophets] attempted to convey."

For Arrington it was “impossible” to separate which parts of scripture were from God, and which were just Smith’s opinions and biases as influenced by environmental factors. He saw scripture as unreliable, inaccurate, subjective, and a sandy foundation.

This is very different from the faith based view that scriptures are an “iron rod”. Joseph Smith said “There is no error in the revelations I have taught”. Harold B Lee taught that all Church teachings must be couched in the scriptures. That things not in scripture are mere speculation, and that things which contradict scripture are not true. “This is the standard by which we measure all truth.”



Faith Crisis Ch. 15 Mormon Historians Move to Take Brigham from His Pedestal

References in this chapter: 15

Brigham’s last words were “Joseph! Joseph! Joseph!” with “a divine look in his face [which] seemed to indicate that he was communicating with his beloved friend, Joseph Smith, the Prophet.” (Susa Young Gates, The Life Story of Brigham Young)

Brigham’s name, like his predecessor Joseph, has fulfilled prophecy that it would be known for good and evil.

A central message of Arrington’s Great Basin Kingdom is to dethrone Brigham. Arrington called Brigham a “complex

figure” with “violent rhetoric.” The message of the New Mormon History is clear: Brigham is no hero.

When Brigham first met Joseph, Brigham spoke in tongues, and Joseph prophesied that Brigham would be preside over the Church.

Brigham was an ardent defender of Joseph. Brigham traveled constantly on missions without purse or scrip. Joseph saw in vision an angel defending Brigham with a drawn sword against his enemies, and Jesus in their midst unseen by them.

During the Kirtland apostacy, all but 2 of the 12 Apostles betrayed Joseph, the two were Brigham and Heber C Kimball. Heber recalled that “a man’s life was in danger the moment he spoke in defense of the prophet of God”, and there were threats against Brigham’s life. A mob tried to kill Brigham necessitating his fleeing Kirtland, “because I would proclaim, publicly and privately, that I knew, by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Joseph Smith was a prophet of the Most High God, and had not transgressed and fallen as apostates declared.” P201

Joseph had to escape Kirtland in a box.

Brigham declared, “The Prophet Joseph had lade [sic] the foundation for a great work, and we will build upon it, I will ask who has stood next to Joseph and Hiram [sic]? I have and I will stand next to him.”

Brigham said he knew Joseph as well as Joseph’s father and mother, and that no one on earth knew him better than he did. Brigham then said that “Jesus Christ excepted, no better man ever lived or does live upon this earth. I am his witness.”

In D&C 138, Brigham’s character as a “noble” “great” and “mighty” man was canonized and accepted by the Church body as doctrine.

Faith Crisis Ch. 16 Contriving and Mentoring The New Mormon History

References in this chapter: 13

Arrington hired and recruited and mentored people (BYU graduates etc.) to write Mormon biographies and histories. Leonard had a knack for knowing everyone. His genius was his ability to network. Eventually Arrington had gathered a large enough circle to make the Mormon Historical Association.

Mormon studies were shifting to focus on progressive reform, Freudian analysis, folklore, rural sociology, and skepticism.

Faith Crisis Ch. 17 The Standard of Truth (We Were Not Betrayed, No Error in the Revelations)

References in this chapter: 18

Brigham Young was fasting and praying daily and had a vision where Joseph Smith appeared to him and Joseph “shewed him the mountain that we now call Ensign Peak and there was an ensign fell upon that peak, and Joseph said “Build under the point where the colors fall and you will prosper and have peace.”... When they entered it [the valley] President Young pointed to that peak and said he, “I want to go there.” (George A. Smith) p208

Brigham built that ensign (standard, message), and he did so temporally, spiritually, doctrinally, educationally, and culturally. He established the ensign unfurled by Joseph Smith,

an ensign to the nations. The Saints prospered as they adhered to the foundation laid by Joseph Smith.

Arrington and his followers were on a mission to raise a different ensign, a different history.

In 2020 the Salt Lake Tribune reported that the Church recorded its smallest membership growth in Utah in at least 2 decades that past year. That in 2019, 14 of the state's 29 counties saw the number of members decline. In 2019 we had the slowest year for growth since 1953. The 2018 statistical report "provided some of the bleakest numbers ever reported by the Church during the past 80 years." (LDS Growth Case Studies," Cumorah.com; full reference in text pg209)

A parallel event happened in the book of Helaman 4:24-26, where they saw a faith crisis after a time of astonishing growth.

We Were Not Betrayed

Joseph Fielding Smith taught, "...**every soul** upon the face of the earth who has a desire to know it [testimony of Joseph Smith & Restoration] has the privilege, for every soul that will humble himself, and in the **depths of humility and faith**, with a contrite spirit, go before the Lord, will receive that knowledge just as surely as he lives." (Conf. Report Oct. 1, 1944, 89)



We do not need to be intimidated by claims from those with advanced degrees or alleged superiority.

No Error in the Revelations

Joseph Smith said "there is no error in the revelations which I have taught."

In 2016 New Mormon Historian Ron Barney announced that we are in a "new era" of LDS history. In 2015 progressive Margaret Young blogged, "In the year 2020, I predict that...We

will become a church known for exactly the opposite reasons it was known for in the nineteenth century.”

The new narrative promotes the idea that Joseph’s revelations were Satanic occultic magic treasure-seeking seer stone based and that the revelations were polluted by Joseph’s mind and mental baggage as a product of his environment.

The progressives want us to throw out Josephs teachings and revelations and ‘move on.’

Joseph Smith said “O ye Twelve and all saints, profit by this important Key- that in all your trials troubles &, temptations, afflictions, bonds imprisonment & death See to it that you do not betray heaven, that you do not betray Jesus Christ, that you **do not betray your Brethren, & that you do not betray the revelations of God whether in the bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine & Covenants or any of the word of God.** Yea in all your kicking, & floundering see to it that you do not this thing **lest innocent blood be found in your skirts & you go down to hell.**” (Recorded by Wilford Woodruff in the Joseph Smith Papers p87, 2 July 1839) p213

Joseph Smith taught “the only way to obtain truth and wisdom is **not to ask from books, but to go to God in prayer,** and obtain divine teaching.” (JS Hist)

Joseph F. Smith promised, “If members of the Church would **place more confidence in the word of the Lord, and less confidence in the theories of men,** they would be better off. I will give you a key for your guidance. Any doctrine, whether it comes in the name of religion, science, philosophy, or whatever it may be, that is in **conflict with the revelations of the Lord that have been accepted by the Church as coming from the Lord will fail.** It may appear to be very plausible; it may be put before you in such a way that you cannot answer it, it may appear to be established by evidence that cannot be

controverted, but all you need do is **bide your time. Time will level all things.**” (Joseph F. Smith, recorded by Joseph Fielding Smith, The Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine, Oct. 1930, 155)

President Hinckley set the example of how to navigate the Church based on Joseph Smith’s teachings: “...we have a great body of revelation, the vast majority of which came from the prophet Joseph Smith. We don’t need much revelation. **We need to pay more attention to the revelation we’ve already received.** Now, if a problem should arise on which we don’t have an answer, we pray about it, we may fast about it, and it comes.” (“Sunday Interview – Musings of the Main Mormon” interview by Don Lattin, Apr. 13 1997) (link in the text)

Mountain Meadows Massacre

The massacre was a genesis for the New Mormon History with the progressive attempt to place much of the blame for the atrocities on Brigham Young, and Joseph Smith’s cousin George A. Smith.

This will be covered in Faith Crisis vol. 2.

Leonard Arrington vs Ezra Taft Benson

Benson rose up to defend the church against Arrington. At first Benson declared that Dialogue should be burned while oblivious to the fact that the History Division was filled with Dialogue supporters.

In 1976 Benson went to BYU to combat the New Mormon History, publicly challenging Fawn Brodie’s ‘No Man Knows My History’, Dialogue author Duane Jeffrey and his article discrediting President Joseph Fielding Smith, the progressive interpretations of the First Vision, and more.

Fawn Brodie wrote against Joseph Smith and against Thomas Jefferson, promoting popular lies about these men.

A covert cold war began at Church headquarters in SLC Utah with progressives spying on traditionalists (like President Benson, Elder Mark E. Peterson, Elder Boyd K. Packer, etc.), traditionalists spying on progressives, secret informants, leaked documents, falsified reports, employed pseudonyms, etc.

In 1977 a “landmine” exploded with Richard Marshall, a young, naïve undergraduate student, wrote a thesis paper celebrating the progressive shift within the Church. Marshall featured interviews with Arrington, D. Michael Quinn, and other New Mormon Historians explaining their calculated plan, their successes, and fears. These statements were given to Marshall without realizing they would be published, unabridged, in a thesis paper. Elder Mark E. Peterson found the paper and gave it to the Quorum of the Twelve, who then highlighted it and gave it to the First Presidency, resulting in restrictions and changes within the Historical Division.

This is all covered in Faith Crisis vol. 2.

A New Joseph Smith

In the midst of the controversy, Arrington’s Sesquicentennial history book series became the subject of debate as leaders sought ways to cancel their legal contract to publish.

Church leaders weren’t happy about Bushman’s attacks on Joseph in Arrington’s history book series. The books depicted Joseph not as a God-seeking plough boy, but as a selfish, greed-centered, magic-dabbling, treasure-digging occultist who was transformed into a Prophet of God by intense correction and contrition, as well as strict adherence to magic ritual.

Bushman also depicted Lucy Mack Smith as prideful, belligerent, and high strung, and her husband Joseph Smith Sr.

as an apathetic, faithless, drunken treasure digger and failed father.

Leaders acted quickly to try and keep Arrington and Bushman's Joseph Smith from replacing the real hero Joseph Smith.

This is talked about in Faith Crisis vol. 2.

The Standard of Truth

“The Standard of Truth has been erected; no unhallowed hand can stop the work from progressing; persecutions may rage, mobs may combine, armies may assemble, calumny may defame, but the truth of God will go forth boldly, nobly, and independent, till it has penetrated every continent, visited every clime, swept every country, and sounded in every ear, till the purposes of God shall be accomplished, and the Great Jehovah shall say the work is done.” (JS Hist)



Edwin D. Woolley taught us about staying in the church even when hard, “I won’t [apostatize]...If this were [Brigham Young’s] church I might, but it’s just as much mine as it is [Brigham Young’s].”

We hear the call of Joseph Smith, “Shall we not go on in so great a cause?” (D&C 128:22)

Appendix: Eyewitness Accounts of the Prophet Joseph Smith’s Greatness

References in this chapter: 25

D&C 135:3, 6 speaks of Joseph's greatness nobility and accomplishments, that he was great in the eyes of God and died in glory.

Joseph Smith said those who rise against him would feel the weight of their iniquity upon their own heads. That those who speak evil of him and the Saints are ignorant and abominable characters. He said that although he does wrong, he doesn't do the wrong others accuse him of. He points out that they said bad things about Jesus too. (Relief Society Minutes, History, 1842) (full reference in text p220)

Joseph couldn't tell people his full identity, he said they would call it blasphemy and they would seek his life. (from Life of Heber C Kimball by Orson F. Whitney, 333)

Joseph said "I never did harm any man since I was born in the world. My voice is always for peace." He said no one knows his history, and he cannot tell it. He said "When I am called by the trump of the archangel and weighed in the balance, you will all know me then." 1844 JS Papers (full ref in text p220)

Joseph attested he was not guilty of any great or malignant sins, that such was never in his nature.

Joseph was asked if he knew he would be saved, he said "I know I will. I have the oath of God on it and God cannot lie." Joseph said John was caught up to the 3rd heaven, but that he knows someone who was caught up to the 7th heaven and knows things unlawful to utter. (Diary of Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner, 1936, Church History Library) (link in text p221)

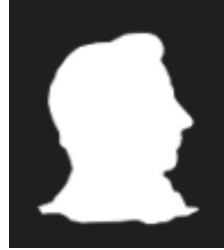
Joseph said people little know who he is when they talk to him, and he dare not tell them, but they will know. (Remarks by Mary F. Lightner at BYU 1905) (ref in text)

Joseph said "Paul had seen the third heavens and I more." (Joseph Smith Papers) (ref in text)

Joseph said he could explain 100-fold about the glories of heaven which he had seen in vision were he permitted, but the people weren't ready for it. (JS Hist) (ref in text)

Joseph told Brigham that were he to show the saints all the revelations he had received, "there is scarce a man that would stay with me, they could not bear it." (Millen. Star) (ref in text)

Hyrum Smith said "There were prophets before Adam, and Joseph has the spirit and power of all the prophets." (JS Hist) (ref in text)



Brigham Young said he knew Joseph as well or better than anyone, that Joseph was persecuted for the same reasons any righteous man was, and that Joseph was the best man second to Jesus Christ. (JD 9:332)

Brigham Young said he felt like shouting hallelujah all the time when he thought of how he ever knew Joseph Smith, the man with the keys from God to build the kingdom, which keys the Saints still have to continue the work Joseph commenced in preparation for the coming of the Son of Man. (JD 3:51)

Brigham Young said he felt that he would crawl around the earth to see a man like Peter Jeremiah or Moses, someone that could tell him about God and heaven, and that he found such a man in Joseph Smith. (ref in text)

Brigham Young said Joseph Smith's character is as fair as any mentioned in the bible. (JD 14:203)

Brigham Young said Joseph Smith holds the keys of this last dispensation... and **"no man or woman in this dispensation will ever enter into the celestial kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph Smith"**, that we "must have the certificate of Joseph Smith, junior, as a passport to their entrance into the mansion where God and Christ are – I with you and you with

me. I cannot go there without his consent. He holds the keys of that kingdom for the last dispensation – the **keys to rule in the spirit world; and he rules there triumphantly**, for he gained full power and a glorious victory over the power of Satan while he was yet in the flesh, and was a martyr to his religion and to the name of Christ, which gives him a most perfect victory in the spirit world. **He reigns there as supreme a being in his sphere, capacity, and calling, as God does in heaven.** Many will exclaim – “Oh, that is very disagreeable! It is preposterous! We cannot bear the thought!” But it is true.... Joseph Smith, junior, **will again be on this earth dictating plans and calling forth his brethren**...he will never cease his operations, under the directions of the Son of God, until the last ones of the children of men are saved that can be, from Adam till now. Should not this thought comfort all people? They will, by-and-by, be a thousand times more thankful for such a man as Joseph Smith, junior, that it is possible for them to be for any earthly good whatever....[The Lord] has watched that family and that blood as it has circulated from its fountain to the birth of that man. He was foreordained in eternity to preside over this last dispensation.” (JD 7: 289-290)

Note: I thank God for Joseph Smith, and tremble with awe as I write these notes. As I wrote this, I was hearing a long list of hundreds of hymns, and the hymn “We Thank Thee Oh God for a Prophet” played. I was renewed in my reverence for this holy prophet of God, with an unshakable witness that he was sent from God, with important work for myself, and everyone now living who will receive it. Read ‘em and weep: Joseph Smith is the presiding god of the spirit world, and will return to earth to help us yet!

Brigham Young said “...no matter how odious his name may be to the inhabitants of the earth. I will defy any nation to hate a man more than the Jews hated the name of Jesus Christ – when

he lived in the flesh. I honor and revere the name of Joseph Smith. I delight to hear it; I love it. I love his doctrine.... Should I be hated and my name cast out as evil because I love the truth? Yes, or the words of Jesus could not be fulfilled, for he said, "Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake." (JD 13:216)

Brigham said he in 1833 moved to Ohio where he became familiar with Joseph Smith, and was with him in public and private from then until the day of his death, and testified, "I can truly say, that I invariably found him to be all that any people could require a true prophet to be, & that a better man could not be, though he had his weaknesses; and what man has ever lived upon this earth who had none?" (Church Hist Library, ref and link in the text)

John Taylor said that the Book of Mormon tells us that Joseph Smith is the seed of Joseph in Egypt. Taylor said Joseph was "the most profoundly learned and intelligent man that I ever met in my life". Taylor said he had mingled with all kinds of people all around the world, but that "yet I have never met a man so intelligent as he was. And where did he get his intelligence from? Not from books; not from the logic or science or philosophy of the day, but he obtained it through the revelation of God made known to him through the medium of the everlasting gospel." (JD 21:163)

Wilford Woodruff said Joseph Smith was the greatest prophet except for Jesus Christ. He continued, "Father Adam, as I have said, stands at the head; but Joseph was reserved to lay the foundation of this great kingdom and dispensation of salvation to the whole human family in these last days, to build up Zion, to establish God's Kingdom, and to prepare it for the coming of the Son of Man. He held those keys." (WW Discourses) (ref in text)

Wilford Woodruff said that on several occasions Joseph remarked to his brethren, “Brethren you do not know me, you do not know who I am.” Woodruff said that Joseph said while smiting himself upon the breast, “I would to God that I could unbosom my feelings in the house of my friends.” Woodruff said Joseph was foreordained like Jeremiah, and known of God before he was begotten. (JD 21:317)

Wilford Woodruff said Joseph Smith’s “mind, like Enoch’s, expands as eternity, and only God can comprehend his soul.” (Church History Library, ref and link in text)

Lorenzo Snow said he was intimately acquainted with Joseph Smith for years like a brother, and that “there never was a man that possessed a higher degree of integrity and more devotedness to the interest of mankind than the Prophet Joseph Smith.” (Conf. Report Apr. 1898, 64)

Lorenzo Snow said Joseph was “full of the spirit of his calling...honest in all his endeavors. No one that was as intimately acquainted with him as I was could find any fault with him, so far as his moral character was concerned....I bear testimony of the good character of Brother Joseph smith, of his honesty, his fidelity, his faithfulness, his generosity, and benevolence, as a man and as a servant of God.” (Millennial Star vol.57 no.26 1895, 402)

Bonus: Lecture Highlights: Hannah Stoddard Talks about New Progressive Mormon History on the Mormon Renegade Podcast

https://open.spotify.com/episode/2Aus31RUVVxhC1FGG9behx?si=4fL42O7xTqSfJNXdQna1Hw&utm_source=copy-link

The Book of Mormon speaks of how they long for days past, it's a message for us we should yearn for the days of pilgrims and puritans when people cared about scripture.

Take down the man and you take down the message. this is why they attack the character of the founding fathers of the country and the founding fathers of the restoration.

When you talk to students at BYU, you learn that they have no clue who the Puritans are, who the pilgrims are, what happened with the first Thanksgiving, none of that.

The Scarlet letter by Nathaniel Hawthorne is fake history with an agenda to mock God and make the Puritans look bad.



David Whitmer and others after the death of Joseph Smith were highly rebellious to the church and were inspired by the devil to write a revisionist history making Joseph look like a bad person. They gave a completely new narrative to the Book of Mormon translation, claiming that it was by a dark stone and a hat. This directly contradicts the revealed word and testimony which says that the translation was done by two transparent stones together in the Urim and Thummim.

See book Revealed Educational Principles. It shows how early in America, people with agendas came in and set up free schools.

John Taylor was adamant that we never go a day without the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants, that these should be a big part of our education, and that we should not go to the gentile schools.

Harvard, Yale, these schools were made by Puritans to train people to be a doctor lawyer or minister, but later they went off the rails of course.

The Rough Stone Rolling book claims to be the facts, it is seen as a great biography in the Church about Joseph, but it's one of the main reasons people are leaving the church, and it doesn't present real facts!

Leonard Arrington progressive church historian didn't care about church doctrine, he didn't read the scriptures, he didn't go on a mission even when his dad offered to pay for it; he was on a mission from some spiritual source where he was impressed that he needed to rewrite church history to get rid of all those old school ideas to give us a brave new world. Arrington paints Joseph as a person not to be taken seriously who just had a few good ideas, and that now it's time to do something even better.

We're having the worst faith crisis ever experienced in the church, nothing compares to it; the youth are leaving the church in droves.

There's a fake narrative going around that there's new history we have not before known, and that this information demands

a progressive view.

Faithful woman in church history really haven't had their stories told; the Stoddard book published on Helen Kimball (a plural life of Joseph) is the first in a very long time. There's tremendous work to be done to write the true history of the church.

Joseph Fielding Smith wrote faithful history showing God's hand in the lives of the saints and the hand of the adversary trying to stop them. Compare this to Leonard Arrington who said his view of history is that God is not really involved, that it's more just about economics and whatever people could figure out; Arrington was more of a theist.

At the opportune moment God calls faithful people who give everything they've got to fight for truth and freedom, and these faithful people keep entire organizations from collapsing. We must be “Joseph's boys” of prophecy who wake up and roar like the thunders on Mount Sinai speaking in defense of the true character of Joseph Smith.

Mormonism was meant to be a counterculture, not just another church, but a people who are coming out of Babylon. Joseph said we are going to build Zion as a city, a separate people with our own military, our own schools, our own music, song, dance, theater, etc.

Note: Of course Brigham Young carried this vision forward. If there was something good but not quite up to Zion standards, the people were to remake it up to Zion code. This is a great rule of thumb for us. Reject anything unclean and make your own.

Rough Stone Rolling breaks down the character of Joseph

Smith so people don't want to listen to what he says about woman, family, economics, society, etc.

Note: Of course, what's the point of a prophet if he doesn't teach us about these important topics? The progressives are trying everything they can to get Joseph's influence and teachings out of the Church!

We still don't have Joseph Smith's teachings organized by topic. (It's a project the Joseph Smith Foundation is doing.)

A strength of millennials is that they don't want the fluff, they want the pure data.

Book of Mormon missionaries were father and son, brothers, etc. They did these missions as families! Each family is together to serve a purpose. If Joseph Smith were around today perhaps he would be writing curriculum for children rather than books in general. Your kids need to be a part of the fight to defend the true restoration. Teach kids how to use sources to find their own answers.

See "Washington's rules for gentleman and decent behavior." Washington was a surveyor at 16 years old. (Kids can do hard & complex & worthwhile things when we expect train and ask them to.)

House rules should be backed by scripture as God is the ruler of the house. Kids will respond to scriptural terms and words, that's what they're familiar with from pre-mortality, they knew the word of God. We are told this is a great generation, but we are losing more than ever. It's not their fault, we must teach them God's ways. To wakeup kids, purge their music and movies. Then they'll come alive. You can't compete with Babylon, they'll always be cooler and more entertaining.

Instead of just reading about the scriptures let's be like them.

Joseph was prophet seer and revelator, not prophet seer and reader. The translation involved him learning the language, and having visions of the culture, being visited by the inhabitants of Ancient America, etc.

We see Goliath progressives, we need faith to stand up against them. If you take a stand and get the word out, you will save people. If you don't, people will ask why you knew and didn't tell them.

Being sincere doesn't make you right; the 911 bombers we're sincere about their act for religion. Arrington was sincere, but he was dead wrong in his worldview. His view was faithless, focused on belittling church leaders, he focused on using lying scoundrel sources, giving them equal weight, etc. His work undermines the true providential church history. Arrington's message was radical, and he was secretive about his agenda.

Astonishingly, it is now popular to argue that the Book of Mormon is bias toward Nephi's view.

Note: One of my BYU religion professors talked this way, essentially claiming, "the Lamanites probably weren't so bad, Nephites just liked to complain!" But we must know there is in fact truth vs error. There is such thing as truth. The book is inspired, and Nephi's view was the correct view. It was the prophetic view.

Learn About the Prophet

Joseph Smith, that great man of the 19th century, continues to be a major force for good and a major source of scorn to this day. His work and teachings laid the foundation for the great Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Many revere him as a prophet while others spurn him as an imposter. This book will defend the character teachings and mission of Joseph Smith, presenting many of his teachings, and expounding upon some of the more controversial issues surrounding the prophet.

Central to Joseph's teachings were his witness of the living Christ, whom he met with on numerous occasions. He was also tutored by dozens of angels and brought forth massive amounts of holy scripture.

In this volume combining several research prophets, we will look at topics such as: The Life of Joseph, The Role & Mission of Joseph, Attacks & Defenses, Joseph's Teachings on Revelation, Joseph, Brigham, Temples, & Church Succession, Joseph Smith & Plural Marriage, Joseph Smith, Translator, & Roots of the Modern Faith Crisis.

Included are highlights of several monumental books by the Stoddards (Joseph Smith Foundation), and highlights from Madsen, Andrus and others on the life teachings and role of the great prophet of our times.

This research is presented in an easy-to-read format with many short chapters, simple language, to-the-point analysis, fascinating stories, & summaries of some of the best research on these topics.